

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
19 December 2002 (19.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/100844 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 277/00**

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US02/18717**

(22) International Filing Date: **11 June 2002 (11.06.2002)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:  
60/297,460 11 June 2001 (11.06.2001) US  
60/297,729 12 June 2001 (12.06.2001) US

(71) Applicant: **AGOURON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**  
[US/US]; 10350 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA  
92037 (US).

(72) Inventors: **CANON-KOCH, Stacie, S.**; 5940 La Jolla  
Messa Drive, La Jolla, CA 92137 (US). **ALEXANDER,  
Therese, N.**; 6557 Thornwood Street, San Diego, CA  
92111 (US). **BARVIAN, Mark**; 1225 Olivia Avenue, Ann  
Arbor, MI 48104 (US). **BOLTON, Gary**; 4800 Hillway  
Ct., Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). **BOYER, Fredrick, E.**;  
482 Pleasant Ridge Drive, Canton Township, MI 48188  
(US). **BURKE, Benjamin, J.**; 5761 Campanile Way, San  
Diego, CA 92115 (US). **HOLLER, Tod**; 2381 Placid Way,  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). **JEWELL, Tanya, M.**; 12604  
Torrey Bluff Drive #400, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).  
**PRASAD JOSYULA, Vara**; 3129 Fawn Meadow Court,  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). **KUCERA, David, J.**; 14099  
Recuerdo Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). **LINTON,  
Maria, A.**; 11320 Red Cedar Drive, San Diego, CA 92131  
(US). **MACHAK, Jeff**; 12980 Easton Court, Shelby  
Township, MI 48315 (US). **MITCHELL, Lennert, J.**;  
520 N. Woodlawn Avenue, Chula Vista, CA 91910 (US).  
**MURPHY, Sean, T.**; 7716 Dover Drive, Ypsilanti, MI  
48197 (US). **REICH, Siegfried, H.**; 311 Glenmont Drive,  
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). **SKALITZKY, Donald,**

**J.**; 4269 Taos Drive, San Diego, CA 92117 (US). **TAT-  
LOCK, John, H.**; 13153 Dressage Lane, San Diego, CA  
92130 (US). **VARNEY, Michael, D.**; 738 Barbara Avenue,  
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). **VIRGIL, Scott, C.**; 3950  
Mahaila Avenue, Apt. S23, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).  
**WEBBER, Stephen, E.**; 3531 Millikan Avenue, San  
Diego, CA 92122 (US). **WORLAND, Stephen, T.**; 727  
Hoska Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). **MELNICK,  
Michael**; 3613 Weeburn Court, Ann Arbor, MI 48108  
(US).

(74) Agents: **MANDRA, Raymond, R.** et al.; Fitzpatrick,  
Cella, Harper & Scinto, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York,  
NY 10112-3801 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN,  
YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

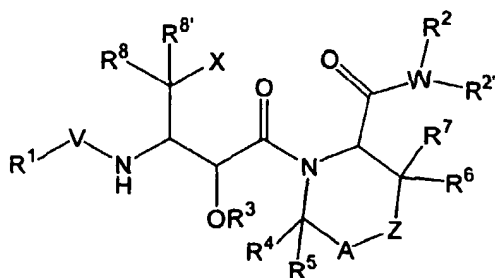
(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **HIV PROTEASE INHIBITORS, COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE SAME, THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USES  
AND MATERIALS FOR THEIR SYNTHESIS**



(57) Abstract: Compounds of Formula (I), where the formula variables are as defined herein, are disclosed that advantageously inhibit or block the biological activity of the HIV protease. These compounds, as well as pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, are useful for treating patients or hosts infected with the HIV virus. Intermediates and synthetic methods for preparing such compounds are also described.

02521.000212.PC

- 1 -

## TITLE

5 HIV PROTEASE INHIBITORS, COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING  
THE SAME, THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USES AND  
MATERIALS FOR THEIR SYNTHESIS

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10

## Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel compounds useful as HIV protease inhibitors and to the use of such compounds as antiviral agents for treatment of HIV infected individuals.

This invention also relates to methods of preparation of these compounds and to  
15 intermediates that are useful in the preparation thereof.

## Related Background Art

Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) causes a gradual breakdown of the body's immune system as well as progressive deterioration of the central and  
20 peripheral nervous systems. Since its initial recognition in the early 1980's, AIDS has spread rapidly and has now reached epidemic proportions within a relatively limited segment of the population. Intensive research has led to the discovery of the responsible agent, human T-lymphotropic retrovirus III (HTLV-III), now more commonly referred to as the human immunodeficiency virus or HIV.

HIV is a member of the class of viruses known as retroviruses. The retroviral genome is composed of RNA which is converted to DNA by reverse transcription. This retroviral DNA is then stably integrated into a host cell's chromosome and, employing the replicative processes of the host cells, produces new retroviral particles and advances the infection to other cells. HIV appears to have a particular affinity for the human T-4 lymphocyte cell which plays a vital role in the body's immune system. HIV infection of these white blood cells depletes this white cell population. Eventually, the immune system is rendered inoperative and ineffective against various opportunistic diseases such as, among others, pneumocystic carini pneumonia, Kaposi's sarcoma, and cancer of the lymph system.

Although the exact mechanism of the formation and working of the HIV virus is not understood, identification of the virus has led to some progress in controlling the disease. For example, the drug azidothymidine (AZT) has been found effective for inhibiting the reverse transcription of the retroviral genome of the HIV virus, thus giving a measure of control, though not a cure, for patients afflicted with AIDS. The search continues for drugs that can cure or at least provide an improved measure of control of the deadly HIV virus.

Retroviral replication routinely features post-translational processing of polyproteins. This processing is accomplished by virally encoded HIV protease enzyme. This yields mature polypeptides that will subsequently aid in the formation and function of infectious virus. If this molecular processing is stifled, then the normal production of HIV is terminated. Therefore, inhibitors of HIV protease may function as anti-HIV viral agents.

HIV protease is one of the translated products from the HIV structural protein pol gene. This retroviral protease specifically cleaves other structural polypeptides at discrete sites to release these newly activated structural proteins and enzymes, thereby rendering the virion replication-competent. As such, inhibition of the HIV protease by potent compounds may prevent proviral integration of infected T-lymphocytes during the early phase of the HIV-1 life cycle, as well as inhibit viral proteolytic processing during its late stage. Additionally, the protease inhibitors may have the advantages of being more readily available, longer lived in virus, and less toxic than currently available drugs, possibly due to their specificity for the retroviral protease.

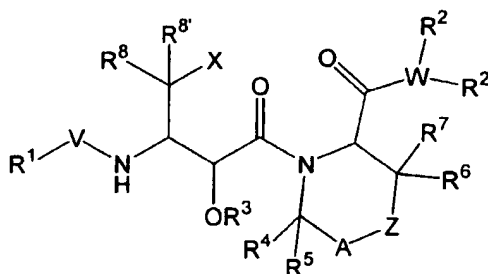
Related inhibitors of HIV proteases have been described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,962,640. U.S. Patent No. 5,932,550, Australian Patent No. 705193, Canadian Patent

Application No. 2,179,935, European Patent Application No. 0 751 145, and Japanese Patent Application No.100867489. Other related HIV protease inhibitors have been described in K. Yoshimura, et al., *Proct. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 96, 8675-8680 (1999) and T. Mimoto, et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 42, 1789-1802 (1999).

On-going treatment of HIV-infected individuals with compounds that inhibit HIV protease has led to the development of mutant viruses that possess proteases that are resistant to the inhibitory effect of these compounds. Thus, to be effective, new HIV protease inhibitors must be effective not only against wild-type strains of HIV, but must also demonstrate efficacy against the newly emerging mutant strains that are resistant to the commercially available protease inhibitors. Accordingly, there continues to be a need for new inhibitors targeting the HIV protease in both wild type and mutant strains of HIV.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease of Formula I:



### I

wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

V is C=O, C=S or  $SO_2$ ;

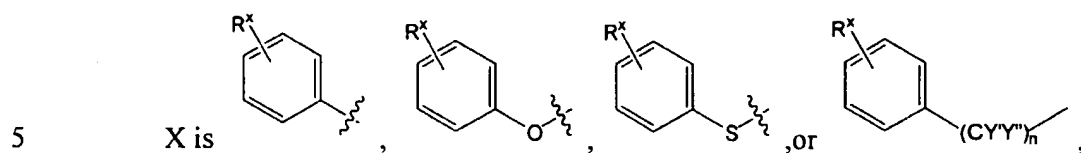
$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic-aliphatic group or  $N(R^{2a})R^{2b}$ , wherein  $R^{2a}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{2b}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

W is N, O, C or CH;



when W is N, C or CH, R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2'</sup> taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O, R<sup>2'</sup> is absent;



where Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>- alkylaminothiocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthiocarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

A is CH<sub>2</sub>, CH(R<sup>^</sup>) or is absent;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z'</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

or R<sup>^</sup> and R<sup>Z</sup>, taken together with A and Z form an unsubstituted or substituted 5 or 6 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup>, taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;

or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> or R<sup>7</sup>, together with the atoms to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;

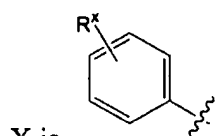
R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

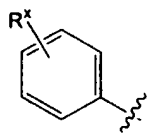
5 wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

provided that  $R^2$  is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group when A is absent; Z is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, O or CH<sub>2</sub>; V is C=O; W is N;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^8$  and  $R^8'$  are H;  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl groups.



X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or provided that  $R^2$  is not t-butyl when  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted phenyloxymethylene, or quinolylmethylenecarbonylaminomethylene; A is absent; Z is S; 15 V is C=O; W is N;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^8$  and  $R^8'$  are H;  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H, methyl, ethyl or



propyl; and X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or methoxy.

The present invention relates to compounds of Formula I below, and prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof that inhibit the protease encoded by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 20 (HIV-1) or type 2 (HIV-2), as well as mutant strains thereof. These compounds are useful in the treatment of infection by HIV and the treatment of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). The compounds, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be used alone or in combination with other antivirals, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. Compounds of the 25 present invention can also be converted to prodrugs, by derivatization, according to conventional techniques. Methods of treating AIDS, methods of treating HIV infection and methods of inhibiting HIV protease are disclosed.


## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF INVENTION

## AND PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

In the compounds of this invention, the aliphatic groups are optionally substituted by one or more suitable substituents selected from aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. The alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more of alkyl (except for alkyl), haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio or arylthio groups.

In the compounds of this invention the substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups may be optionally substituted by one or more of the following: alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl,

heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. Preferred "suitable substituents" include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and carboxyl. The alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more of: alkyl, haloalkyl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio.

In accordance with a convention used in the art,  is used in structural formulas herein to depict the bond that is the point of attachment of the moiety or substituent to the core or backbone structure.

As used herein, the term "aliphatic" represents a saturated or unsaturated, straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. The term "aliphatic" is intended to encompass alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkyl substituents include, but are not limited to methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), propyl, isopropyl,

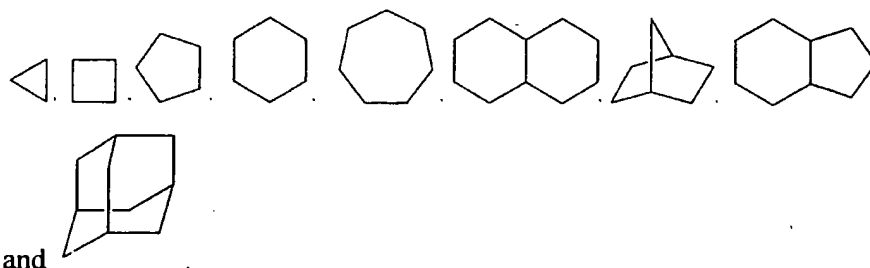
butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, and the like. The term "lower alkyl" refers to an alkyl group containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms

The term "alkenyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and having 2 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkenyl substituents include, but are not limited to ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, allyl, pentenyl and the like.

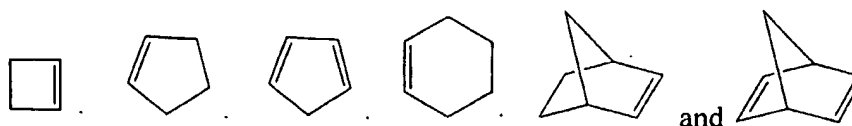
The term "alkynyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds and having 2 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. An alkynyl moiety may also contain one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Exemplary alkynyl substituents include, but are not limited to ethynyl, butynyl, propynyl (propargyl) isopropynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl and the like.

The term "carbocyclic" represents a saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic) cyclic hydrocarbon group containing from 3 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described herein below. The term "carbocyclic" is intended to encompass mono-, bi- and tri-cyclic saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated hydrocarbon groups; for example, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups. The term "carbocyclic" is also intended to encompass bi- and tri-cyclic hydrocarbon groups which contain any combination of ring moieties that are saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic). Partially saturated carbocycles include, for example, dihydroarenes (e.g., indanyl) or tetra-hydroarenes (e.g. tetrahydronaphthalene), wherein any one or more points of saturation may occur in any ring moiety of the carbocycle. In addition, it is understood that bonding between any bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic group and any other substituent or variable group may be made at any suitable position of the carbocycle. The term "carbocyclic-aliphatic" group is intended to encompass aliphatic groups having a carbocyclic substituent (e.g., phenylmethyl- (benzyl), phenylethyl-, cyclopropylmethyl-, etc.), wherein the carbocyclic moiety and the aliphatic moiety thereof may be independently substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

"Cycloalkyl" represents a group comprising a non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic hydrocarbon containing from 3 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary cycloalkyls include monocyclic rings having from 3-8 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and the like. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include the following:

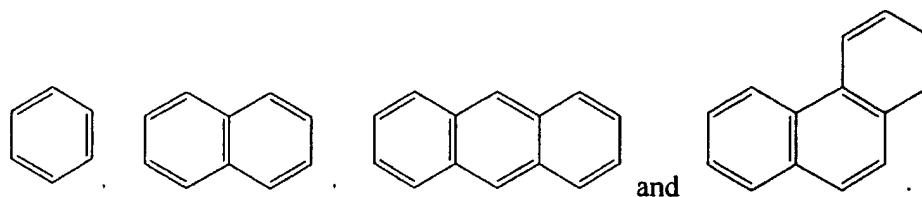


"Cycloalkenyl" represents a group comprising a non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic hydrocarbon containing from 4 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below and contains at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Exemplary monocyclic cycloalkenyls include groups having from 4-8, preferably 5-6, carbon atoms, such as cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and the like. Illustrative examples of cycloalkenyl groups include the following:

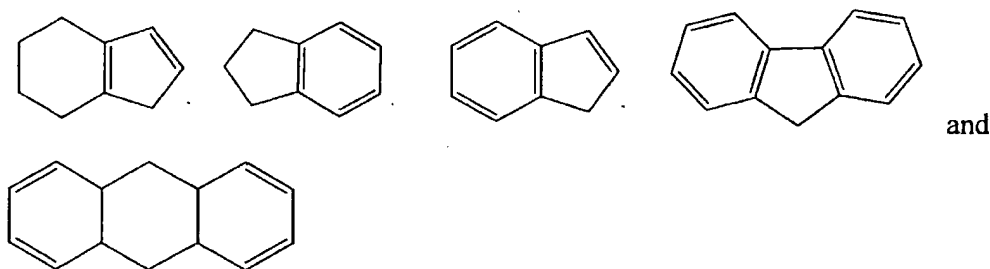


"Aryl" represents a group comprising an aromatic, monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical containing from 6 to 18 carbon ring atoms, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below.

Illustrative examples of aryl groups include the following:

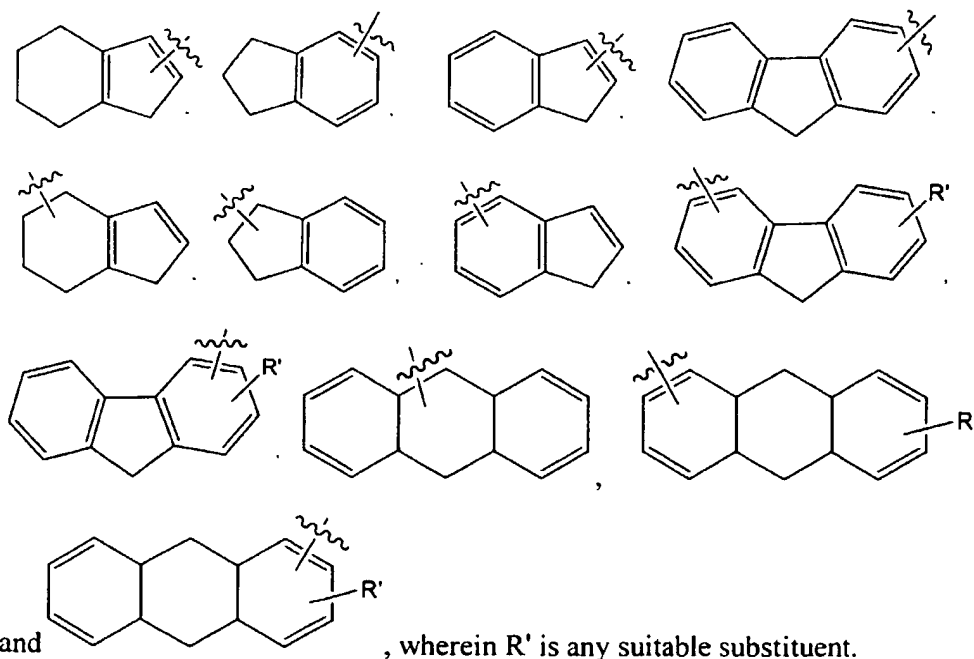


The term "carbocyclic" also encompasses mixed bi- and tri-cyclic cycloalkyl/cycloalkenyl/aryl groups, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of such mixed bi- and tri-cyclic groups include the following:



10

It is understood that bonding or substitution of any bi-cyclic or tri-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group described herein may be at any suitable position on any ring. Illustrative examples of such bonding in mixed bi- and tri-cyclic carbocyclic groups include the following:



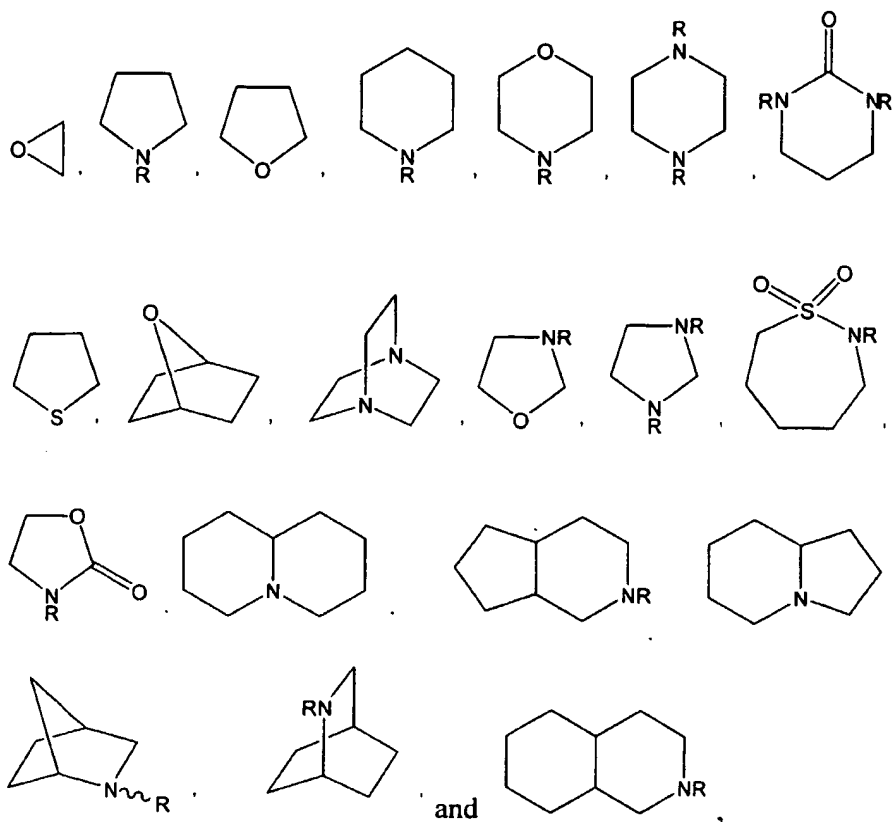
15

, wherein R' is any suitable substituent.


The term "heterocyclic" represents a saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic) cyclic group containing from 3 to 18 ring atoms, which includes 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be  
5 unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described herein below. The term "heterocyclic" is intended to encompass mono-, bi- and tri-cyclic saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated heteroatom-containing cyclic groups; for example, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl and heteroaryl groups. The term "heterocyclic" is also intended to encompass bi- and tri-cyclic groups which contain any combination of  
10 ring moieties that are saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic). Partially saturated heterocycles include, for example, dihydroheteroarenes (e.g., dihydroindole) or tetrahydro-heteroarenes (e.g. tetrahydroquinoline), wherein any one or more points of saturation may occur in any ring moiety of the heterocycle. In addition, it is understood that bonding between any bi- or tri-cyclic heterocyclic group and any other  
15 substituent or variable group may be made at any suitable position of the heterocycle (i.e., there is no restriction that a substituent or variable group must be bonded to the heteroatom-containing moiety of a bi- or tri-cyclic heterocyclic group). The term "heterocyclic-aliphatic" group is intended to encompass aliphatic groups having a heterocyclic substituent (e.g., pyridylmethyl-, thiazolylmethyl-, tetrahydrofuranylmethyl-,  
20 etc.) wherein the heterocyclic moiety and the aliphatic moiety thereof may be independently substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

"Heterocycloalkyl" represents a group comprising a saturated monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 3 to 18 ring atoms, which includes 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be  
25 unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, azetidiny, pyrrolidyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2H-1,4-thiazinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranlyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, 1,3-oxathiolanyl, 1,3-oxathianyl, 1,3-dithianyl, azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl,  
30 azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, azabicyclo[4.3.0]nonyl, oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 1,5,9-triazacyclododecyl, and the like. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include the following:



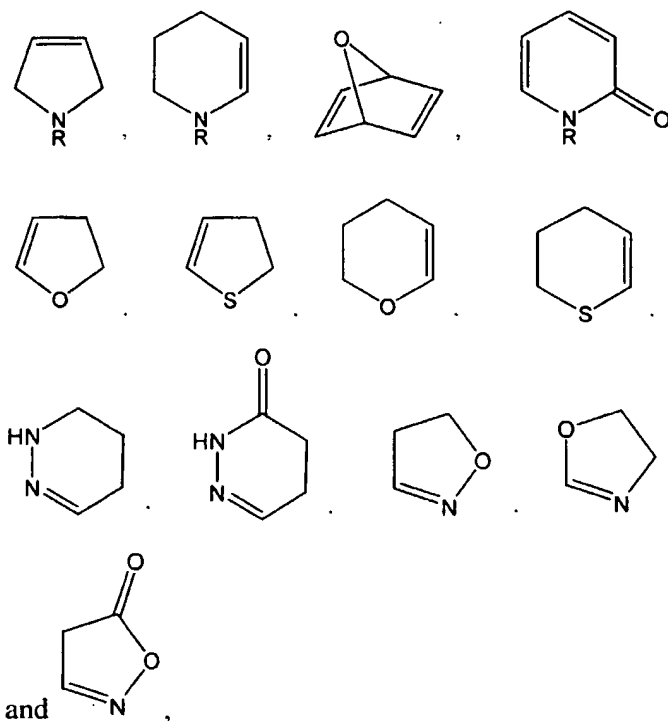


5

wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I,  
 and the bond depicted as “”, represents bonding to either face of the bi-cyclic  
 moiety (i.e., endo or exo).  
 10

The term “heterocycloalkenyl” is used herein to represent a non-aromatic,  
 monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 4 to 18 ring atoms, which  
 may include from 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which  
 may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below  
 and which contains at least one carbon-carbon or carbon-heteroatom double bond.  
 15 Exemplary monocyclic heterocycloalkenyls include groups having from 4-8, preferably  
 5-6, ring atoms. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkenyl groups include, but are not

limited to, dihydrofuryl, dihydropyranyl, isoxazolinyl, dihydropyridyl, tetrahydropyridyl, and the like. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkenyl groups include the following:



5

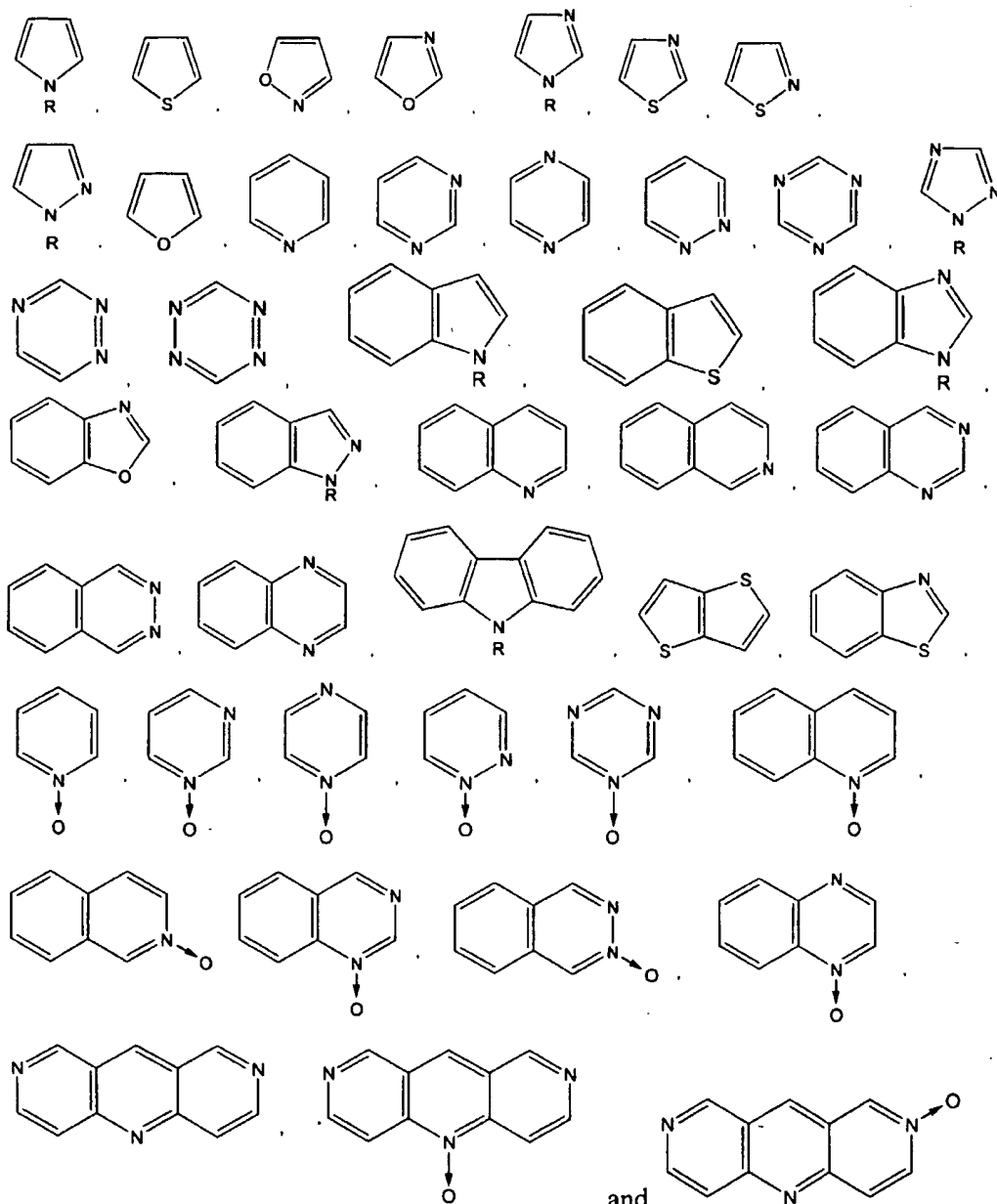
wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I..

"Heteroaryl" represents a group comprising an aromatic monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 5 to 18 ring atoms, including 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" is also intended to encompass the N-oxide derivative (or N-oxide derivatives, if the heteroaryl group contains more than one nitrogen such that more than one N-oxide derivative may be formed) of the nitrogen-containing heteroaryl groups described herein. Illustrative examples of heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, furyl, isothiazolyl, furazanyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, benzo[b]thienyl, naphtho[2,3-b]thianthrenyl, isobenzofuranyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, phenoxathienyl, indoliziny, isoindolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxaliny, quinzoliny, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, tetrahydroquinoliny, cinnoliny, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, beta-carboliny, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, perimidiny, phenanthroliny, phenazinyl, isothiazolyl, phenothiazinyl, and phenoxazinyl. Illustrative examples of N-

20

oxide derivatives of heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyridyl N-oxide, pyrazinyl N-oxide, pyrimidinyl N-oxide, pyridazinyl N-oxide, triazinyl N-oxide, isoquinolyl N-oxide, and quinolyl N-oxide. Further examples of heteroaryl groups include the following moieties:

5

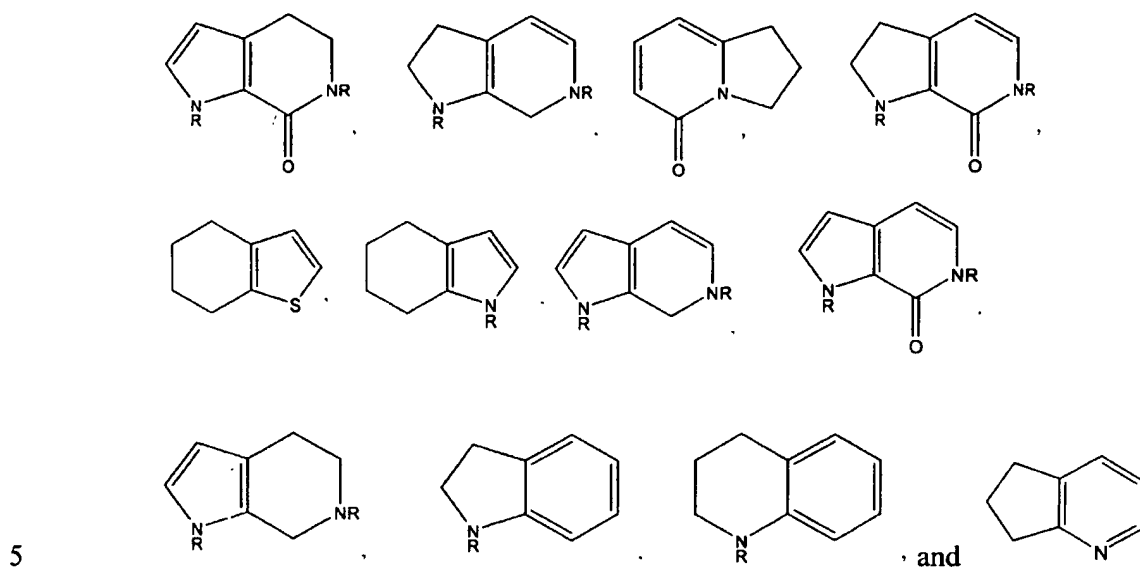


10

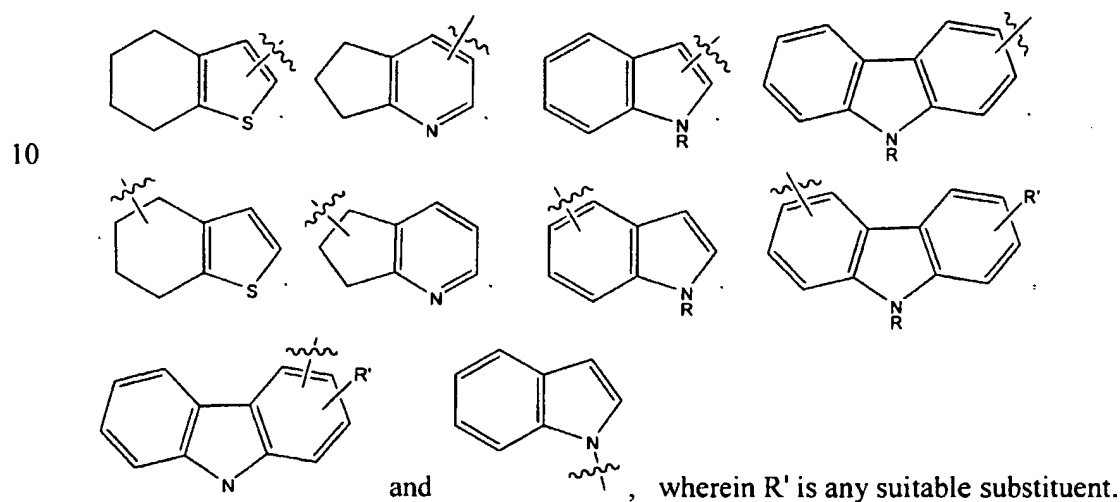
wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I.

15

The term "heterocyclic" also encompasses mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocycloalkyl/heterocycloalkenyl/heteroaryl groups, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of such mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocyclic groups include the following:



Illustrative examples of such bonding in mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocyclic groups include the following:



Unless otherwise stated, exemplary "suitable substituents" that may be present on any of the above aliphatic, carbocyclic, heterocyclic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl groups, described herein, include alkyl (except for alkyl), aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl,

20

cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, 5 dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, 10 alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, 15 alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. The alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more of alkyl (except for alkyl), haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, 20 alkylthio or arylthio groups.

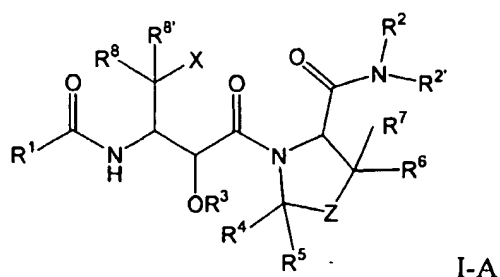
If the substituents themselves are not compatible with the synthetic methods of this invention, the substituent may be protected with a suitable protecting group that is stable to the reaction conditions used in these methods. The protecting group may be removed at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method to provide a desired intermediate or 25 target compound. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and de-protecting different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art; examples of which may be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Chemical Synthesis* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some instances, a substituent may be 30 specifically selected to be reactive under the reaction conditions used in the methods of this invention. Under these circumstances, the reaction conditions convert the selected substituent into another substituent that is either useful in an intermediate compound in the methods of this invention or is a desired substituent in a target compound.

In the compounds of this invention,  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$ , independently or taken together, may be a suitable nitrogen protecting group. As indicated above, nitrogen protecting groups are well known in the art and any nitrogen protecting group that is useful in the methods of preparing the compounds of this invention or may be useful in the HIV protease inhibitory compounds of this invention may be used. Exemplary nitrogen protecting groups include alkyl, substituted alkyl, carbamate, urea, amide, imide, enamine, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, nitro, nitroso, oxide, phosphinyl, phosphoryl, silyl, organometallic, borinic acid and boronic acid groups. Examples of each of these groups, methods for protecting nitrogen moieties using these groups and methods for removing these groups from nitrogen moieties are disclosed in T. Greene and P. Wuts, *supra*. Preferably, when  $R^2$  and/or  $R^{2'}$  are independently suitable nitrogen protecting groups, suitable  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  substituents include, but are not limited to, carbamate protecting groups such as alkyloxycarbonyl (e.g., Boc: t-butyloxycarbonyl) and aryloxycarbonyl (e.g., Cbz: benzyloxycarbonyl, or Fmoc: fluorene-9-methyloxycarbonyl), alkyloxycarbonyls (e.g., methyloxycarbonyl), alkyl or arylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl, especially arylalkyl (e.g., trityl (triphenylmethyl), benzyl and substituted benzyl), and the like. When  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together are a suitable nitrogen protecting group, suitable  $R^2/R^{2'}$  substituents include phthalimido and a stabase (1,2-bis (dialkylsilyl))ethylene).

The terms "halogen" and "halo" represent chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo substituents. "Heterocycle" is intended to mean a heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group. "Acyl" is intended to mean a  $-C(O)-R$  radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Acyloxy" is intended to mean an  $-OC(O)-R$  radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Thioacyl" is intended to mean a  $-C(S)-R$  radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Sulfonyl" is intended to mean an  $-SO_2-$  biradical. "Sulfenyl" is intended to mean an  $-SO-$  biradical. "Sulfo" is intended to mean an  $-SO_2H$  radical. "Hydroxy" is intended to mean the radical  $-OH$ . "Amine" or "amino" is intended to mean the radical  $-NH_2$ . "Alkylamino" is intended to mean the radical  $-NHR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group. "Dialkylamino" is intended to mean the radical  $-NR_aR_b$ , where  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  are each independently an alkyl group, and is intended to include heterocycloalkyl groups, wherein  $R_a$  and  $R_b$ , taken together, form a heterocyclic ring that includes the amine nitrogen. "Alkoxy" is intended to mean the radical  $-OR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group. Exemplary alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, and the like. "Lower

- alkoxy" groups have alkyl moieties having from 1 to 4 carbons. "Alkoxy carbonyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-C(O)OR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group. "Alkylsulfonyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-SO_2R_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group. "Alkylenedioxy" is intended to mean the divalent radical  $-OR_aO-$  which is bonded to adjacent atoms (e.g., adjacent atoms on a phenyl or naphthyl ring), wherein  $R_a$  is a lower alkyl group.
- "Alkylaminocarbonyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-C(O)NHR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group. "Dialkylaminocarbonyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-C(O)NR_aR_b$ , where  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  are each independently an alkyl group. "Mercapto" is intended to mean the radical  $-SH$ . "Alkylthio" is intended to mean the radical  $-SR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group.
- "Carboxy" is intended to mean the radical  $-C(O)OH$ . "Keto" or "oxo" is intended to mean the diradical  $=O$ . "Thioketo" is intended to mean the diradical  $=S$ . "Carbamoyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-C(O)NH_2$ . "Cycloalkylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkyl-cycloalkyl$ , wherein alkyl and cycloalkyl are defined as above, and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the groups  $-CH_2$ -cyclohexane or  $-CH_2$ -cyclohexene. "Arylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkylaryl$ , wherein alkyl and aryl are defined as above, and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in a benzyl group. "Aminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkylC(O)NH_2$  and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)NH_2$ .
- "Alkylaminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkylC(O)NHR_a$ , where  $R_a$  is an alkyl group and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)NHCH_3$ . "Alkylcarbonylaminoalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkylNHC(O)-alkyl$  and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group  $-CH_2NHC(O)CH_3$ . "Dialkylaminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical  $-alkylC(O)NR_aR_b$ , where  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  are each independently an alkyl group. "Aryloxy" is intended to mean the radical  $-OR_c$ , where  $R_c$  is an aryl group. "Heteroaryloxy" is intended to mean the radical  $-OR_d$ , where  $R_d$  is a heteroaryl group. "Arylthio" is intended to mean the radical  $-SR_c$ , where  $R_c$  is an aryl group. "Heteroarylthio" is intended to mean the radical  $-SR_d$ , where  $R_d$  is a heteroaryl group.

One embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds depicted by  
Formula I-A:



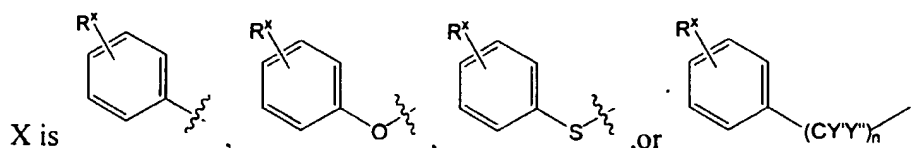
wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic group, a bi- or tri- cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;



wherein  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

$n$  is 1 or 2;

$R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

$Z$  is S, O, SO,  $SO_2$ ,  $CH_2$ , CHF,  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$ ,  $CH(O-R^Z)$ ,  $CH(N-R^Z R^{Z'})$ ,  $CH(S-R^Z)$ ,  $C(=O)$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^{Z'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;



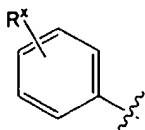
$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^4$ , wherein  $R^4$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

5 wherein any of said aliphatic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents and saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

10 provided that  $R^2$  is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group, when A is absent; Z is S, SO,  $SO_2$ , CHF, O, or  $CH_2$ ; V is C=O; W is N;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^8$  and  $R^8$  are H or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl group;  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl



group; X is

$R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

15 Another embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds depicted by Formula I-A, wherein:

$R^1$  is a 3-, 4-, or 7-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group.

In another embodiment, the compounds of this invention are depicted by Formula I-A, wherein:

20  $R^1$  is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group; and

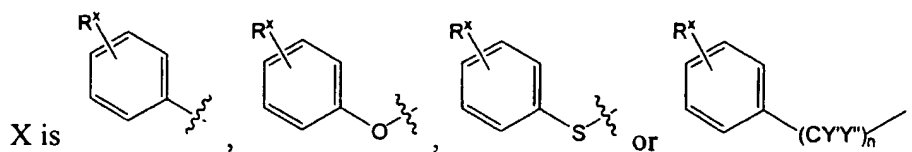
$R^2$  is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkenyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkynyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic-alkyl group, a heterocyclic-alkenyl group or a heterocyclic-alkynyl group;

25

Another embodiment of this invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease having Formula I-A, wherein:

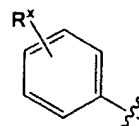
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

30



- where Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group, n is 0, 1 or 2 and R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more suitable substituents independently selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylaminothiocarbonyl, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>- alkylaminothiocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthiocarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio and halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio; and

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group

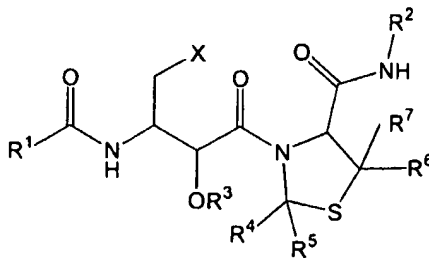


provided that R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are not both H when X is

Another embodiment of this invention relates to compounds depicted by Formula I-A, wherein:

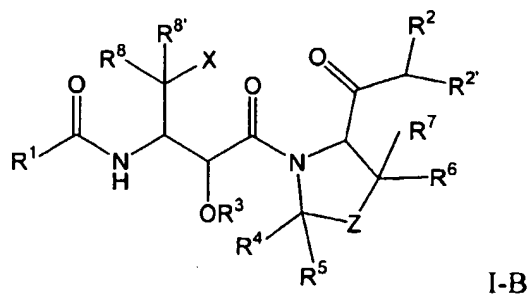
- R<sup>1</sup> is a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, wherein said carbocyclic or heterocyclic group is saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

A specific embodiment of a compound of Formula I-A of this invention, wherein Z is S and R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each H, may be represented as follows:



wherein the formula variables are as defined in Formula I-A, above.

Another embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds depicted by Formula I-B:



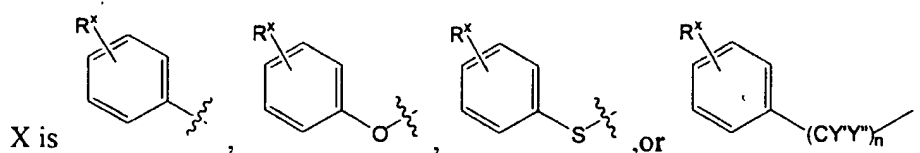
wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula: OR<sup>1</sup>, SR<sup>1</sup>, NHR<sup>1</sup>, N(R<sup>1</sup>)R<sup>1</sup> or C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and R<sup>1</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1</sup> together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

10



wherein Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group; n is 1 or 2; and R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more suitable substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

20 R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

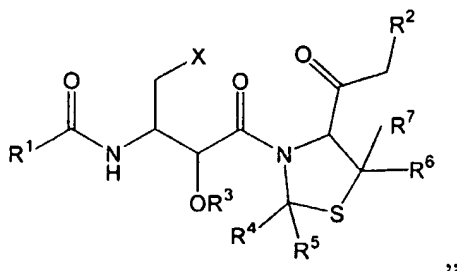
Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z'</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

**R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;**

25 R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

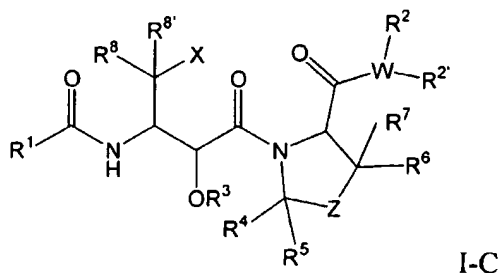
$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;  
 where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
 unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and  
 where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are optionally unsubstituted,  
 5 substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
 unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

A specific embodiment of a compound of Formula I-B of this invention, wherein Z  
 is S and  $R^{2'}$ ,  $R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are each H, may be represented as follows:



10 wherein the formula variables are as defined in Formula I-B, above.

In yet another embodiment, the compounds of this invention useful for inhibiting  
 the activity of HIV-protease have the Formula I-C:



15 wherein

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the  
 formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic  
 or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with  
 the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

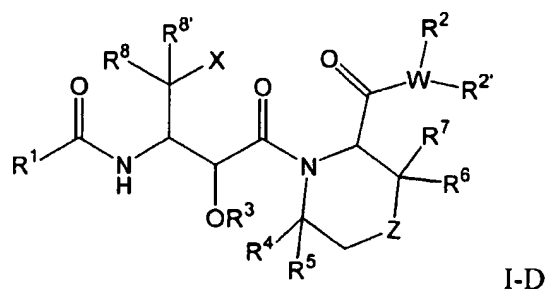
20  $R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a  
 heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with  
 the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or  
 25 heterocyclic ring;



Another embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds depicted by the Formula I-D, as follows:



5 wherein

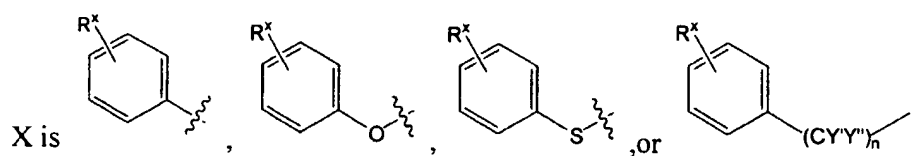
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^1$ ,  $SR^1$ ,  $NHR^1$ ,  $N(R^1)R^{1'}$  or  $C(O)R^1$ , wherein  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1'}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

10  $R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or  
15 heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



wherein  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group; n is 1 or 2; and  $R^x$  is H or one or more suitable substituents independently selected from  
20 alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino,  
25 mercapto, and alkylthio;

$R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

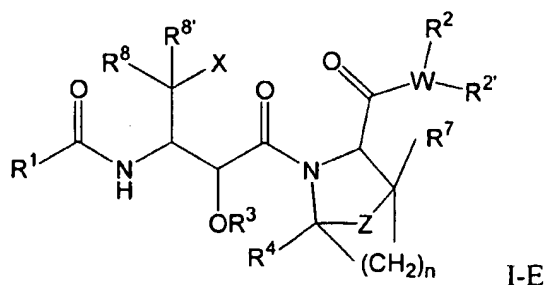
R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

5 R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
10 unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and  
where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

Another embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds depicted by the  
15 Formula I-E, as follows:



wherein

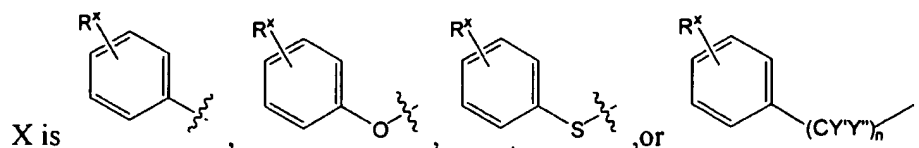
R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the  
formula: OR<sup>1'</sup>, SR<sup>1'</sup>, NHR<sup>1'</sup>, N(R<sup>1'</sup>)R<sup>1''</sup> or C(O)R<sup>1'</sup>, wherein R<sup>1'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic  
20 or heterocyclic group, and R<sup>1''</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with  
the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a  
heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

25 when W is N or C, R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2'</sup> taken together with  
the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or  
heterocyclic ring;

when W is O, R<sup>2'</sup> is absent:



wherein Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group,  
 wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more suitable substituents independently selected from alkyl,  
 nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl,  
 5 alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino,  
 dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl,  
 dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino,  
 alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

10 Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>),  
 CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or  
 heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

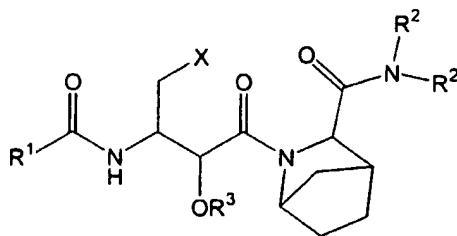
15 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula  
 C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>7</sup> is H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
 unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

20 where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted, substituted  
 by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated;  
 or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

A specific embodiment of a compound of Formula I-E, wherein n is 2 and R<sup>8</sup> and  
 R<sup>8'</sup> are each H,, may be represented as follows:

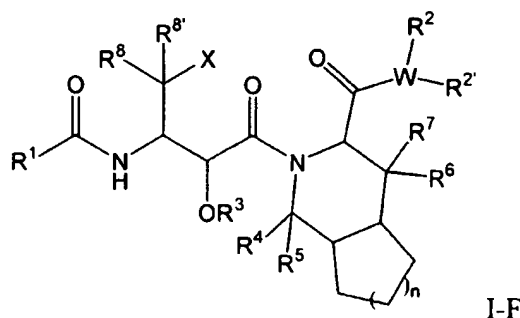


25

wherein the formula variables are as defined above.



Another embodiment of this invention comprises the compounds of Formula I, wherein A is CH(R<sup>A</sup>), Z is CH(R<sup>Z</sup>) and R<sup>A</sup> and R<sup>Z</sup> taken together form a 5 or 6-membered carbocyclic ring, depicted by the Formula I-F, as follows:



5 wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula: OR<sup>1</sup>, SR<sup>1</sup>, NHR<sup>1</sup>, N(R<sup>1</sup>)R<sup>1''</sup> or C(O)R<sup>1</sup>, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and R<sup>1''</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

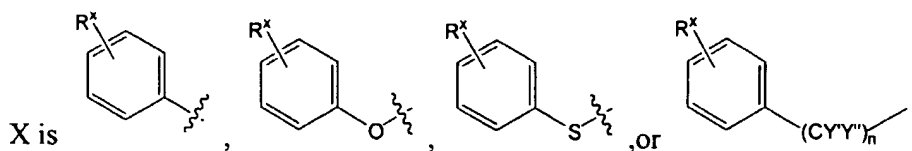
10 R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C, R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2'</sup> taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or

15 heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



wherein Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group,

wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro,

20 amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothi carbonyl, dialkylaminothi carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

25            n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^4$ , wherein  $R^4$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

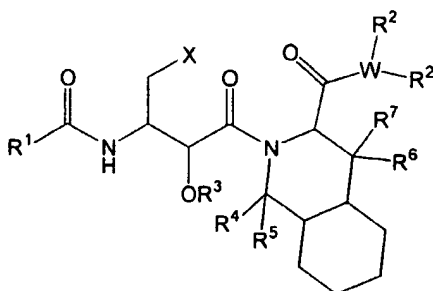
$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

5  $R^8$  and  $R^8$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

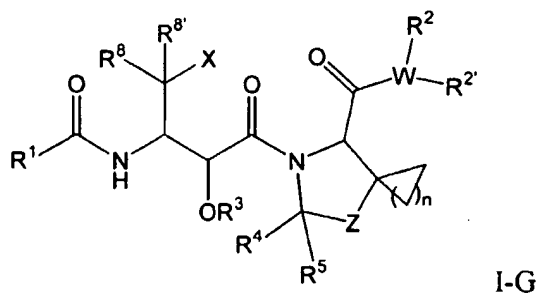
where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
10 unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

A specific embodiment of a compound of Formula I-F, wherein  $n$  is 2 and  $R^8$  and  $R^8$  are each H, may be represented as follows:



wherein the formula variables are as defined above.

15 In one embodiment, the compounds of Formula I-A of this invention, wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form a carbocyclic group, comprise spiro-fused bi-cyclic compounds having the Formula I-G:



wherein

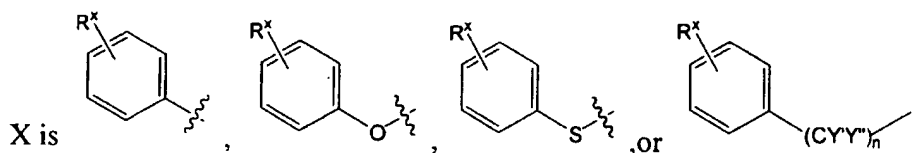
20  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring.

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



wherein  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group,  
 wherein  $R^X$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio;

$R^8$  and  $R^8$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO,  $SO_2$ , CHF,  $CH_2$ ,  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$ ,  $CH(O-R^Z)$ ,  $CH(N-R^Z R^Z)$ ,  $CH(S-R^Z)$ ,  $C(=O)$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^Z$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

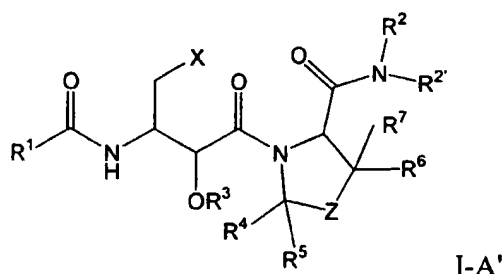
$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^{4'}$ , wherein  $R^{4'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted, substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

In the compounds of this inventions,  $R^2$  may consist of a substituted aliphatic group; wherein  $R^2$  may be represented as  $-CH_2-B$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-B$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)B$ , and the like,

wherein B is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group as described herein, and wherein the B group may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, halo alkoxy, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, amino, dialkylamino, alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, alkylcarbonylamino and cycloalkylalkyloxy.

- 5        Specific embodiments of the compounds of this invention comprise the compounds depicted by Formula I-A':



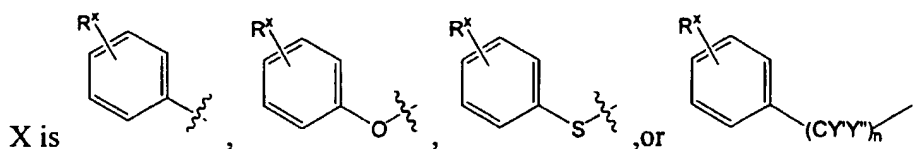
wherein:

- 10        R<sup>1</sup> is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group or a group having the formula: OR<sup>1'</sup>, SR<sup>1'</sup>, NHR<sup>1'</sup>, N(R<sup>1'</sup>)R<sup>1''</sup> or C(O)R<sup>1'</sup>, wherein R<sup>1'</sup> is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, or a cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, arylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkenyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkylalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloalkylalkynyl, cycloalkenylalkynyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycloalkylalkynyl, heterocycloalkenylalkynyl, or heteroarylalkynyl group; and R<sup>1''</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group or R<sup>1'</sup> and R<sup>1''</sup> together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

20        R<sup>2</sup> is a cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, or cycloalkenylalkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic aryl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkenyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkynyl group, or a heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl group;

- 25        R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2'</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl ring;



wherein Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group, wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

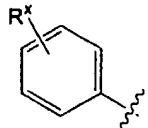
R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

where any of the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl groups or the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl moieties of the cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, arylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkenyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkylalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloalkylalkynyl, cycloalkenylalkynyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycloalkylalkynyl, and heterocycloalkenylalkynyl, heteroarylalkynyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are optionally mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

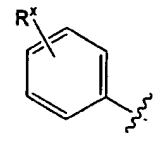
provided that R<sup>2</sup> is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group, when Z is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, O, or CH<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>2'</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

alkyl group; R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group; X is  R<sup>1</sup> is a

substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or provided that  $R^2$  is not t-butyl when  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted phenyloxymethylene, or quinolylmethylenecarbonylaminomethylene; A is absent; Z is S;

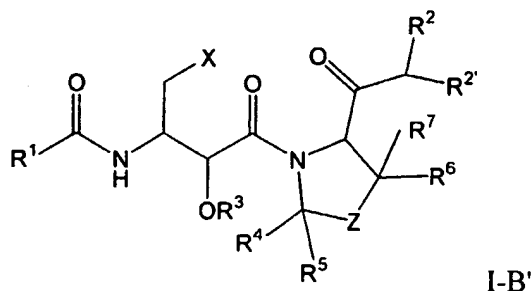
- 5  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , and  $R^5$ , are H;  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H, methyl, ethyl or propyl; and X is wherein  $R^x$  is H or methoxy,



In another embodiment, the compounds of this invention are depicted by Formula I-A; wherein:

- 10 Z is  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$ ,  $CH(O-R^z)$ ,  $CH(NR^zR^z)$ ,  $CH(S-R^z)$ ,  $C=O$  or  $CH(R^z)$ , where  $R^z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^z$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group.

Specific examples of the compounds of Formula I-B comprise compounds having the formula I-B'



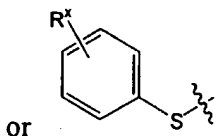
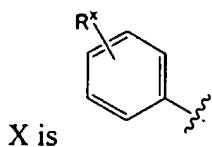
- 15 wherein

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

- 20 or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the carbon atom to which they are both attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;



, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl,

carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

5           Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>2</sub>, C(=O), or CH(R<sup>2</sup>), where R<sup>2</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

          R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

          R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

          R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

10           wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

15           More specific examples of the compounds of Formula I-B' comprise compounds wherein

          R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic group,

          R<sup>2</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> -aliphatic group;

          Z is S, O, CH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>2</sub>;

20           R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each H; and

          R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

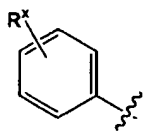
          where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and


          where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

          Specific examples of the compounds of Formula I-B' comprise compounds wherein

30           R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, halo alkyl, haloalkoxy, methylene dioxy, and di-fluoromethylene dioxy;

          R<sup>2</sup> is an alkenyl group, an aralkyl group or a straight or branched chain saturated alkyl;



X is  where R<sup>x</sup> is H;

**Z is S;**

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

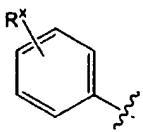
**R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each methyl;**

5            wherein any of said alkenyl, aralkyl, or alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents, independently selected from methyl, halo, trifluoromethyl or methoxy.

Another specific embodiment of the compounds of Formula I-B' comprise compounds wherein

10 R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, halo alkyl, haloalkoxy, methylene dioxy, and difluoromethylene dioxy;

R<sup>2</sup> is an alkenyl group, an aralkyl group or a straight or branched chain saturated alkyl;



15 X is  where R<sup>x</sup> is H;

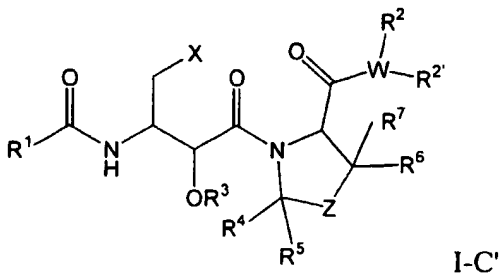
Z is CF<sub>2</sub>;

$R^3, R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each methyl;

Wherein any of said alkenyl, aralkyl, or alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted  
20 with one or more substituents, independently selected from methyl, halo, trifluoromethyl  
or methoxy.

Other specific examples of this invention, comprise the compounds having the Formula I-C:



25                    wherein

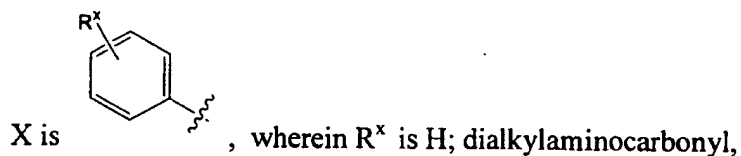


$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

5 W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;



alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, or alkylthio;

Z is  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$  or  $C(=O)$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each methyl.

More specific examples of this invention, comprise the compounds having the Formula I-C', wherein:

$R^1$  is an aryl group, an aryloxyalkyl group, an alkynyloxy group, a heterocycloalkyloxy group or heteroaryl group;

$R^2$  is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, an arylalkyl group; a heteroarylalkyl group, an indanyl group, a chromanyl group, a tetrahydronaphthalene group, an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group; and

$R^{2'}$  is H;

wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl; heteroarylalkyl, indanyl, chromanyl or tetrahydronaphthalene group is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, hydroxy, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, alkoxy or methylenedioxy.

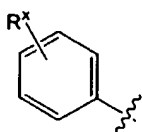
Specific examples of this invention, comprise the compounds having the Formula I-C', wherein:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group, a phenoxymethyl group, a tetrahydrofuranyloxy group, a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkynyloxy group, or a isoxazolyl group, where the phenyl group, phenoxymethyl group or isoxazolyl group is unsubstituted or substituted by hydroxyl or methyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is an C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl group, a benzyl group; a furanymethyl group, a thienylmethyl group, an indanyl group, a chromanyl group, a tetrahydronaphthalene group, or a cyclohexenyl group, where the alkyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more halogen; and the phenyl group is

5 unsubstituted or substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, methoxy, methylenedioxy or methyl;

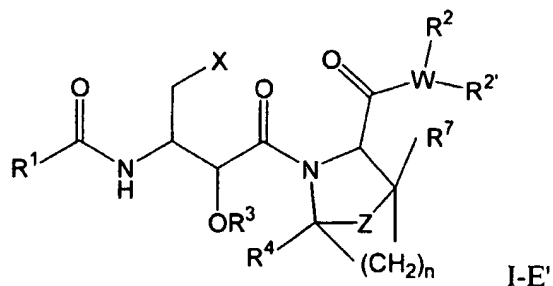
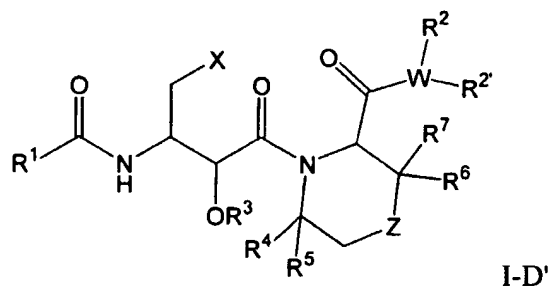
$R^{2'}$  is H;



X is , wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H; and

Z is CF<sub>2</sub>;

Other specific embodiments of this invention comprise the compounds depicted by  
10 the Formula I-D' or I-E', as follows:



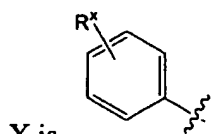
wherein

15 R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

**R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;**

**W is N;**

R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;



, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is O,  $\text{CH}_2$ , CHF,  $\text{CF}_2$ , or  $\text{CH}(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each H; and

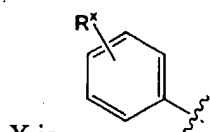
- 10 wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

- 15 More specifically, embodiments of this invention, comprise compounds according to Formula I-D' or I-E' wherein

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

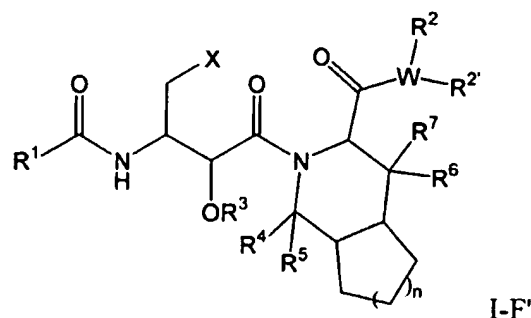


, wherein  $R^x$  is H; and

Z is  $\text{CH}_2$ ;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

- 25 Another specific embodiment of this invention comprises compounds of Formula I-F', as follows:



wherein

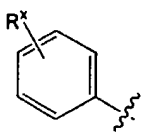
R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a

5 heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N;

R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

X is , wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently

selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy,  
10 alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl,  
formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl,  
alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl,  
alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino,  
mercapto, and alkylthio;

15 n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each H; and

R<sup>7</sup> is H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

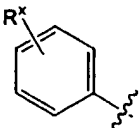
20 wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or  
substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully  
unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

More specifically, embodiments of this invention, comprise compounds according  
to Formula I-F', wherein

25 R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic group;

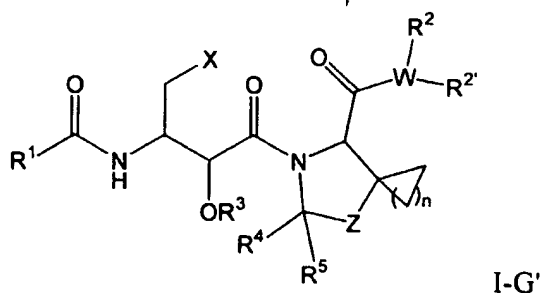
R<sup>2</sup> is an arylalkyl group;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H;

wherein said carbocyclic group, and arylalkyl group unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

- 5 In one embodiment, the compounds of Formula I-A of this invention, wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form a carbocyclic group, comprise spiro-fused bi-cyclic compounds having the Formula I-G':



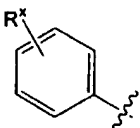
wherein

- 10  $R^1$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, C or CH;

$R^{2'}$  is H

15 X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more suitable substituents

- independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is S, O,  $CH_2$ , CHF,  $CF_2$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

n is 2, 3 or 4;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

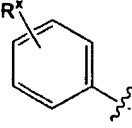
More specific embodiments comprise the compounds of Formula I-G' wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and

Z is  $CH_2$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^7$  are each H;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

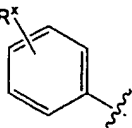
More specific embodiments comprise the compounds of Formula I-G' wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and

Z is  $CF_2$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^7$  are each H;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

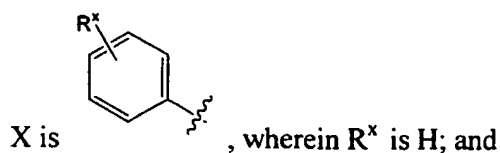
More specific embodiments comprise the compounds of Formula I-G' wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H;



$Z$  is S;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^7$  are each H;

- 5 wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

If an inventive compound is a base, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known in the art, including treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, mandelic acid, fumaric acid, malonic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, glycolic acid, salicylic acid, pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid, alpha-hydroxy acid, such as citric acid or tartaric acid, amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid, aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid or cinnamic acid, sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid, or the like.

If an inventive compound is an acid, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known to the art, including treatment of the free acid with an inorganic or organic base, such as an amine (primary, secondary, or tertiary); an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydroxide; or the like. Illustrative examples of suitable salts include organic salts derived from amino acids such as glycine and arginine; ammonia; primary, secondary, and tertiary amines; and cyclic amines, such as piperidine, morpholine, and piperazine; as well as inorganic salts derived from sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, aluminum, and lithium.

All compounds of this invention contain at least one chiral center and may exist as single stereoisomers (e.g., single enantiomers or single diastereomers), any mixture of stereoisomers (e.g., any mixture of enantiomers or diastereomers) or racemic mixtures thereof. All such single stereoisomers, mixtures and racemates are intended to be encompassed within the broad scope of the present invention. Compounds identified herein as single stereoisomers are meant to describe compounds that are present in a form that contains at least 90% of a single stereoisomer of each chiral center present in the compounds. Where the stereochemistry of the chiral carbons present in the chemical

structures illustrated herein is not specified, the chemical structure is intended to encompass compounds containing either stereoisomer of each chiral center present in the compound. Preferably, however, the inventive compounds are used in optically pure, that is, stereoisomerically pure, form or substantially optically pure (substantially

5 stereoisomerically pure) form. As used herein, the term "stereoisomeric" purity (or "optical" purity) refers to the "enantiomeric" purity and/or "diastereomeric" purity of a compound. Compounds that are substantially enantiomerically pure contain at least 90% of a single isomer and preferably contain at least 95% of a single isomer of each chiral center present in the enantiomer. Compounds that are substantially diastereomerically

10 pure contain at least 90% of a single isomer of each chiral center present in the diastereomer, and preferably contain at least 95% of a single isomer of each chiral center. More preferably, the substantially enantiomerically and diastereomerically pure compounds in this invention contain at least 97.5% of a single isomer and most preferably contain at least 99% of a single isomer of each chiral center in the compound. The term

15 "racemic" or "racemic mixture" refers to a mixture of equal amounts of enantiomeric compounds, which encompasses mixtures of enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomeric diastereomers. The compounds of this invention may be obtained in stereoisomerically pure (i.e., enantiomerically and/or diastereomerically pure) or substantially stereoisomerically pure (i.e., substantially enantiomerically and/or diastereomerically

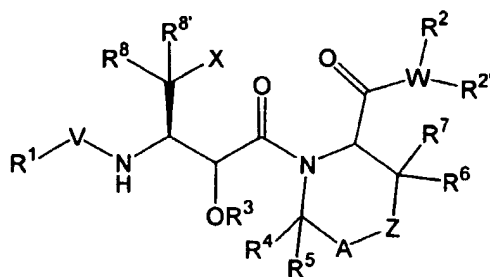
20 pure) form. Such compounds may be obtained synthetically, according to the procedures described herein using optically pure or substantially optically pure materials. Alternatively, these compounds may be obtained by resolution/separation of a mixture of stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures, using conventional procedures. Exemplary methods that may be useful for the resolution/separation of stereoisomeric mixtures

25 include chromatography and crystallization/re-crystallization. Other useful methods may be found in "*Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions*," J. Jacques et al., 1981, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Preferred stereoisomers of the compounds of this invention are described herein.

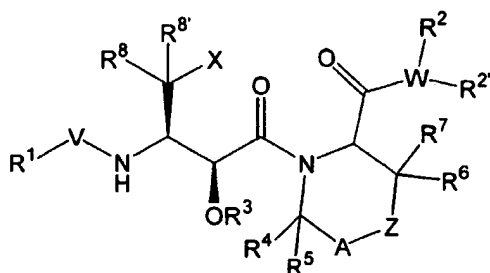
30 Especially preferred embodiments of this invention comprise compounds, wherein the stereogenic centers (chiral carbons) have the following designated stereochemistry:



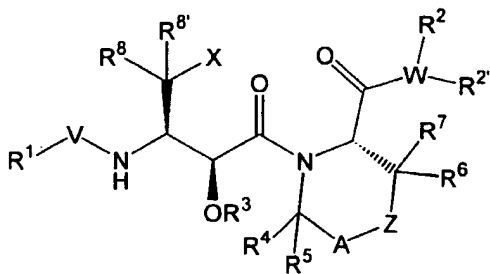
44



More preferably, at least two of the stereogenic centers have the following designated stereochemistry:

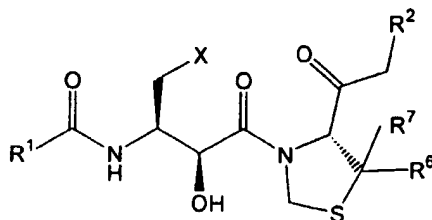
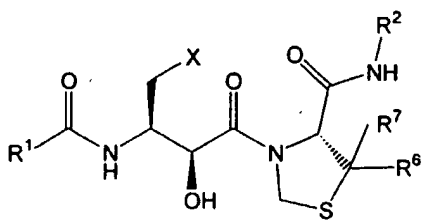
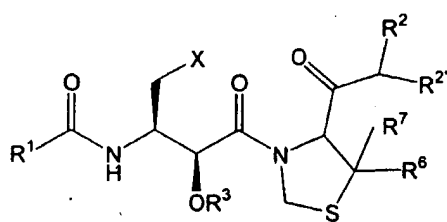
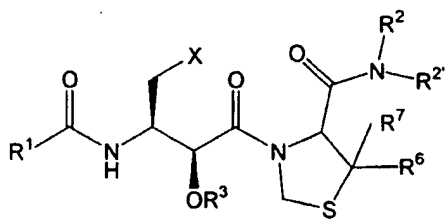


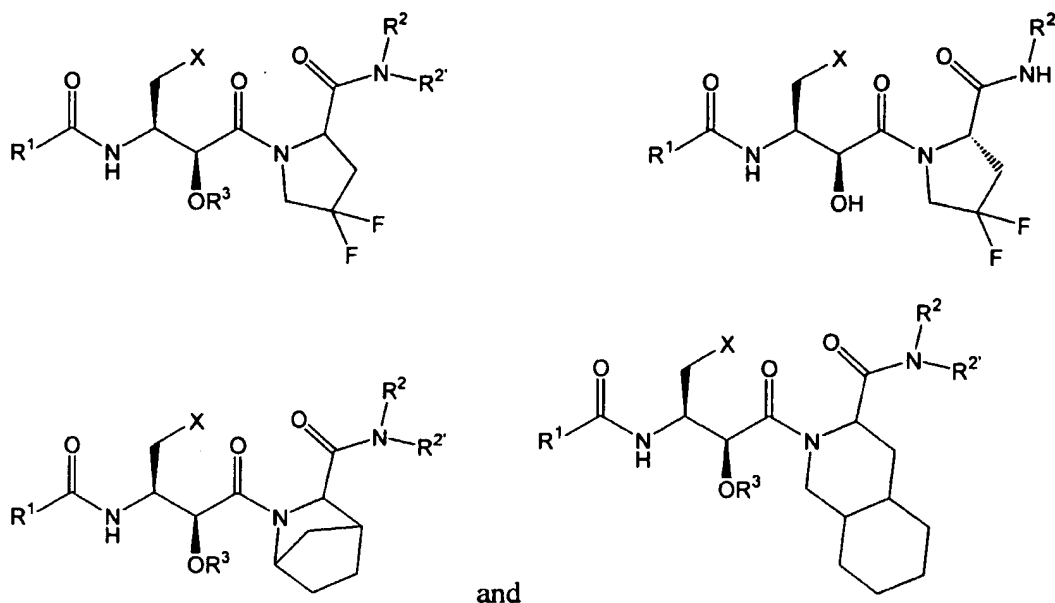
5 Even more preferably, at least three of the stereogenic centers have the following designated stereochemistry:



Exemplary compounds of this invention may be represented as follows:

10

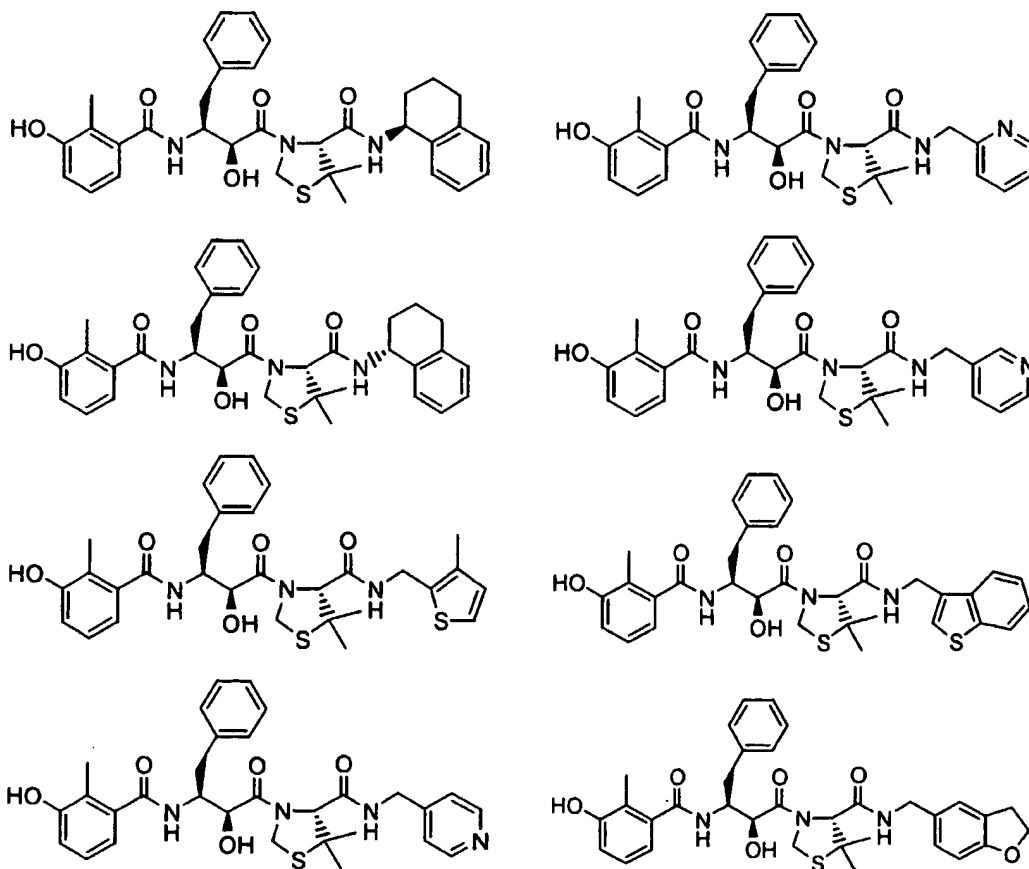




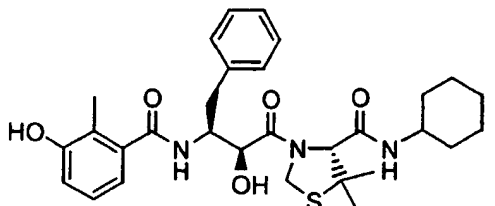
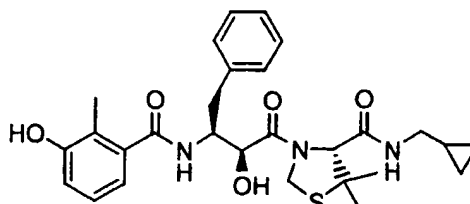
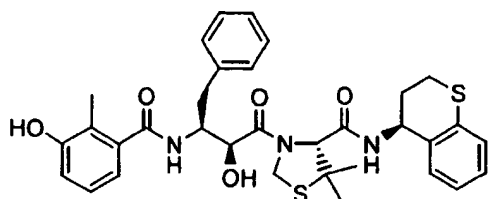
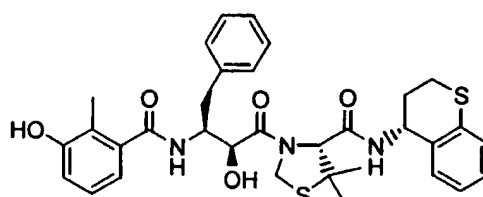
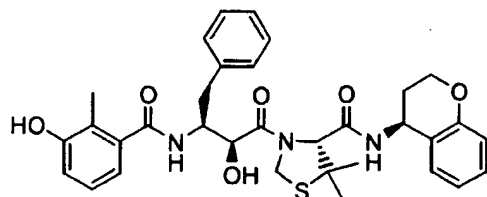
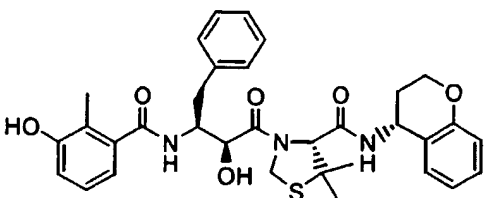
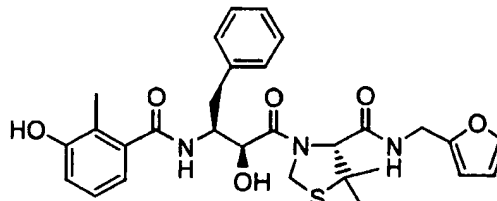
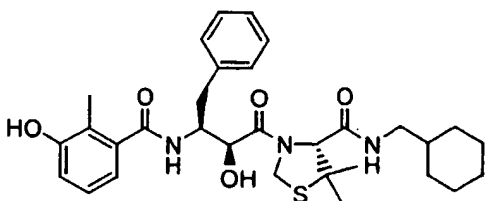
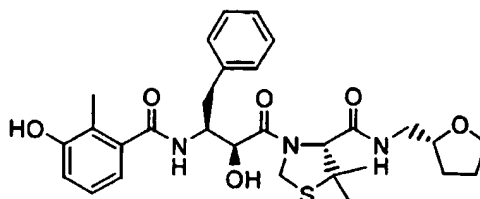
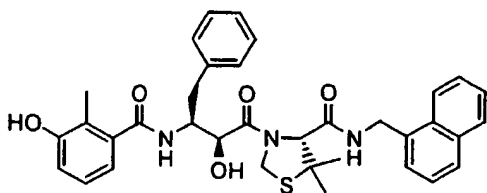
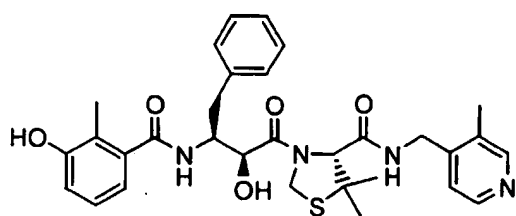
wherein each of the formula variables are as defined above.

5

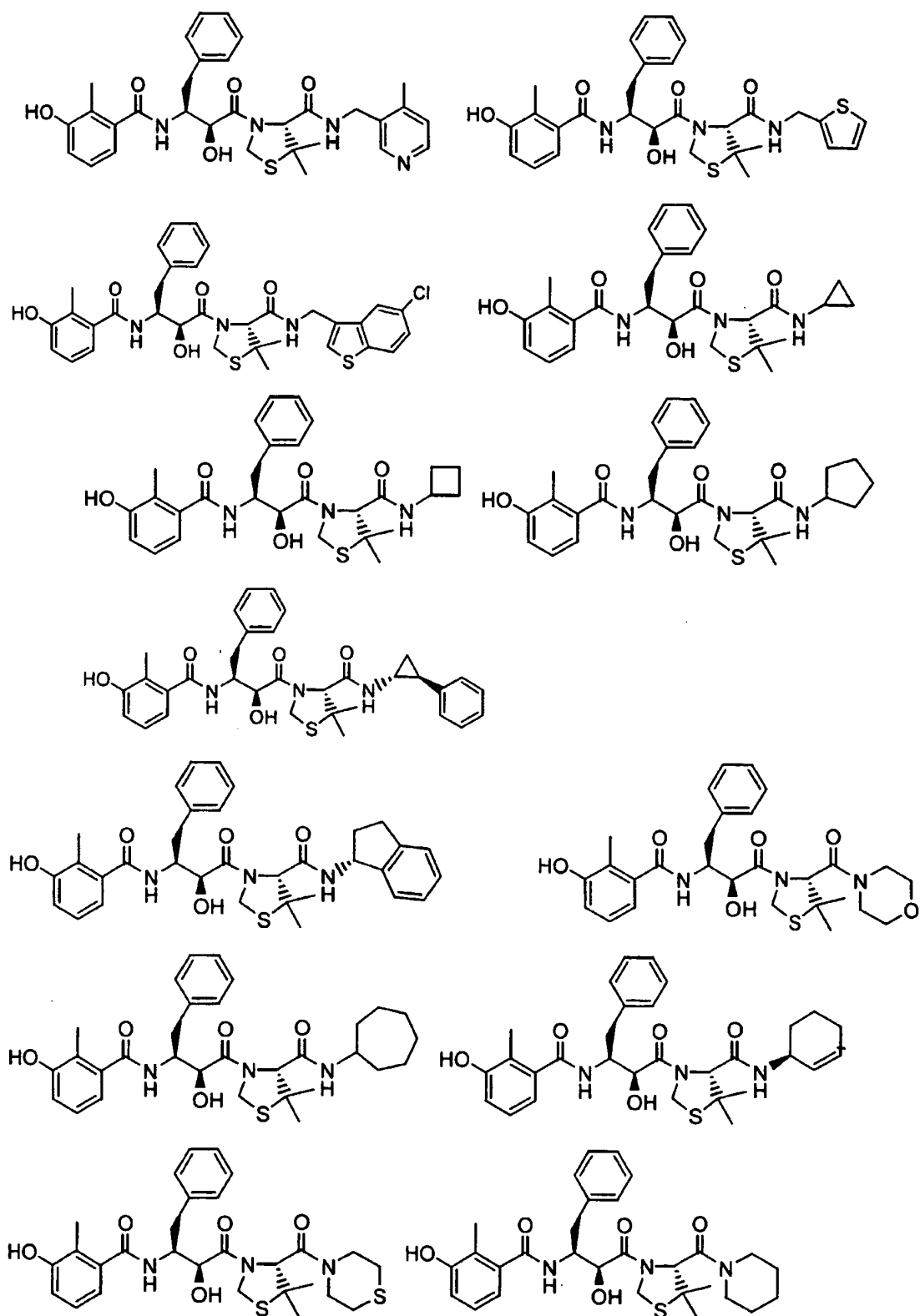
Exemplary compounds of this invention include the following. The abbreviation "Bn" in some of the following structures indicates a "benzyl" substituent.

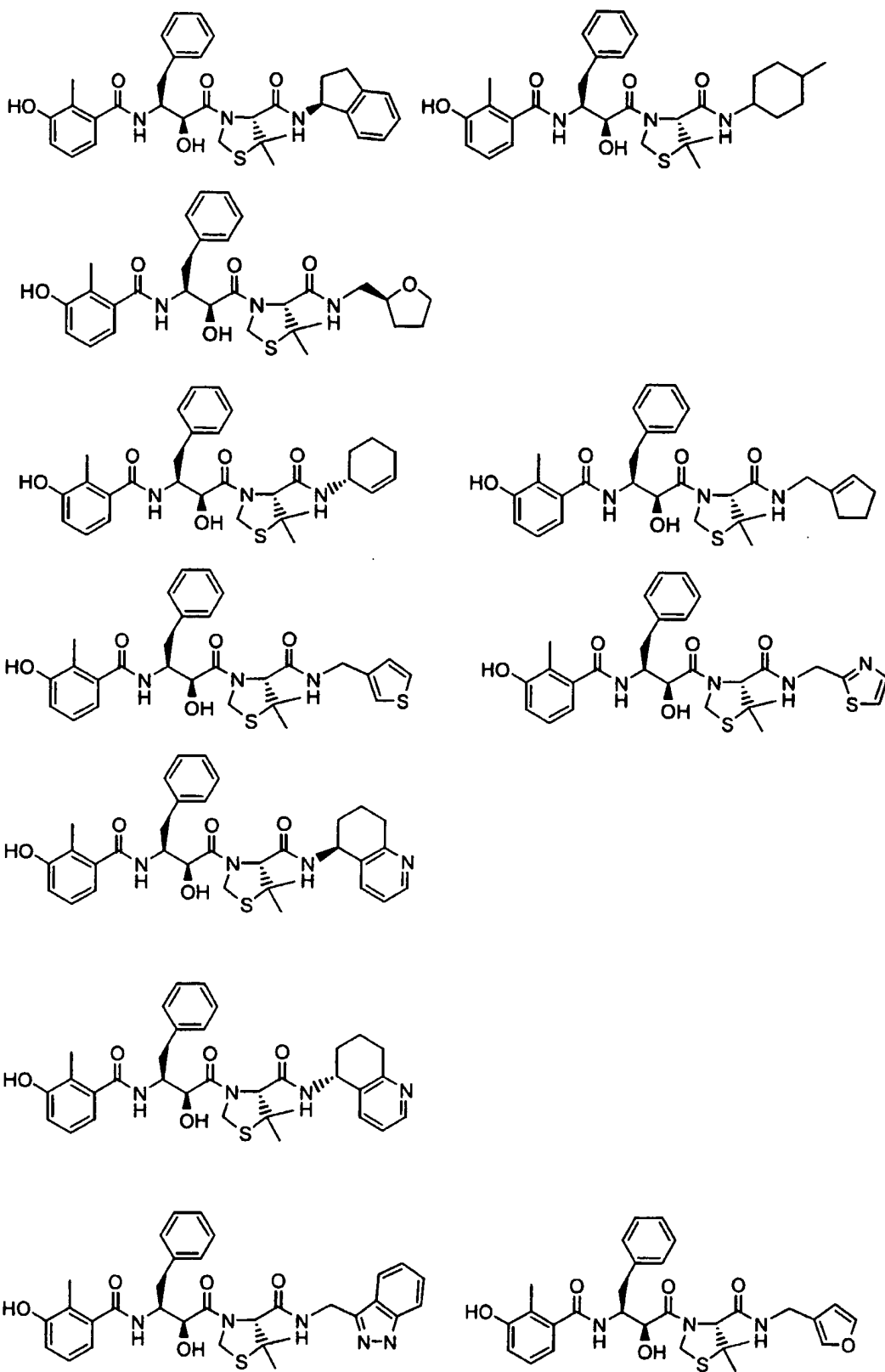


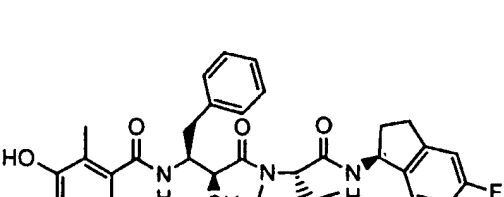
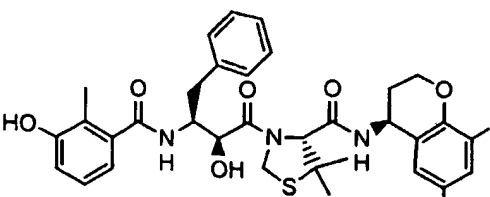
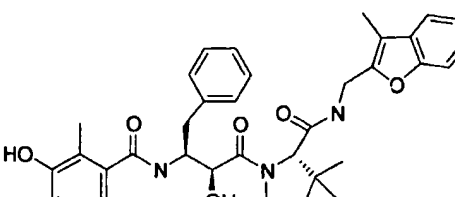
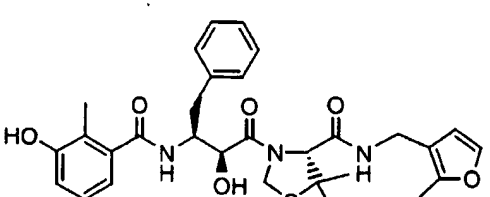
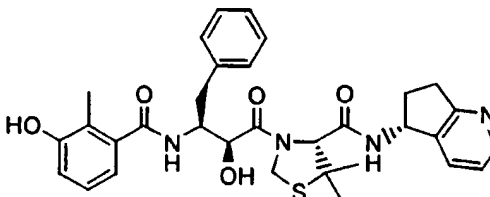
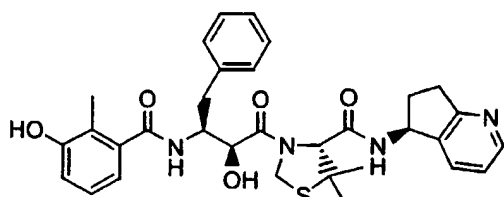
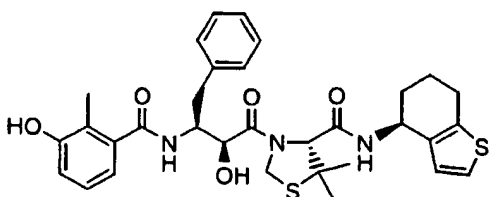
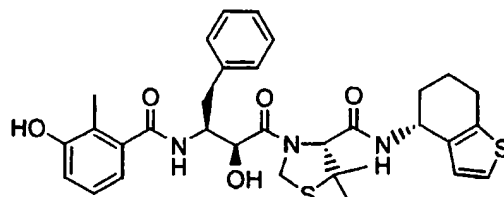
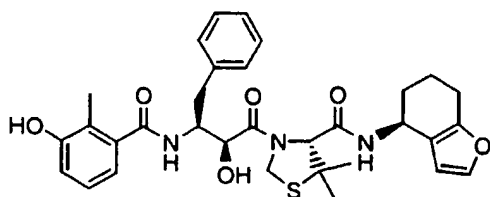
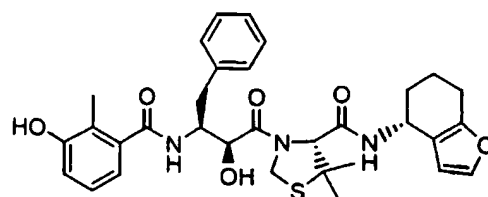
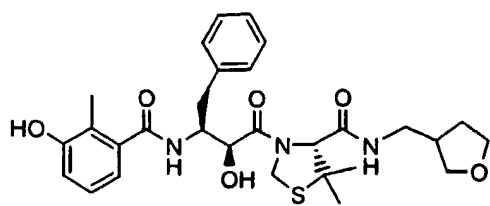
10



5

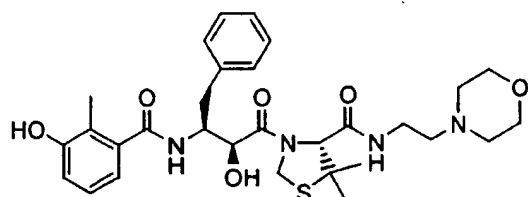
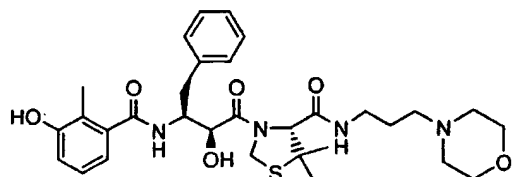
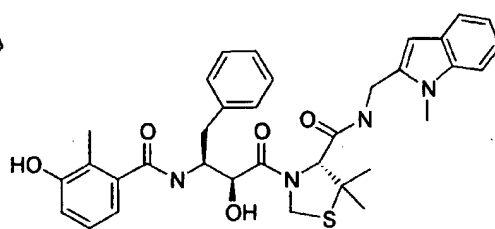
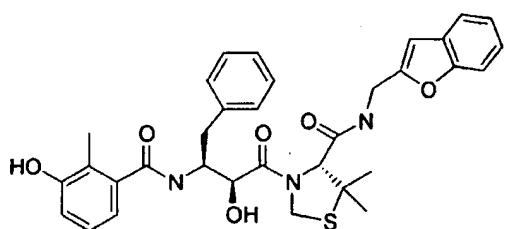
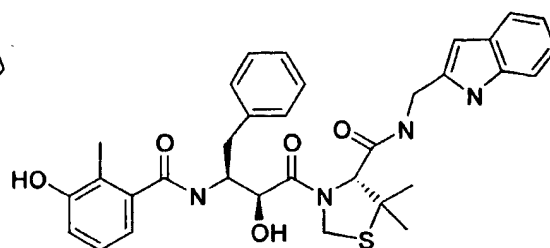
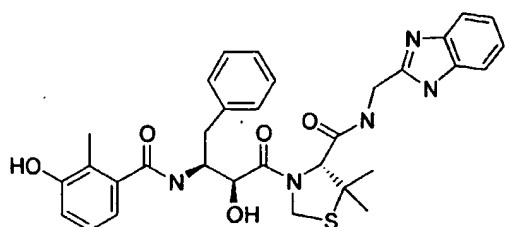
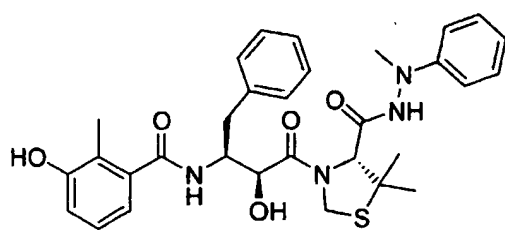




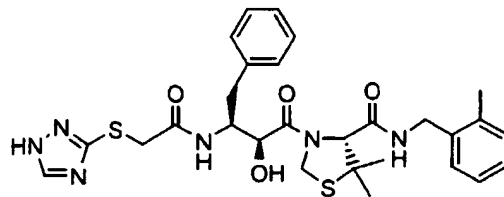
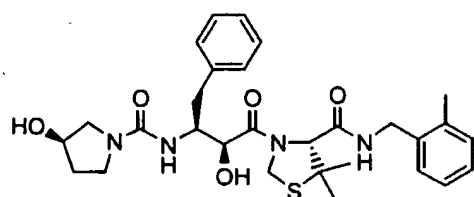
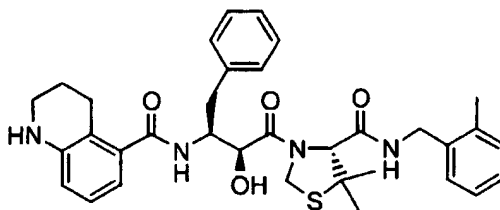
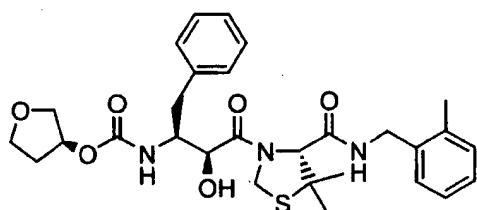


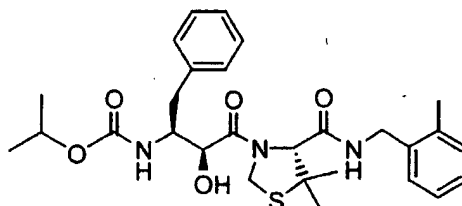
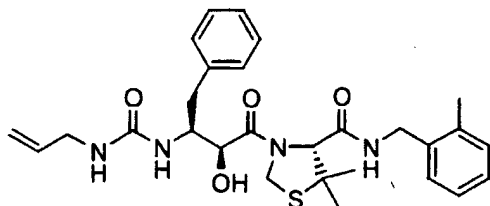
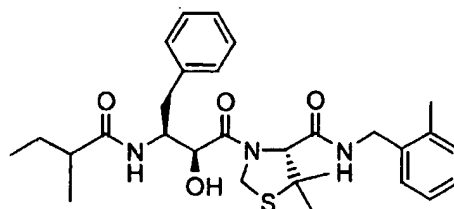
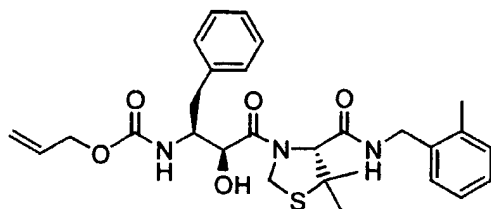
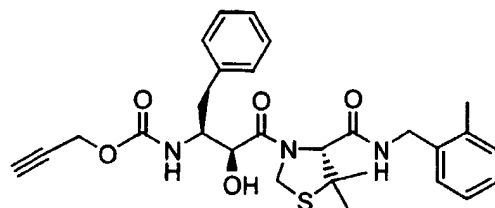
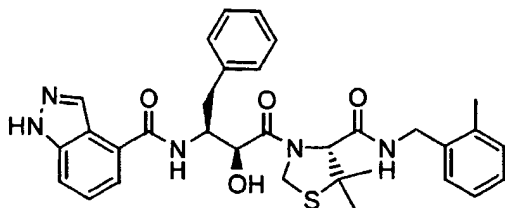
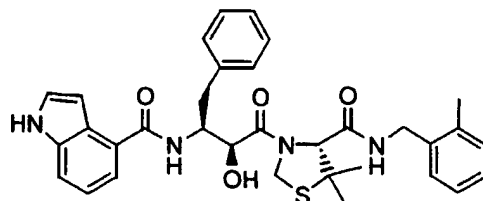
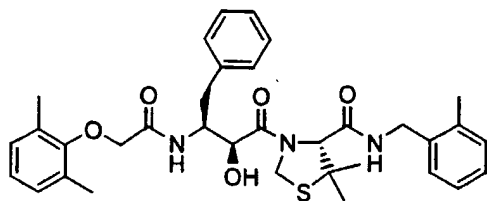
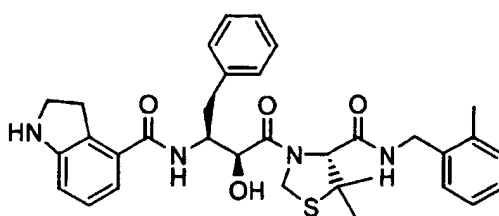
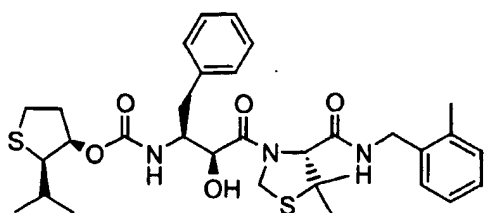
5

10

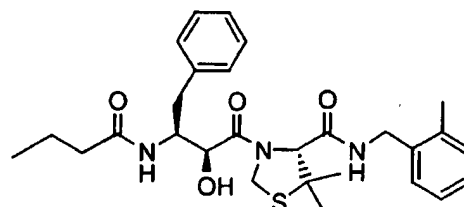
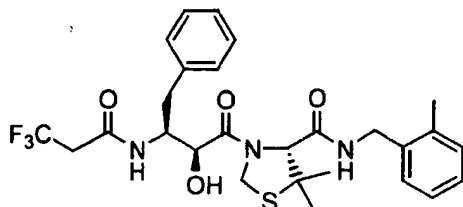
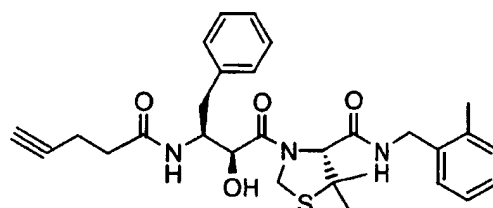
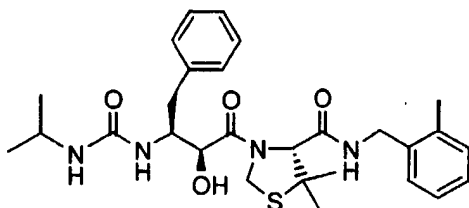


5

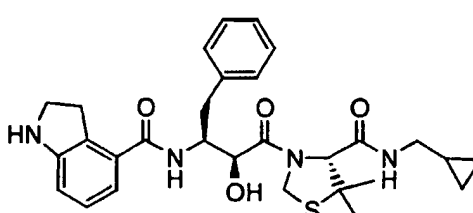
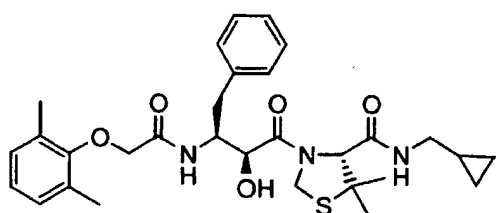
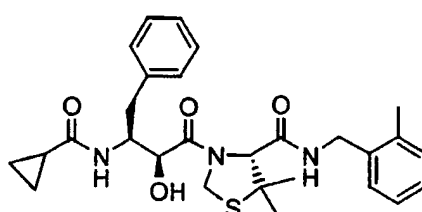
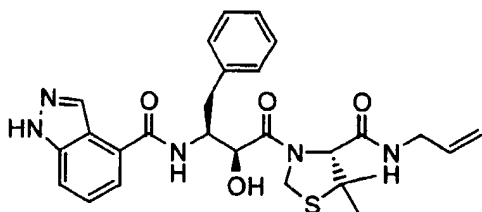
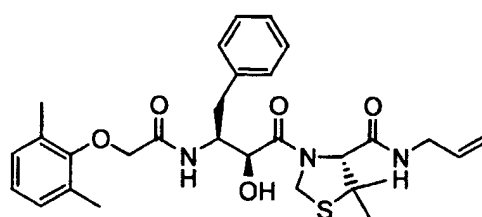
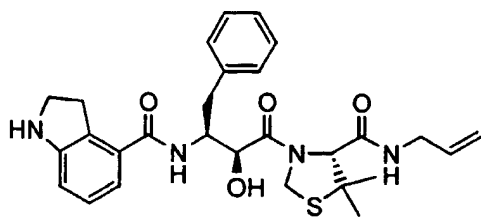




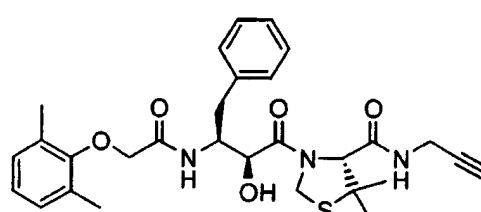
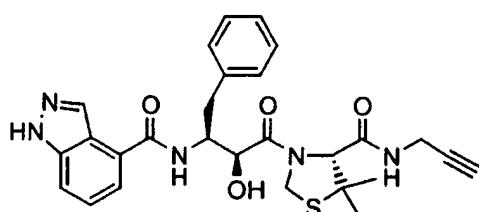
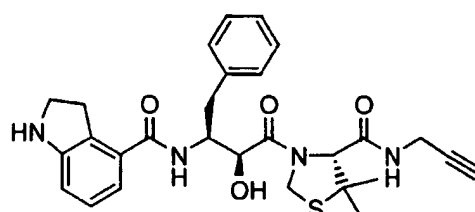
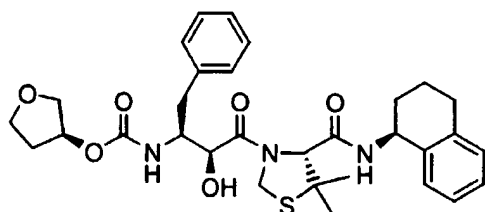
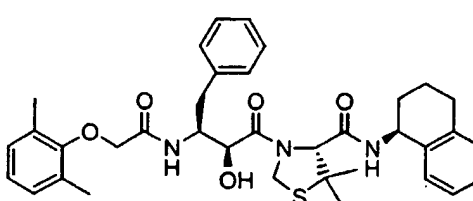
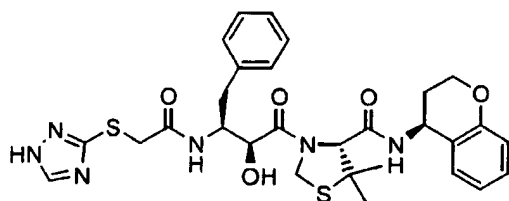
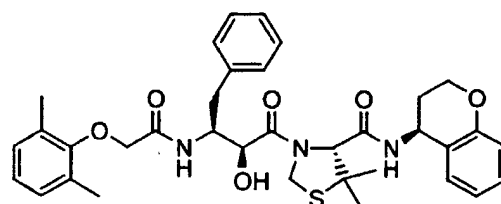
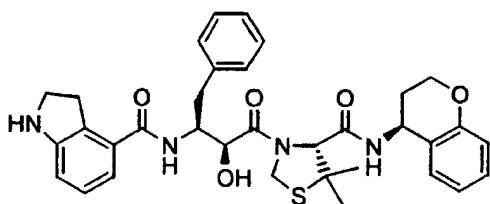
5



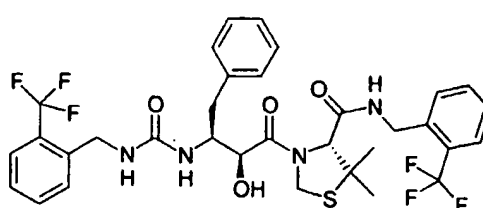
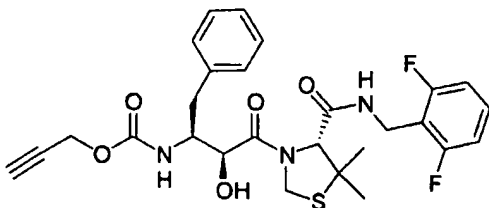
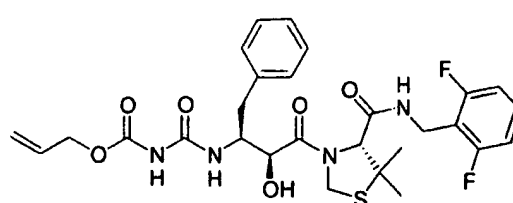
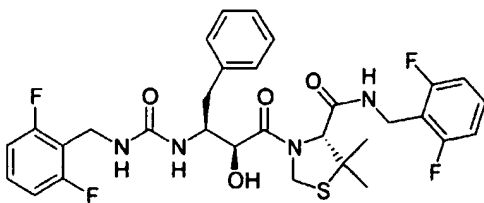
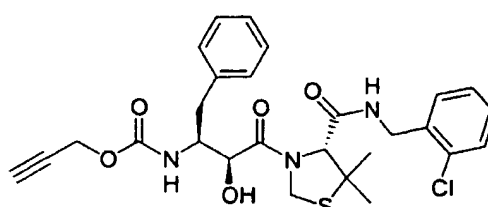
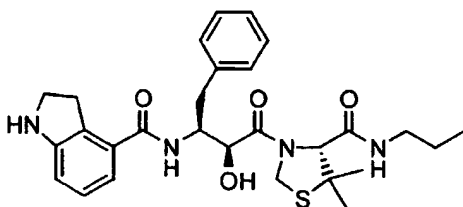
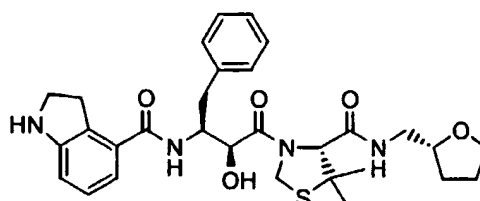
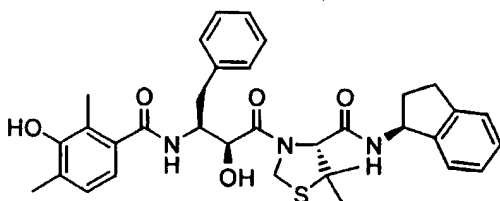
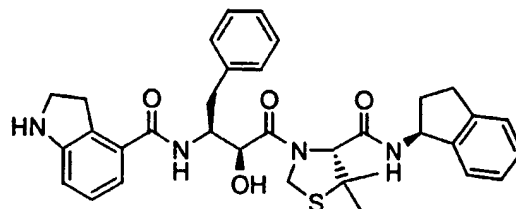
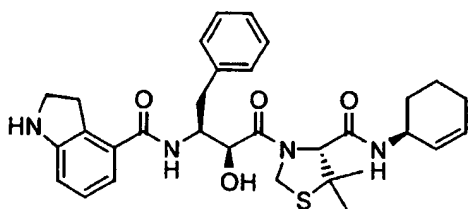
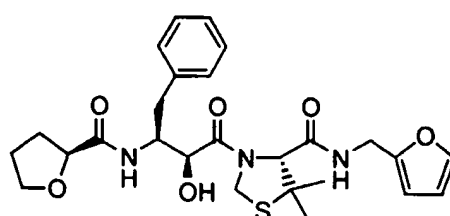
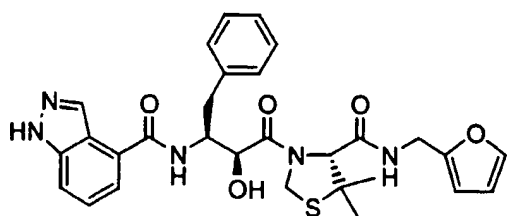




5

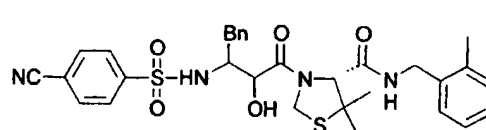
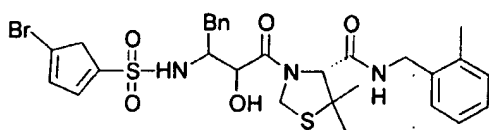
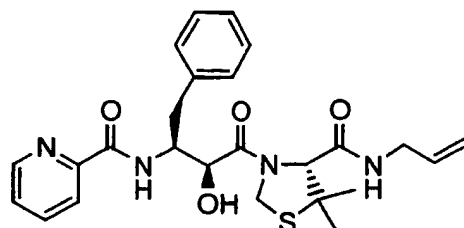
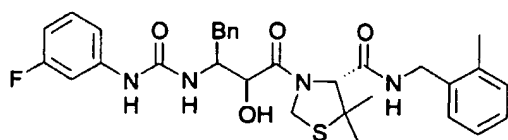
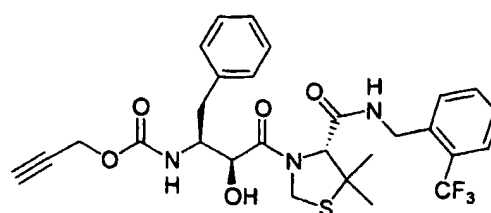
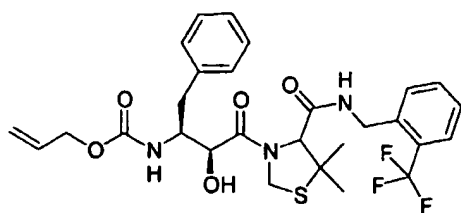


10

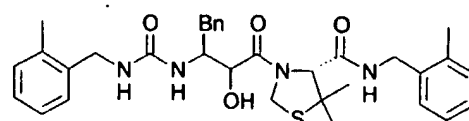
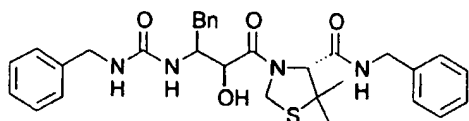
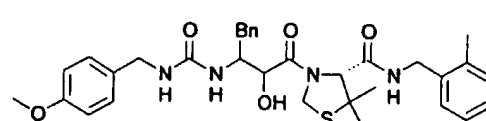
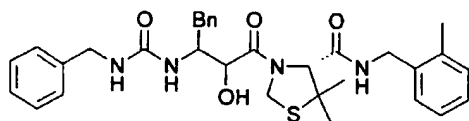


5

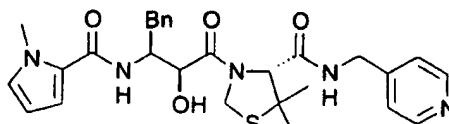
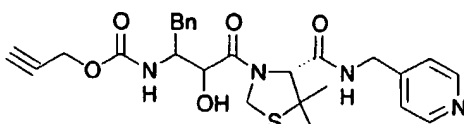
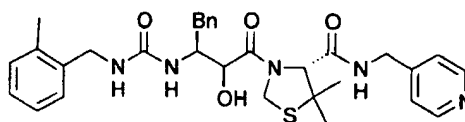
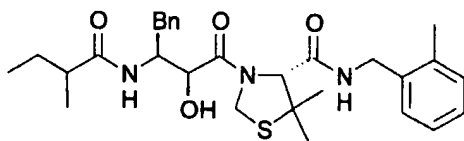
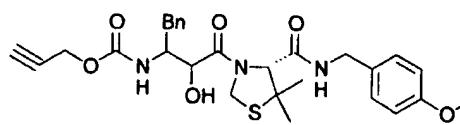
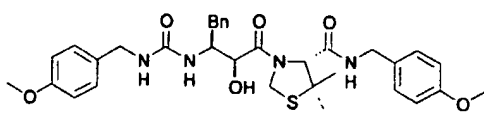
10

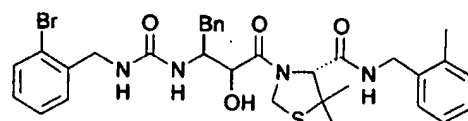
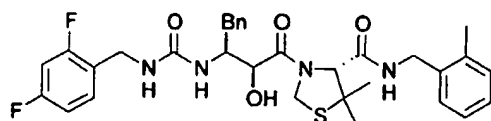
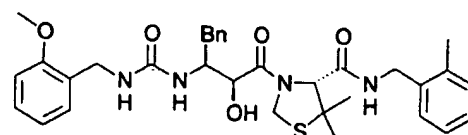
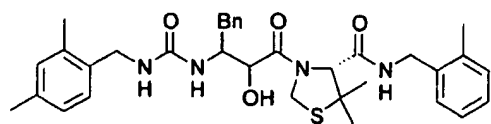


5

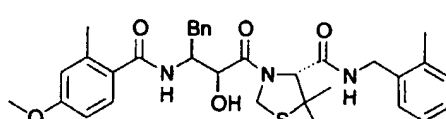
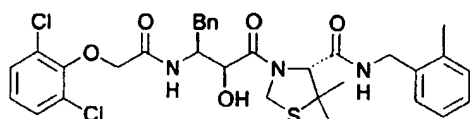
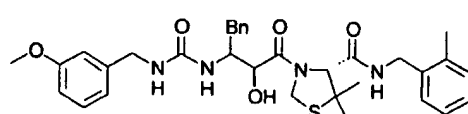
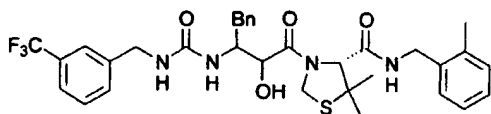
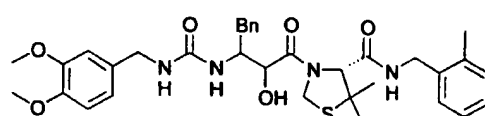
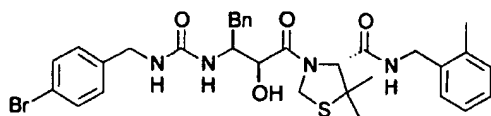


10

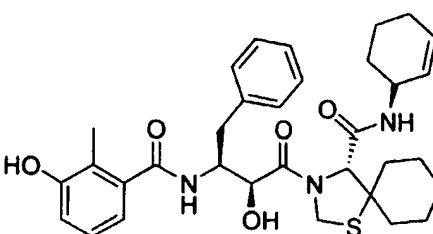
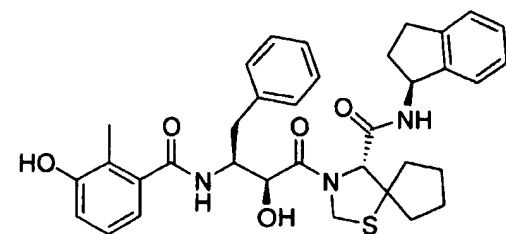
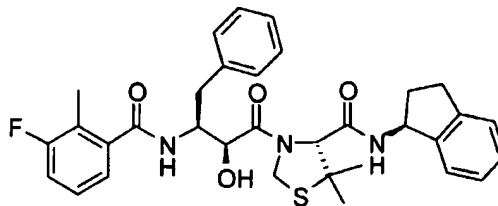
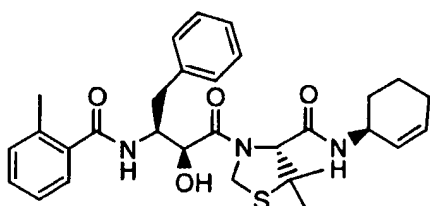
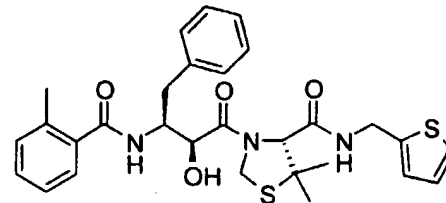
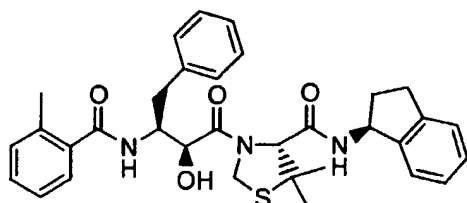


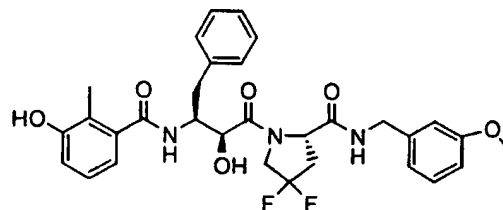
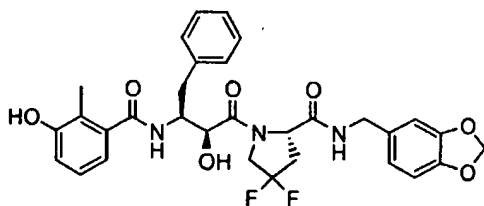
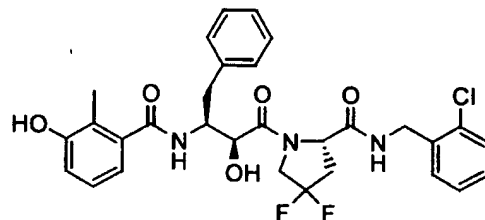
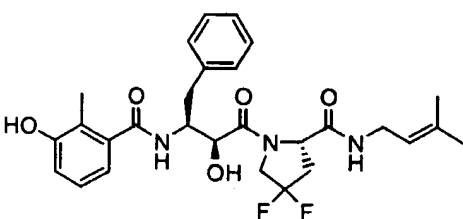
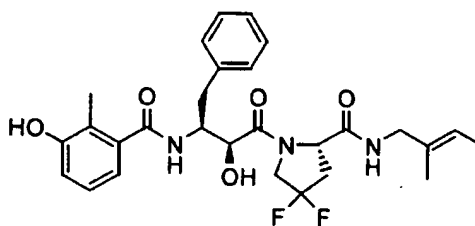
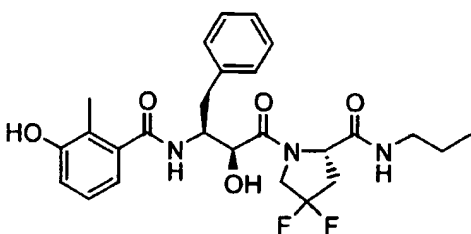
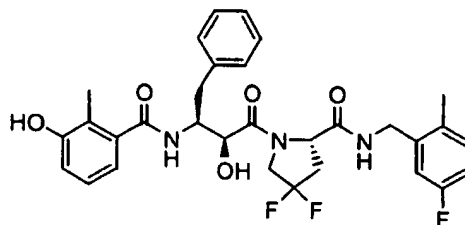
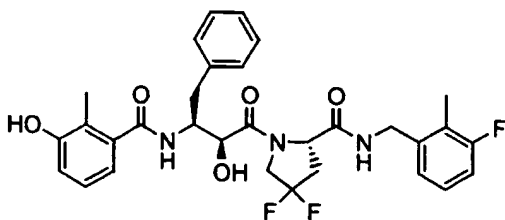
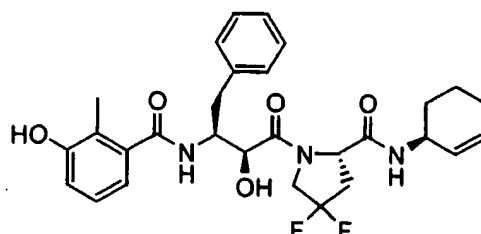
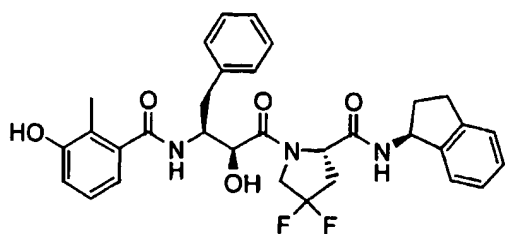


5

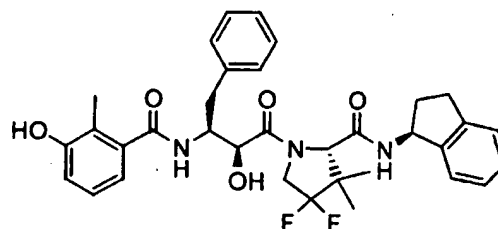
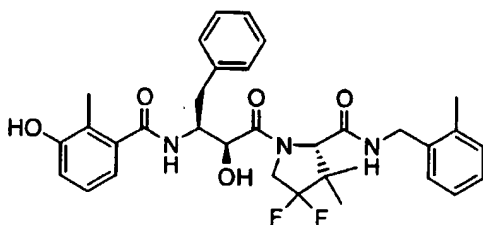
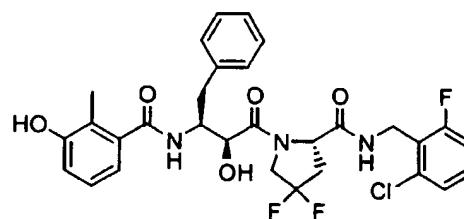
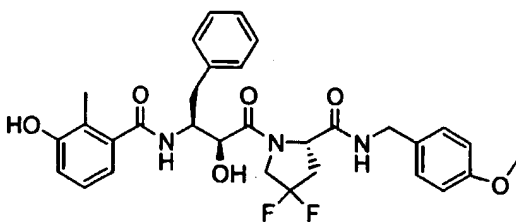


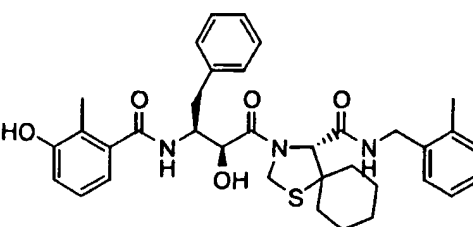
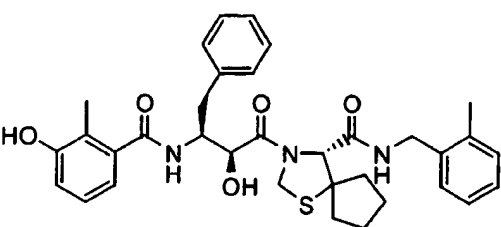
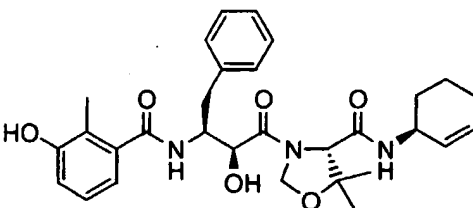
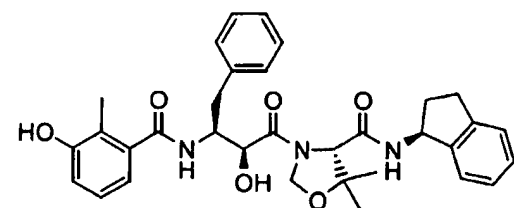
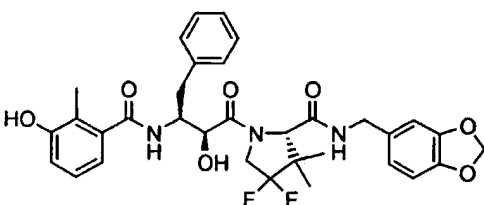
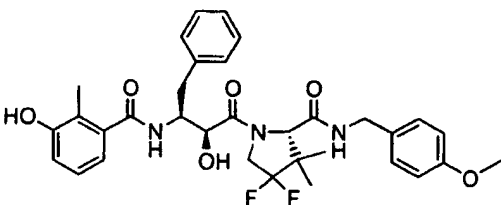
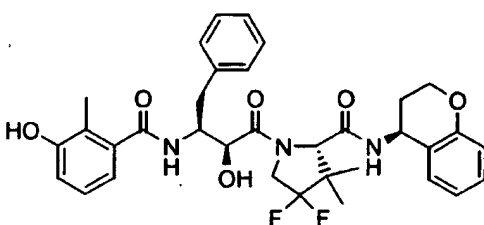
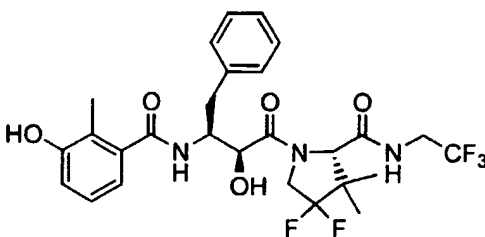
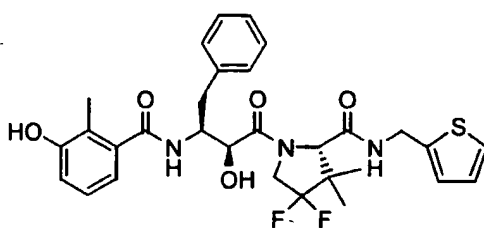
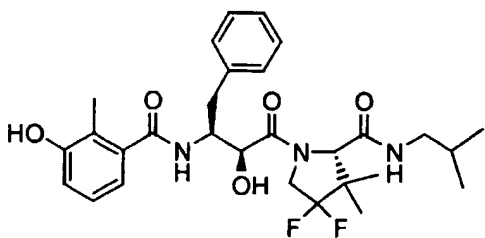
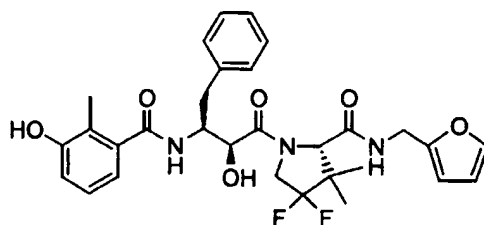
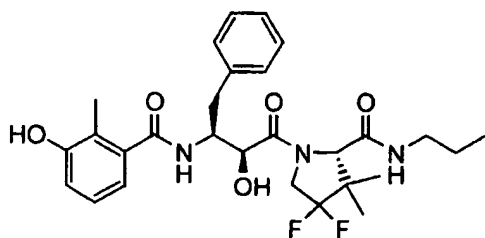
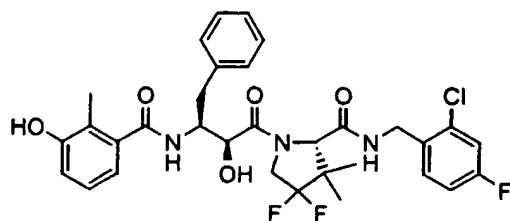
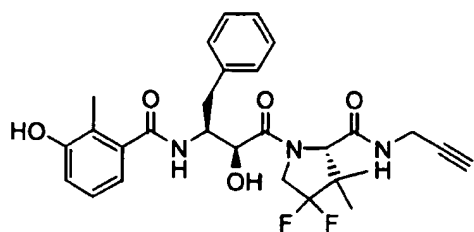
10

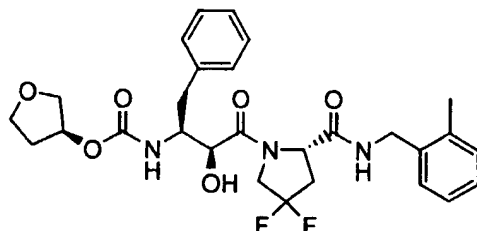
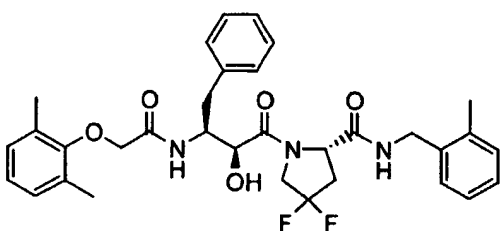
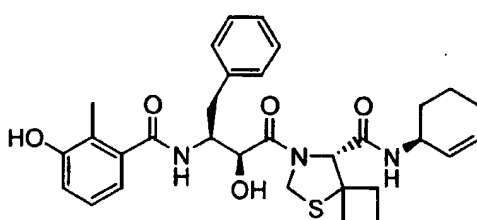
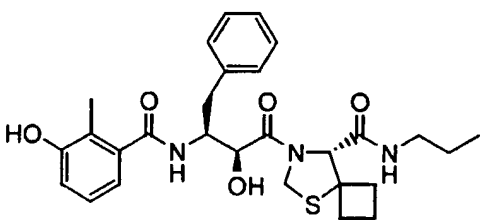
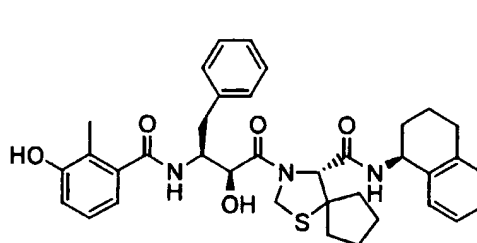
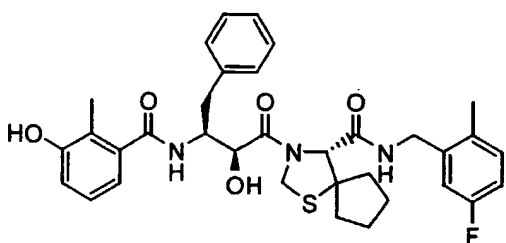
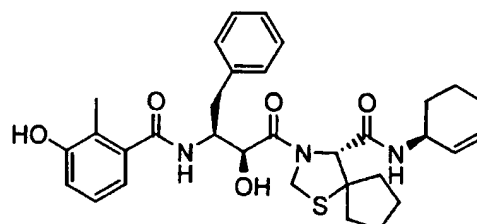
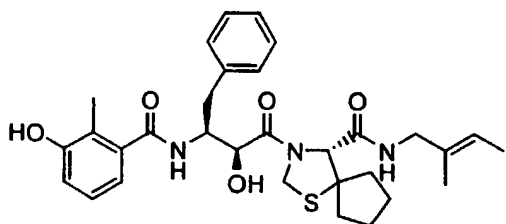
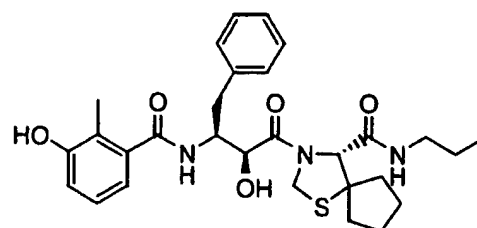
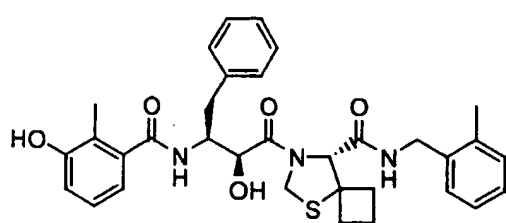




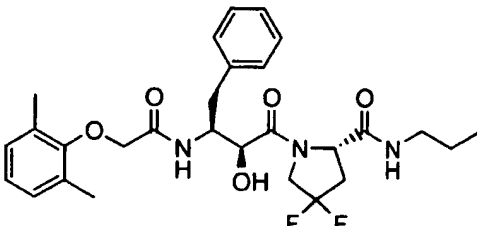
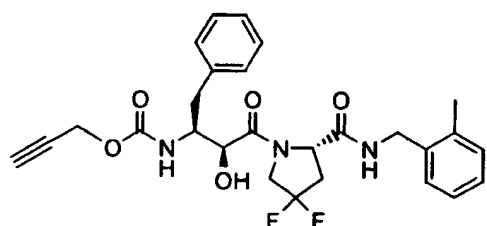
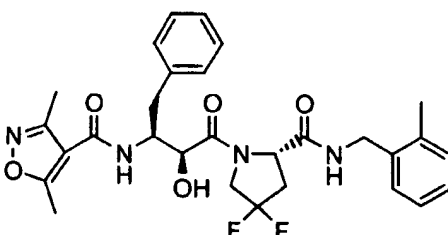
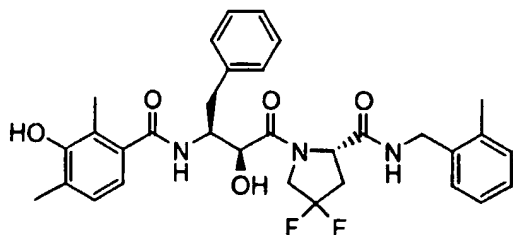
5

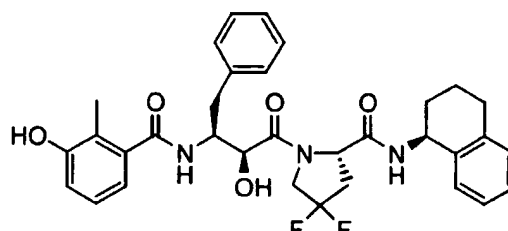
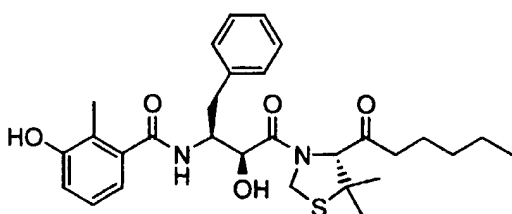
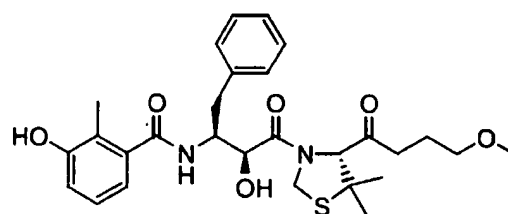
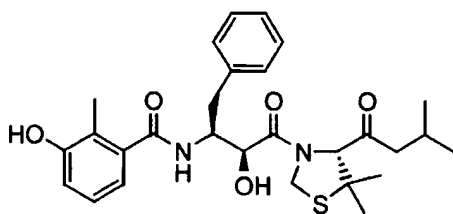
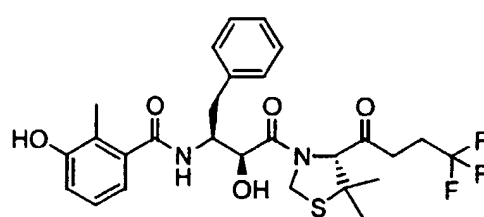
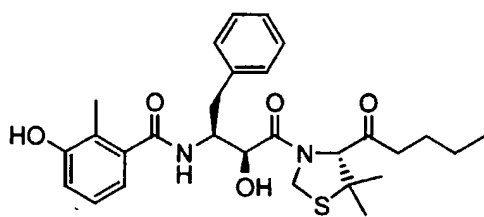
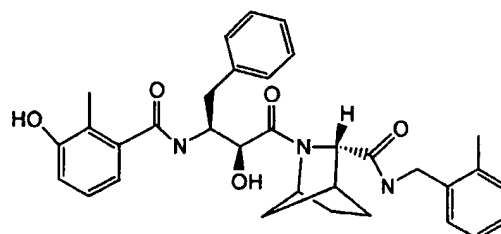
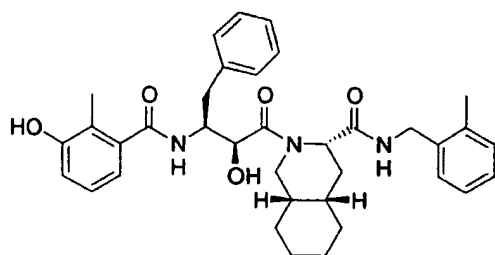
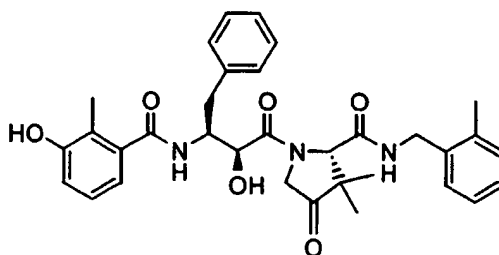
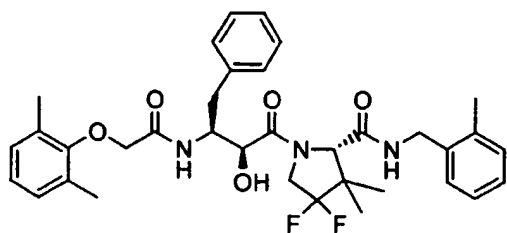




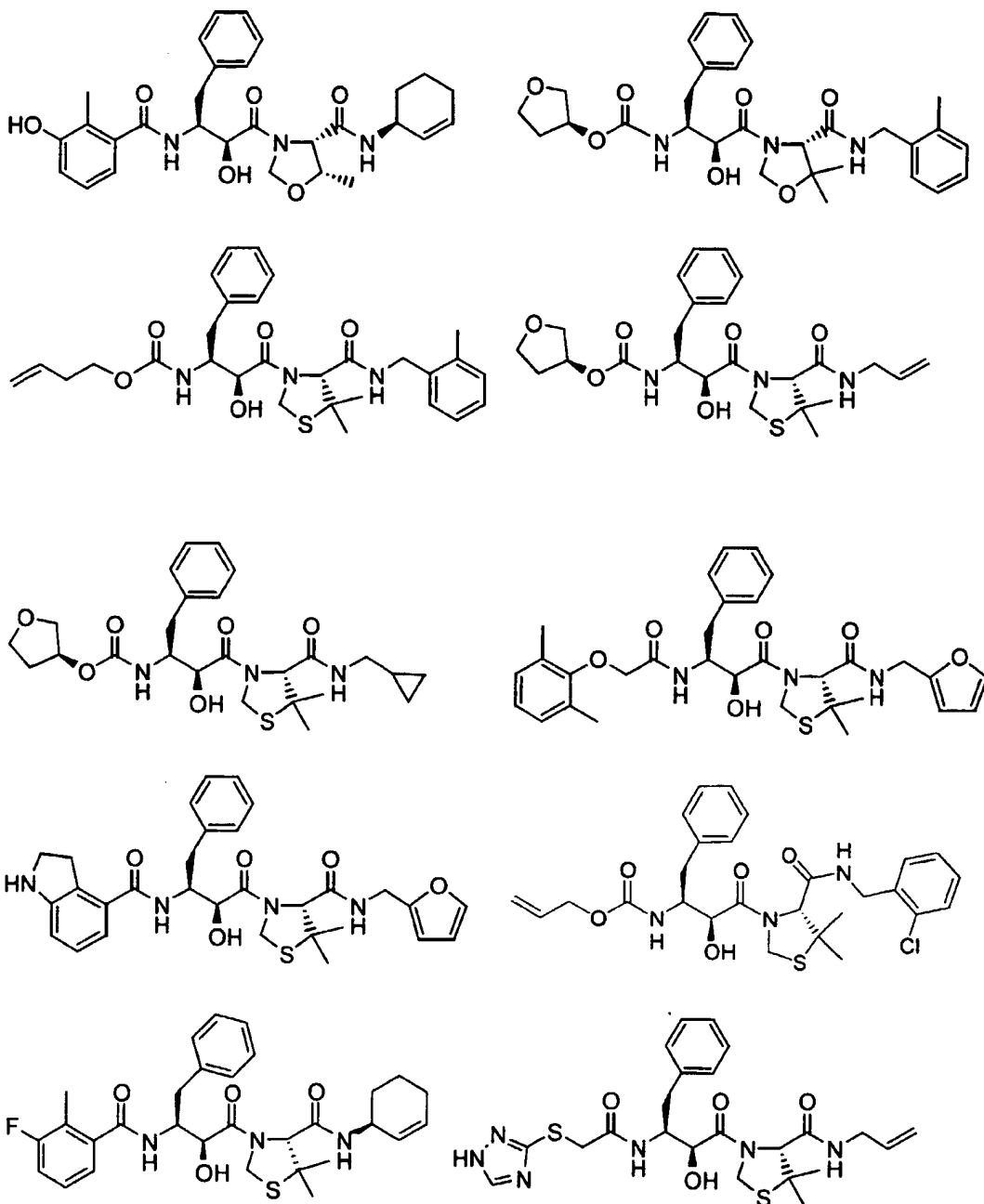


5





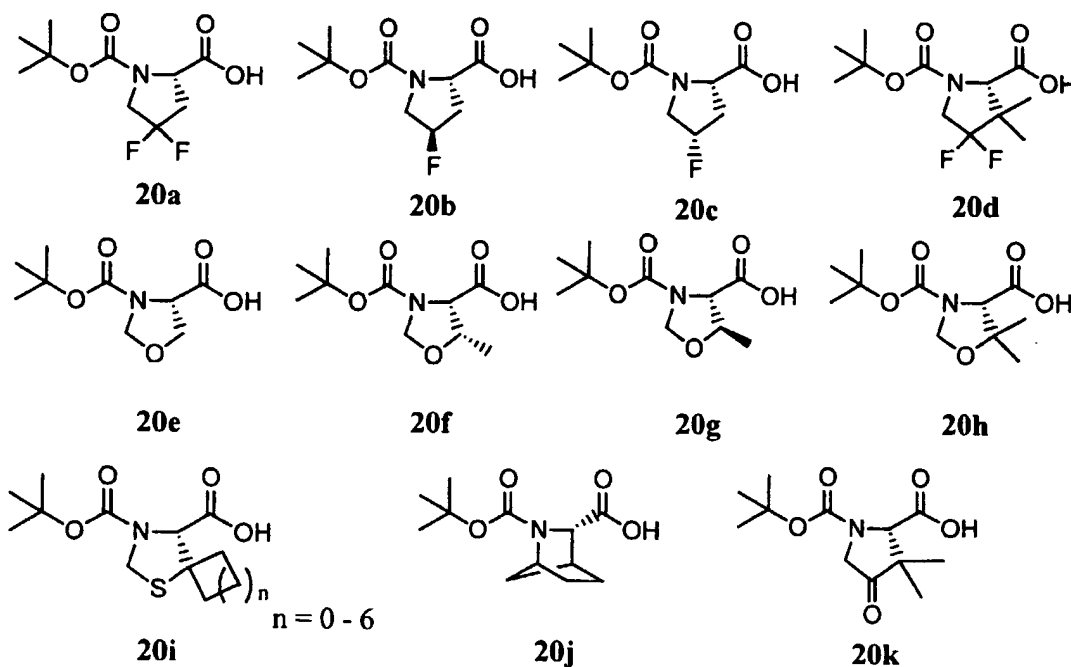




and the prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

The invention is also directed to the intermediates of Formula II, which are useful in the synthesis of certain compounds of Formula I:

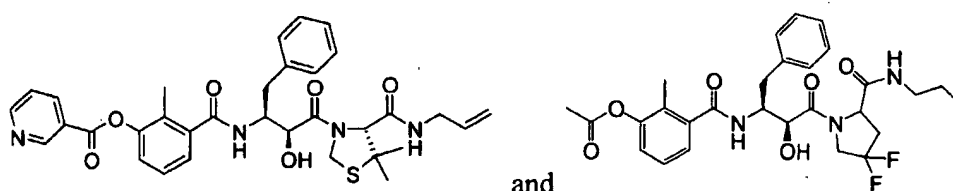
61



The HIV protease inhibitor compounds of this invention include prodrugs, the pharmaceutically active metabolites, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. . In preferred embodiments, the compounds of Formula I, prodrugs, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and pharmaceutically active metabolites and solvates thereof demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity, corresponding to  $K_i$  of at least 100 nM, an  $EC_{50}$  of at least 10 mM or an  $IC_{50}$  of at least 10 mM. Preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity, corresponding to a  $K_i$  of at least 10 nM, an  $EC_{50}$  of at least 1 mM or an  $IC_{50}$  of at least 1 mM. More preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity against mutant strains of HIV, corresponding to a  $K_i$  of at least 100 nM, an  $EC_{50}$  of at least 10 mM or an  $IC_{50}$  of at least 10 mM. Even more preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate protease inhibitory activity against mutant strains corresponding to a  $K_i$  of at least 10 nM, an  $EC_{50}$  of at least 1 mM or an  $IC_{50}$  of at least 1 mM.

A "prodrug" is intended to mean a compound that is converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis or metabolically to a specified compound that is pharmaceutically active. A prodrug may be a derivative of one of the compounds of this invention that contains a moiety, such as for example  $-CO_2R$ ,  $-PO(OR)_2$  or  $-C=NR$ , that may be cleaved under physiological conditions or by solvolysis. Any suitable R substituent may be used that provides a pharmaceutically acceptable solvolysis or cleavage

product. A prodrug containing such a moiety may be prepared according to conventional procedures by treatment of a compound of this invention containing, for example, an amido, carboxylic acid, or hydroxyl moiety with a suitable reagent. A "pharmaceutically active metabolite" is intended to mean a pharmacologically active compound produced through metabolism in the body of a specified compound. Prodrugs and active metabolites of compounds of this invention of the above-described Formulas may be determined using techniques known in the art, for example, through metabolic studies. See, e.g., "Design of Prodrugs, " (Bundgaard, ed.), 1985, Elsevier Publishers B.V., Amsterdam, The Netherlands. The following are examples of prodrugs that can be converted to the compounds of this invention under physiological conditions, by solvolysis or metabolically:



A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to mean a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of a specified compound and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include sulfates, pyrosulfates, bisulfates, sulfites, bisulfites, phosphates, monohydrogenphosphates, dihydrogenphosphates, metaphosphates, pyrophosphates, chlorides, bromides, iodides, acetates, propionates, decanoates, caprylates, acrylates, formates, isobutyrate, caproates, heptanoates, propiolates, oxalates, malonates, succinates, suberates, sebacates, fumarates, maleates, butyne-1,4-dioates, hexyne-1,6-dioates, benzoates, chlorobenzoates, methylbenzoates, dinitrobenzoates, hydroxybenzoates, methoxybenzoates, phthalates, sulfonates, xylenesulfonates, phenylacetates, phenylpropionates, phenylbutyrates, citrates, lactates,  $\gamma$ -hydroxybutyrates, glycollates, tartrates, methane-sulfonates (mesylates), propanesulfonates, naphthalene-1-sulfonates, naphthalene-2-sulfonates, and mandelates. A "solvate" is intended to mean a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate form of a specified compound that retains the biological effectiveness of such compound. Examples of solvates include compounds of the invention in combination with water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, DMSO, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, or ethanolamine. In the case of compounds, salts, or solvates that are solids, it is understood by those skilled in the art that the inventive

compounds, salts, and solvates may exist in different crystal forms, all of which are intended to be within the scope of the present invention and specified formulas.

The present invention is also directed to a method of inhibiting HIV protease activity, comprising contacting the protease with an effective amount of a compound of  
5 Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or solvate thereof. For example, HIV protease activity may be inhibited in mammalian tissue by administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or solvate thereof. More preferably, the present method is directed at inhibiting HIV-protease activity. "Treating"  
10 or "treatment" is intended to mean at least the mitigation of a disease condition in a mammal, such as a human, that is alleviated by the inhibition of the activity of HIV proteases. The methods of treatment for mitigation of a disease condition include the use of the compounds in this invention in any conventionally acceptable manner, for example, as a prophylactic. The activity of the inventive compounds as inhibitors of HIV protease  
15 activity may be measured by any of the suitable methods known to those skilled in the art, including *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays. Examples of suitable assays for activity measurements are described herein. Administration of the compounds of the Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs, salts, active metabolites, and solvates may be performed according to any of the generally accepted modes of administration available to  
20 those skilled in the art. Illustrative examples of suitable modes of administration include oral, nasal, parenteral, topical, transdermal, and rectal.

An inventive compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, active metabolite, or solvate thereof may be administered as a pharmaceutical composition in any pharmaceutical form recognizable to the skilled artisan as being  
25 suitable. Suitable pharmaceutical forms include solid, semisolid, liquid, or lyophilized formulations, such as tablets, powders, capsules, suppositories, suspensions, liposomes, and aerosols. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also include suitable excipients, diluents, vehicles, and carriers, as well as other pharmaceutically active agents, depending upon the intended use or mode of administration. Acceptable methods of  
30 preparing suitable pharmaceutical forms of the pharmaceutical compositions may be routinely determined by those skilled in the art. For example, pharmaceutical preparations may be prepared following conventional techniques of the pharmaceutical chemist involving steps such as mixing, granulating, and compressing when necessary for tablet forms, or mixing, filling, and dissolving the ingredients as appropriate, to give the desired

products for oral, parenteral, topical, intravaginal, intranasal, intrabronchial, intraocular, intraaural, and/or rectal administration.

The present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HIV protease, comprising an effective amount of a compound of this invention, and a  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions useful for treating infection by HIV, or for treating AIDS or ARC, are also encompassed by the present invention, as well as a method of inhibiting HIV protease, and a method of treating infection by HIV, or of treating AIDS or ARC. Additionally, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of  
10 a compound of the present invention in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from:

- 1) an HIV/AIDS antiviral agent,
- 2) an anti-infective agent, and
- 3) an immunomodulator.

15 The present invention also includes the use of a compound of the present invention as described above in the preparation of a medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV protease, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating AIDS or ARC.

The present invention further includes the use of any of the HIV protease inhibiting compounds of the present invention as described above in combination with one or more  
20 HIV infection/AIDS treatment agents selected from an HIV/AIDS antiviral agent, an anti-infective agent, and an immunomodulator for the manufacture of a medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV protease, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating AIDS or ARC, said medicament comprising an effective amount of the HIV protease inhibitor compound and an effective amount of the one or more treatment agents.

25 Solid or liquid pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, vehicles, or excipients may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions. Illustrative solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, sucrose, talc, gelatin, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, and stearic acid. Illustrative liquid carriers include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline solution, and water. The carrier or diluent may include a  
30 suitable prolonged-release material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with a wax. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation may be in the form of a syrup, elixir, emulsion, soft gelatin capsule, sterile injectable liquid (e.g., solution), or a nonaqueous or aqueous liquid suspension. A dose of the pharmaceutical composition contains at least a therapeutically effective amount of the active compound (i.e., a

compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, active metabolite, or solvate thereof), and preferably is made up of one or more pharmaceutical dosage units. The selected dose may be administered to a mammal, for example, a human patient, in need of treatment mediated by inhibition of HIV protease activity, by any known or

5 suitable method of administering the dose, including: topically, for example, as an ointment or cream; orally; rectally, for example, as a suppository; parenterally by injection; or continuously by intravaginal, intranasal, intrabronchial, intraaural, or intraocular infusion. A "therapeutically effective amount" is intended to mean the amount of an inventive agent that, when administered to a mammal in need thereof, is sufficient to

10 effect treatment for disease conditions alleviated by the inhibition of the activity of one or more variant of the HIV protease. The amount of a given compound of the invention that will be therapeutically effective will vary depending upon factors such as the particular compound, the disease condition and the severity thereof, the identity of the mammal in need thereof, which amount may be routinely determined by artisans.

The compounds of this invention are also useful in the preparation and execution of screening assays for antiviral compounds. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for isolating enzyme mutants that are excellent screening tools for more powerful antiviral compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are  
5 useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other antivirals to HIV protease, e.g., by competitive inhibition. Thus the compounds of this invention are commercial products to be sold for these purposes.

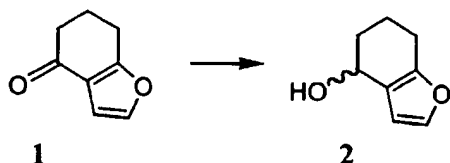
## GENERAL SYNTHETIC METHODS

Preferably, the inventive compounds are prepared by the methods of the present invention, including the General Methods shown below. When stereochemistry is not specified in chemical structures, either stereocenter may be utilized. The following abbreviations also apply: Boc (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl), Ac (acetyl), Cbz (benzyloxycarbonyl), DMB (2,4-dimethoxybenzyl), TBS (*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl), TBDPS (*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl), Ms (methanesulfonate), Ts (toluenesulfonate), Bn (benzyl), and Tr (triphenylmethyl)

All reactions were performed in septum-sealed flasks under a slight positive pressure of argon unless otherwise noted. All commercial reagents and solvents were used as received from their respective suppliers with the following exceptions: Tetrahydrofuran (THF) was distilled from sodium benzophenone ketyl prior to use. Dichloromethane ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) was distilled from calcium hydride prior to use. Flash chromatography was performed using silica gel 60 (Merck art. 9385).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra were recorded at 300 MHz utilizing a Varian UNITY*plus* 300 spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm ( $\delta$ ) downfield relative to internal tetramethylsilane, and coupling constants are given in Hertz. Infrared absorption spectra were recorded using a Perkin-Elmer 1600 series FTIR spectrometer. Elemental analyses were performed by Atlantic Microlab, Inc., Norcross, GA. Melting points are uncorrected.

All P2' amine variants mentioned in General Methods A-E described hereinbelow were either purchased and used directly or synthesized as follows.

**METHOD A: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF KETONES TO ALCOHOLS.**

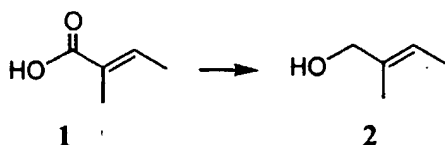


6,7-Dihydro-4-(5H)-benzofuranone (1) (1.00 g 7.34 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (55 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and  $\text{NaBH}_4$  (0.31 g, 8.08 mmol) was added in portions. The reaction was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C at which time the methanol was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and poured into  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (saturated



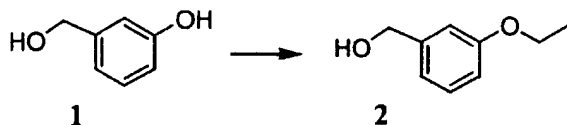
aqueous) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), passed over a short plug of Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give **2** (1.01 g, 99%, as a mixture of isomers) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification. R<sub>f</sub> (50% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.53.

**METHOD B: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF ACIDS TO ALCOHOLS.**



Tiglic acid (**1**) (20.0 g, 0.200 mol) was dissolved in ether (80ml) and added dropwise over 30 min to a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (15.0 g, 0.417 mol) in ether (80 ml) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 3 h the mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched slowly by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (15 ml), 15% NaOH (15 ml) and H<sub>2</sub>O (15 ml). The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the granular precipitate and washed thoroughly with ether. The filtrate was washed successively with 1N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (saturated aqueous), and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (*E*)-2-methyl-but-2-en-1-ol (**2**) as a clear oil (12.8g, 74%).

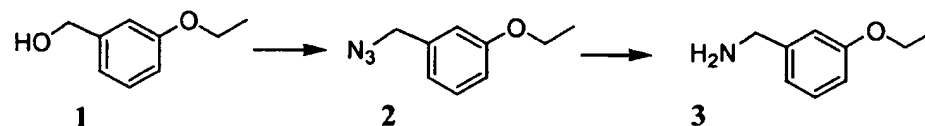
**METHOD C: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR ALKYLATION OF PHENOLS ALCOHOLS.**



3-Hydroxybenzylalcohol (**1**) (0.500 g 4.03 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) at ambient temperature. Ethyl bromide (0.900 mL, 12.1 mmol) and finely crushed K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.78 g, 20.1 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h. The DMF was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H<sub>2</sub>O, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL) and passed over a short plug of Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give

alcohol **2** (0.55 g, 90%) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification. R<sub>f</sub> (40% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.69.

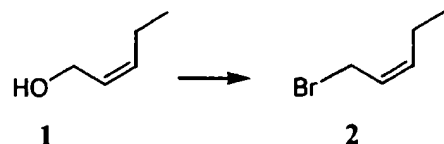
**METHOD D: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF ALCOHOLS TO AMINES.**



3-Ethoxy-phenyl-methanol (**1**) (1.23 g 8.08 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at ambient temperature and diphenylphosphoryl azide (2.67 g, 9.70 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo [5.4.0] undec-7-ene (1.45 mL, 9.70 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred for 5 h at which time the CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), passed over a short plug of Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil that was loaded directly onto a flash silica gel column and was quickly eluted with 10% EtOAc/hexanes. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give azide **2** (1.43 g, 84%) as a colorless oil. R<sub>f</sub> (30% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.79.

1-Azidomethyl-3-ethoxy-benzene (**2**) (1.19 g 6.71 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (15 mL) and palladium 10% on activated carbon, wet (20% in weight) was added. The reaction was hydrogenated for 30 min at 40 PSI in a Parr Hydrogenator. The black suspension was then filtered through compacted celite and the methanol was removed *in vacuo* to give amine **3** (0.88 g, 88%) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the coupling reactions without further purification.

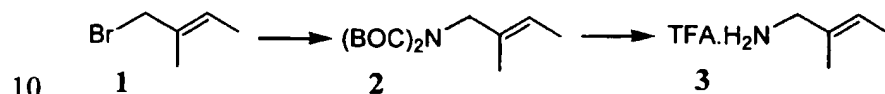
**METHOD E: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF ALCOHOLS TO BROMIDES.**



Cis-2-penten-1-ol (**1**) (1.00 g, 11.6 mmol) and carbon tetrabromide (3.85 g, 13.9 mmol) were dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (75 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and

triphenylphosphine (3.65 mL, 13.9 mmol) dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (50 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred overnight. The  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was loaded directly onto a flash silica gel column and eluted quickly with 20% EtOAc/hexanes. The solvents  
5 were removed *in vacuo* to give bromide **2** (1.53 g, 88%) as a colorless volatile oil. Rf (30% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.89.

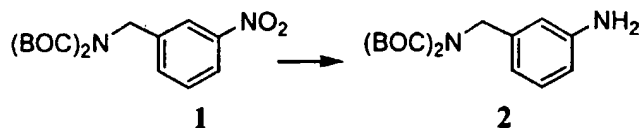
**METHOD F: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF BROMIDES TO AMINES.**



A mixture of bromide **1** (3.00 g, 20.1 mmol), di-tert-butyl-iminodicarboxylate (4.8 g, 22 mmol), and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.10 g, 80.4 mmol) in DMF (30ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The  
15 organic layer was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and brine, then dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* afforded a yellow oil which upon purification by flash column chromatography (hexanes to 5% EtOAc/Hexane gradient) yielded protected amine **2** as a clear oil (2.0g, 35%).

A mixture of the diBOC amine **2** (2.0 g, 7.0 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (2.7 ml, 35 mmol) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (40 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction  
20 mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the TFA salt of (*E*)-2-methyl-but-2-enylamine (**3**).

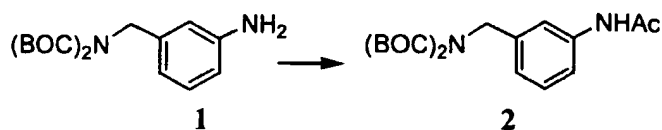
25 **METHOD G: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF AROMATIC NITRO GROUPS BY HYDROGENATION.**



Compound **1** (2.04, 5.79 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL) and palladium 10% on activated carbon, wet (20% in weight) was added. The reaction was hydrogenated  
30 for 4h at 45 PSI in a Parr Hydrogenator. The black suspension was then filtered through compacted celite and the methanol was removed *in vacuo* to give aniline **2** (1.65 g, 88%)

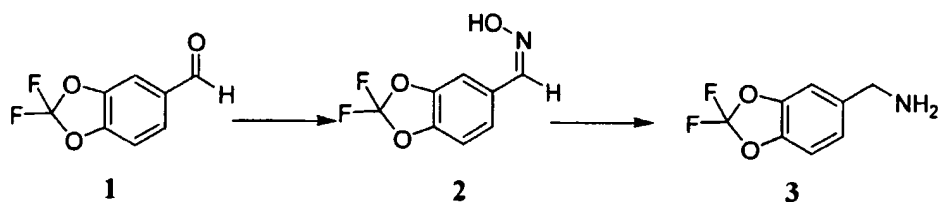
as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the acetylation reaction without further purification.

**METHOD H: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR ACETYLATION OF ANILINES.**



Aniline 1 (1.65 g, 5.12 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (25 mL) at ambient temperature. Acetyl chloride (0.48 g, 6.14 mmol) and *N,N*-Diisopropylethylamine (0.79 g, 6.14 mmol) were added, and the reaction was stirred overnight. The  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was partitioned between EtOAc and 5%  $\text{KHSO}_4$  and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (saturated aqueous, 10 mL), brine (10 mL), and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give an orange oil which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification.  $R_f$  (50% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.42.

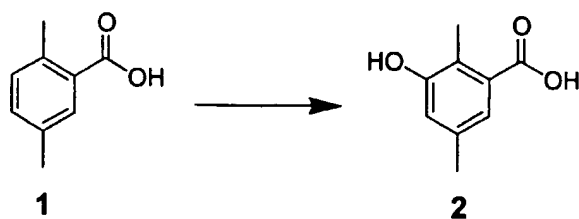
**METHOD I: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF ALDEHYDES TO AMINES.**



20

Hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (758 mg, 10.7 mmol) and pyridine (2.16 mL) was added to a solution of 2,2-difluoro-5-formyl benzodioxole (1) (2.00 g, 10.7 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL). After 18 hours the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and was washed sequentially with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 10% w/v  $\text{CuSO}_4$ , and brine and then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The hydroxy imine was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc/Hexanes to give 1.37 g (64% yield) of a white solid. Imine was then subjected to LAH reduction as described above to provide amine 3.

25

**Method J: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR THE HYDROXYLATION OF A SUBSTITUTED BENZOIC ACID**

5

2,5-dimethylbenzoic acid (1) (20 g, 133 mmol) was dissolved in concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (30 mL) and fuming  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (20%  $\text{SO}_3$ , 70 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to 110 °C for 2 hours. After cooling, the solution was poured carefully into a beaker of ice  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (400 mL) and was then neutralized with 20% aqueous NaOH (400 mL). The  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was partially removed *in vacuo* until a white salt mixture started to form. The solid was collected on a sintered-glass funnel and was then dried in a vacuum oven. The dried salt mixture was placed in a ceramic crucible with KOH (160 g) and was melted together using a butane torch for 0.5 h. After cooling, the fused solid was dissolved in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (300 mL) and acidified with concentrated HCl (300 mL). The product was extracted from the aqueous solution with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (100 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the solid residue was recrystallized with 20% EtOAc/ $\text{CHCl}_3$  four times to afford 3-hydroxy-2, 5-dimethylbenzoic acid (2) as a light brown solid (9.8 g, 44%)

10

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (Acetone- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.93 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H).

15

20

References- Fujiwara, A. N.; Acton, E. M. *Can. J. Chem.* **1970**, 48, 1346 - 1349.

Charlesworth, E. H.; Levene, L. *Can. J. Chem.* **1963**, 41, 1071 - 1077.

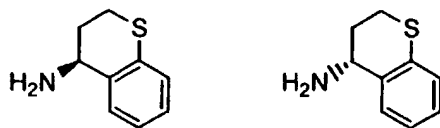
The following amines were synthesized for the corresponding example numbers:

**Example A35 and Example A36**



5 Amines were generated from reducing the corresponding ketone as described in method A above followed by conversion to the azide and reduction as described in method D above. The mixture of isomers was coupled to the chiral thiazolidine core and separated.

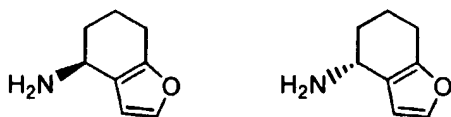
**Example A37 and Example A38**



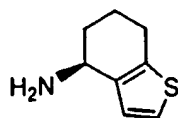
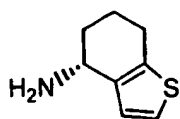
10

Amines were generated as described for Examples A35 and A36, separating the diastereomers at the thiazolidine stage.

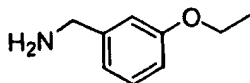
15 **Example A84 and Example A85**



Amines were generated as described for Examples A35 and A36, separating the diastereomers at the thiazolidine stage.

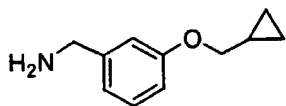
**Example A86 and Example A87**

Amines were generated as described for Example A35 and A36, separating the diastereomers at the thiazolidine stage.

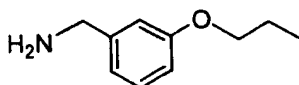
**Example A43**

5

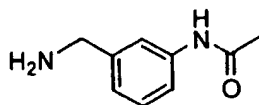
Amine was generated by alkylation of 3-hydroxybenzyl alcohol with ethyl bromide as describe in method C above followed by conversion of the alcohol to the amine as described in method D above provided desired amine.

10 **Example A44**

Amine was generated as described above for Example A43 using the cyclopropyl alkylating agent.

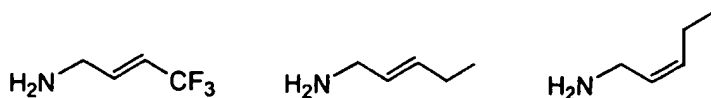
15 **Example A93**

Amine was generated as described above for Example A43 using propylbromide as the alkylating agent.

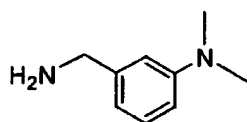
**Example A67**

20

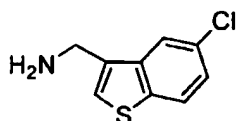
Amine was generated from displacement of bromide in 3-nitrobenzylbromide with di BOC amine as described in method F above. Reduction of the nitro moiety to the aniline (method G above) followed by acetylation (method H above) and BOC removal (method F above) provided desired amine.

**Example A72, Example A73 and Example A80**

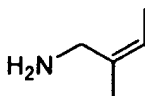
Amines were generated from conversion of the corresponding primary alcohols as described in method E above. Displacement of the bromide with di BOC amine and  
5 deprotection with TFA (method F above) provided the desired amines.

**Example A77**

Amine was generated from 3-dimethylaminobenzyl alcohol as described in method  
10 D above.

**Example A48**

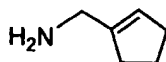
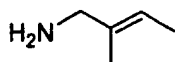
Amine was generated by bromination of the corresponding methyl compound  
15 (Nussbaumer, P., et. al. *J. Med Chem.*, 1991, 34, 65-73.). Conversion of the bromide to the amine was accomplished by azide displacement of the bromide followed by reduction as described in method D above.

**Example A69**

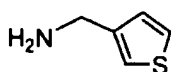
20

Amine was generated by reduction of the corresponding methyl ester to the primary alcohol (Wipf, *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, 59, 4875-86.). Conversion to the bromide (method E above) followed by displacement with diBOC amine and deprotection (method F above) provided desired amine.

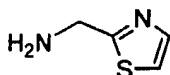


**Example A70 and Example A71**

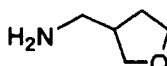
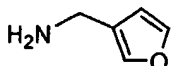
Amines were generated from the corresponding carboxylic acids. Reduction of the acid as described in method B above followed by bromide displacement as described in method E above gave the primary bromide. Conversion of the bromide to the primary amine followed the procedure described in method F above.

**Example A74**

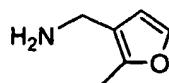
Amine was generated from the primary alcohol as described in method D above.

**Example A76**

Amine was generated by first reduction of the corresponding aldehyde with sodium borohydride to the primary alcohol (Dondoni, *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4749-54.). The alcohol was then converted to the amine as described in method D above.

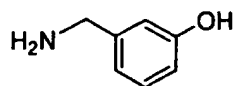
**Example A82 and Example A83**

Amines were generated by conversion of the primary alcohol as described in method D above. Tetrahydrofuran amine (Example A83) was the byproduct of over-reduction of A82.

**Example A91**

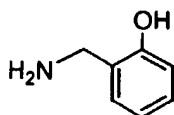
Amine was generated from the corresponding carboxylic acid. Reduction of the acid as described in method B above gave the primary alcohol. The alcohol was then converted to the amine using the procedure described in method D above.

**Example A92**



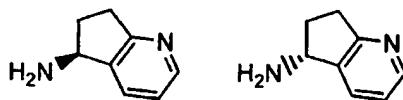
Amine was generated from 3-benzyloxybenzyl alcohol. Conversion to the azide and reduction of both the azide and benzyl protecting group were accomplished using method D as described above with longer hydrogenation time.

5

**Example A94**

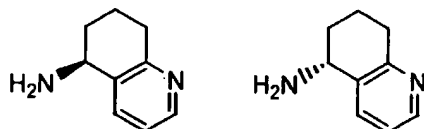
Amine was generated by  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  reduction of 2-cyanophenol (Ludeman, S.M., et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1975**, *18*, 1252-3.).

10

**Example A88 and Example A89**

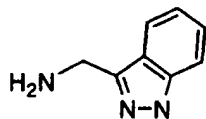
Amines were generated from the corresponding achiral ketone prepared by the method of Haunz (Huanz, et. al. *Synth. Commun.* **1998**, *28*, 1197-1200.). The ketone was reduced to the alcohol as a mixture of isomers using method A as described above. The mixture was converted to a mixture of amines by the procedure described in method D above. The amines were coupled to the thiazolidine core as a mixture and were then separated to provide Examples A88 and A89.

15

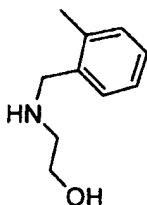
**Example A78 and Example A79**

Amines were generated from the corresponding achiral ketone prepared by the method of Bell (Bell, et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 2146-63.). The ketone was reduced to the alcohol as a mixture of isomers using method A as described above. The mixture was converted to a mixture of amines by the procedure described in method D above. The amines were coupled to the thiazolidine core as a mixture and were then separated to provide Examples A78 and A 79.

25

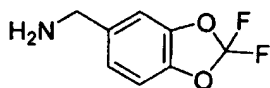
**Example A81**

Amine was generated from the corresponding carboxylic acid. Reduction of the  
5 acid using the procedure described in method A above provided the primary alcohol which  
was converted to the bromide using the method of Onda (Onda, M. et. al. *Chem. Pharm.  
Bull.* **1971**, *10*, 2013-19.). The bromide was then converted to the amine using the  
procedure described in method F above.

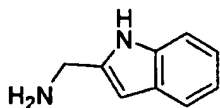
**Example A110**

Amine was generated from the condensation of o-tolualdehyde with 2-  
aminoethanol followed by reduction with sodium borohydride (*Tetrahedron Assym.* **1997**,  
8, 2367-74.).

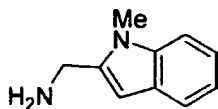
15

**Example A103**

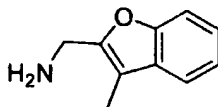
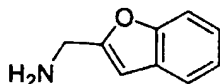
Amine was generated from the corresponding aldehyde by the reductive amination  
20 procedure described in method I above.

**Example A105**

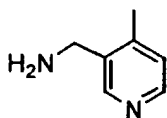
Amine was generated by reduction of the corresponding methyl ester to the primary alcohol (Wipf, *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 4875-86.). The alcohol was converted to  
5 the amine by the procedure described in method D above.

**Example A107**

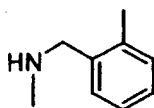
Amine was generated from reduction of the corresponding carboxylic acid to the primary alcohol as described in method A above. The alcohol was converted to the amine  
10 using the procedure described in method D above.

**Example A106 and Example A97**

Amines were generated by the borane reduction of the corresponding carboxylic acids to the primary alcohols. The alcohols were converted to the amines using the  
15 procedure described in method D above.

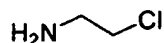
**Example A46**

Amine was generated by the condensation of ethylacetoacetate with  
20 cyanoacetamide followed by reaction with phosphorus oxychloride to provide 3-cyano-2,5-dihydroxy-4-methylpyridine. Hydrogenation with palladium dichloride gave the 3-cyano-4-methylpyridine which was hydrogenated with Raney nickel in ammonia and ethanol to afford the desired amine (*J. Org. Chem.* **1959**, *25*, 560.).

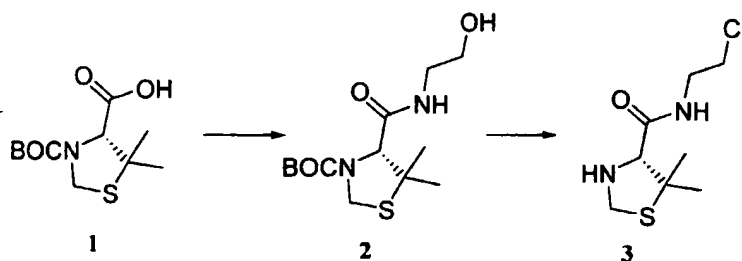
**Example A10**

Amine was generated by a reductive amination with the corresponding aldehyde  
(*Arch. Pharm.* 1987, 320, 647-54.).

5

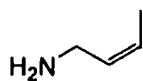
**Example A109**

Amine was generated on the thiazolidine core as follows:

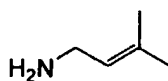


- 10 Diphenylchlorophosphate (1.0 ml, 4.2 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.59 ml, 4.2 mmol) were added to a cooled 0 °C solution of BOC-DMTA 1 (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in EtOAc (10 ml). The mixture was stirred for 1 h and at which time triethylamine (0.59 ml, 4.2 mmol) and ethanolamine (0.25 ml, 4.2 mmol) were added. The reaction was left to stir overnight at ambient temperature and then partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc.
- 15 The organic layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>(saturated aqueous) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to a pale yellow oil 2. The oil was stirred with thionyl chloride (2 ml) for 45 min at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residual oil was partitioned between 1N NaOH and EtOAc. The organic layer was extracted with 1N HCl (2 x 20 ml). The combined aqueous layers
- 20 were made basic with 1N NaOH and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 60 ml). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-chloro-ethyl)-amide 3 as a clear oil (0.39 g, 55%).

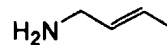
The following amines were prepared as described:



Example A65



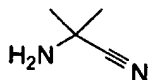
Example A66



Example A75

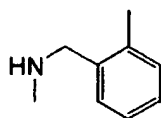
The above amines were prepared according to Carlsen, H. J., *J. Heterocycle Chem.* **1997**, *34*, 797-806.

5



Example A90

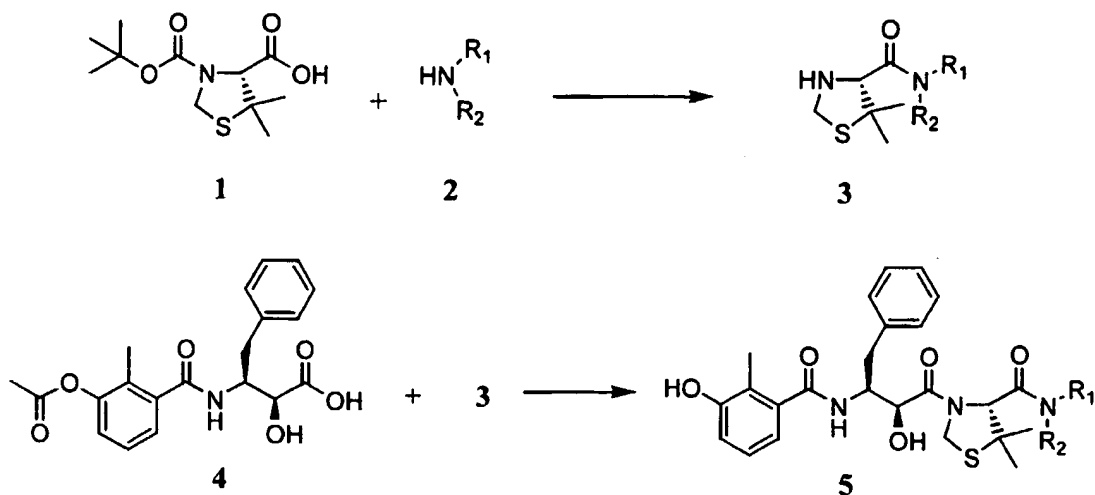
The above amine was prepared according to O'Brien, P. M., *J. Med. Chem.* **1994**, *37*, 1810-1822.



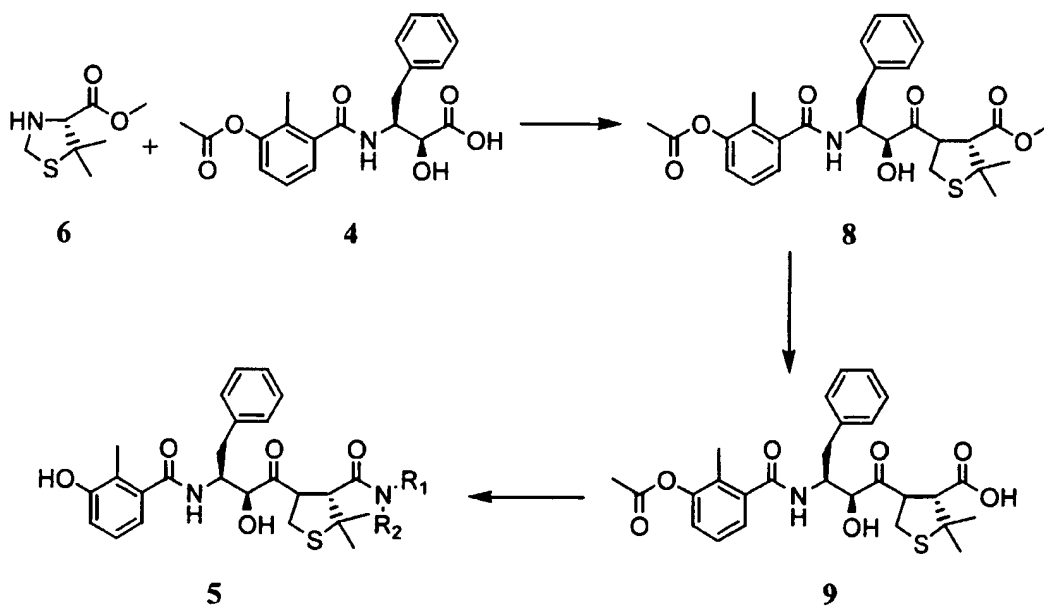
10 Example A10

The above amine was prepared according to Weinheim, G. *Arch. Pharm.* **1987**, *320*, 647-654.

## General Method A



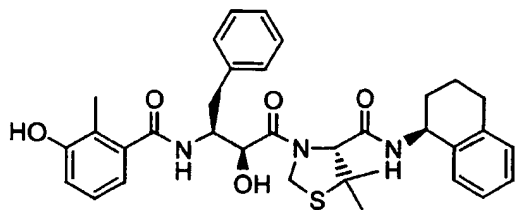
The synthesis of compounds with the general structure **5** is as follows. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid **1** is coupled to the requisite amines **2** to yield amino amides **3** using a two step process. The process includes treatment of **1** with **2** in the presence of either diphenylchlorophosphate or HATU, followed by exposure to methane sulfonic acid. Final compounds **5** are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of **3** and **4** followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.



An alternative approach to the general structure 5 is as follows. The thiazolidine ester 6 is coupled to acid 7 under carbodiimide reaction conditions, resulting in product 8 which is converted to acid 9 by mild base hydrolysis. Acid 9 is combined with various amines, using diphenylphosphoryl azide, followed by cleavage of the P2 acetate to yield final compounds 5. The products were purified by either flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

#### Specific Method A.

#### 10 Example A1: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide



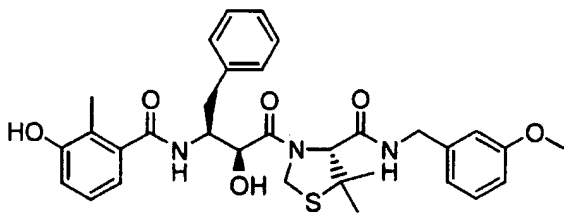
15

The title compound was prepared as follows. (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester 1 (0.3 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (3 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Diphenyl chlorophosphate (0.26 mL, 1.26 mmol) was added followed by TEA (0.18 mL, 1.26 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1h, and treated with (S)-1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-naphthylamine (0.19 g, 1.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then partitioned between 1N HCl (5 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a light yellow oil. The resulting crude oil was dissolved in EtOAc (5 mL) and the cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (0.36 mL, 5.32 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 1h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to give 3 as a yellow oil. The yellow oil 3 (0.34 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (12 mL). AMB-AHPBA 4 (0.40 g, 1.09 mmol) was added followed



by HOBt (0.15 g, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC (0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (6 mL). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (10 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL),  
5 brine (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid, which was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.26 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at  
10 room temperature overnight then partitioned between 1N HCl (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (60% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the title compound as a white solid: mp = 125-126 °C; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3320, 2932, 1704, 1644, 1530, 1454, 1361, 1284; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 7.35-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.54  
15 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 4H), 2.81-2.68 (m, 4H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3 H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.95; H, 6.73; N, 6.68. Found: C, 64.88; H, 6.31; N, 6.18.

20 **Example A2: (R)-3-((2S,3R)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-methoxy-benzylamide**



25

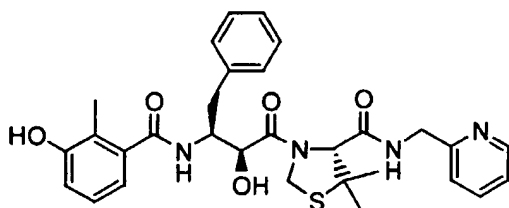
White solid: mp 108-110 °C; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3310, 2965, 1644, 1586, 1531, 1455, 1359, 1284; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.31-6.52 (m, 12H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 6.0, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H),

1.82 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3 H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.75 H_2O$ : C, 63.50; H, 6.41; N, 6.94. Found: C, 63.60; H, 6.23; N, 6.80.

The following examples were prepared by the specific method outlined above using the  
5 requisite amine 2.

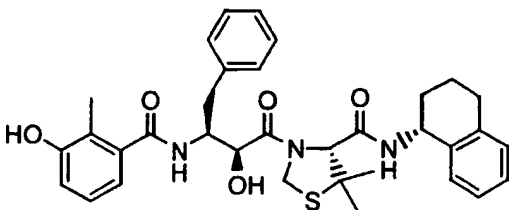
**Example A3: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

10



IR (neat  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3315, 1642, 1529, 1437, 1372, 1284;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.38 (s, 1H), 8.59 (t,  $J = 5.0$ , 1H), 8.45 (d,  $J = 4.0$ , 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.65 (td,  $J = 7.5$ , 1.8, 1H),  
15 7.39 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 7.29-7.11 (m, 7H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.51 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.03 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.50-4.26 (m, 5H), 2.87-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{30}H_{34}N_4O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  585.2148, found 585.2141.

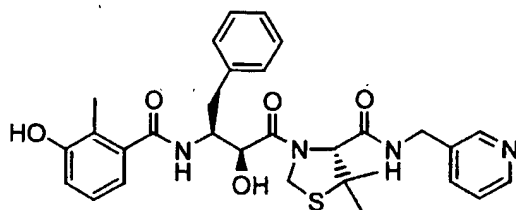
20 **Example A4: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide**



25

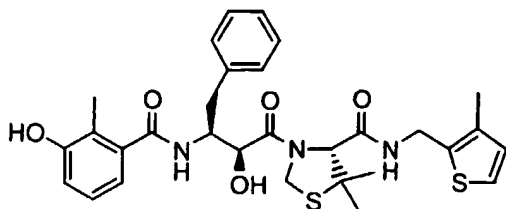
White solid: mp = 123-125 °C; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3314, 2932, 1704, 1644, 1584, 1530, 1454, 1360, 1284; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.38-6.90 (m, 10H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.11-4.40 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.69 (m, 4H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.77-1.58 (m, 4H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•1.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.42; H, 6.70; N, 6.73. Found: C, 65.41; H, 6.46; N, 6.60.

**Example A5: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



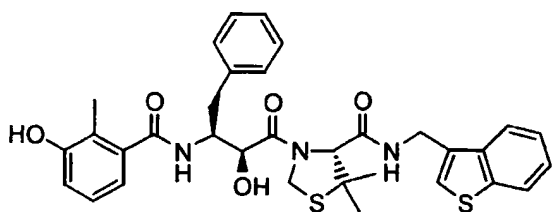
IR (neat cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3310, 2931, 1642, 1537, 1455, 1373, 1279; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.55-8.50 (m, 2H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.30-7.14 (m, 6H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.51 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.49-4.41 (m, 4H), 4.18 (dd, *J* = 15.4, 5.5, 1H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 563.2323, found 563.2337.

**Example A6: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-(3-methyl-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



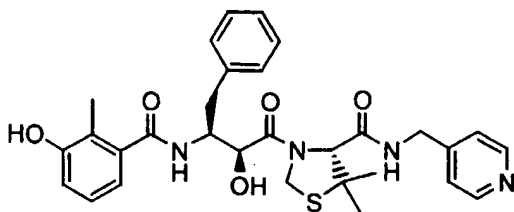
IR (neat or KBr  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3150, 3000, 2942, 2187, 1712, 1600, 1567, 1505;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t,  $J = 7.98$ , 1H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 5.45 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.12 (dd,  $J = 7.8$ , 8.2 1H), 4.51-4.31 (m, 4H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H),  
5 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2$ : calculated C, 61.94 H, 6.06 N, 7.22. Found C, 62.38 H, 6.23, N, 7.17.

**Example A7: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid**  
10 **(benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



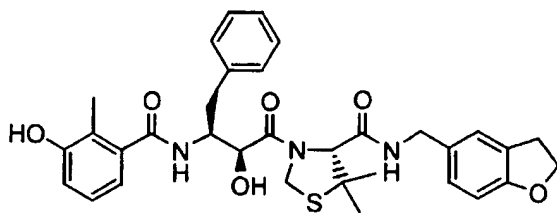
IR (neat  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3401, 2931, 1637, 1531, 1455, 1367, 1284, 1108;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.39 (s, 1H), 8.52 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.93 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 7.86 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.11 (m, 7H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.56 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.47 (d,  $J = 5.0$ , 1H), 5.16 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.67 (dd,  $J = 15.2$ , 5.9, 1H), 4.47-4.34 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2\text{Na}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  640.1910, found 640.1919; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 62.34; H, 5.87; N, 6.61. Found: C,  
15 62.93; H, 5.80; N, 6.57.  
20

**Example A8: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide**



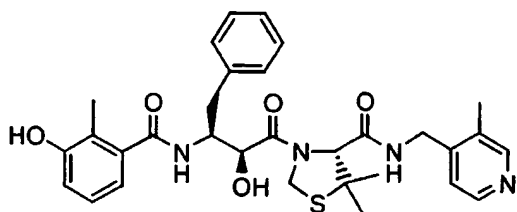
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, *J* = 6.2, 1H), 8.42 (m, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.30-7.19 (m, 7H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.54 (d, *J* = 6.8, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 4.48-4.13 (m, 5H), 2.87-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 585.2142, found 585.2153.

**Example A9: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amide**



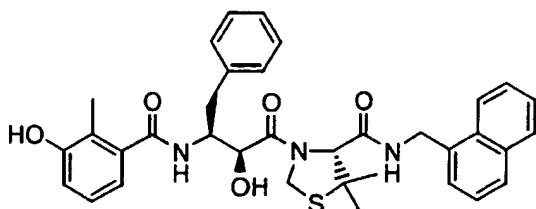
IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3330, 2919, 1643, 1490, 1443, 1367, 1284, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.32-7.09 (m, 6H), 6.99-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.68-6.53 (m, 2H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 6.2, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 8.9, 1H), 4.50-4.39 (m, 6H), 4.29 (dd, *J* = 14.5, 6.2, 1H), 4.14-4.04 (m, 2H), 3.15-2.99 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 626.2295, found 626.2283.

**Example A10: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.47 (t, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 8.29 (m, 2H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.32-7.14 (m, 6H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.0, 1H), 6.55 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.0, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.7, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 4.51-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.13 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 5.1, 1H), 2.88-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 577.2485, found 577.2463; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.96; H, 6.34; N, 9.63; S, 5.51. Found: C, 63.95; H, 6.42; N, 9.51; S, 5.22.

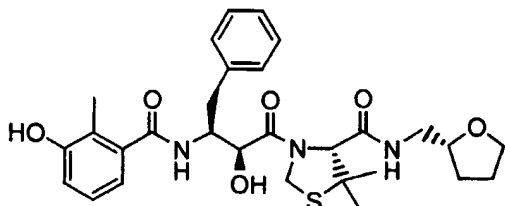
**Example A11: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amide**



IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3425, 1643, 1531, 1455, 1378, 1290, 1108, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.0, 2H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.54-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.01 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.95-4.86 (m, 1H), 4.76-4.48 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.71 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SN<sub>a</sub> (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 634.2346, found 634.2332.

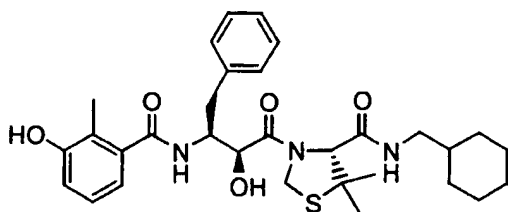
**Example A12: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)methyl]-amide**

5



White solid: mp = 105-107 °C; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3339, 1644, 1537, 1454, 1372, 1285, 1079; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 8.01 (t, *J* = 5.0, 1H), 7.34-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 5.5, 1H), 5.07 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.50-4.10 (m, 3H), 3.83-3.55 (m, 5H), 3.20-3.00 (m, 2H); 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.68; H, 6.78; N, 7.44. Found: C, 61.46; H, 6.74; N, 7.47.

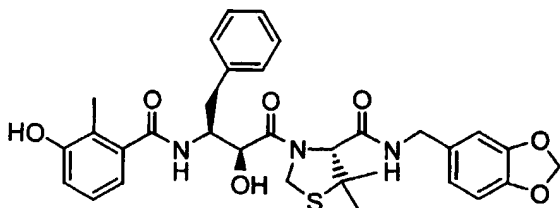
**Example A13: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclohexylmethyl-amide**



IR (neat or KBr cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3743, 2924, 2360, 1868, 1844, 1771, 1699, 1646; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 7.9 1H), 7.85 (t, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.08 (d, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 6.2 1H), 4.46(s, 1H), 4.38 (d, *J* = 6.32, 1H), 4.31(s, 6H) 2.86-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.55 (s, 1H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.54 (m, 6H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.18-1.08 (m, 4H), 0.99-0.78 (m, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•0.3 TFA•0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.67 H, 7.01 N, 6.83. Found: C, 61.78 H, 6.66 N, 6.63.

**Example A14: 3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide**

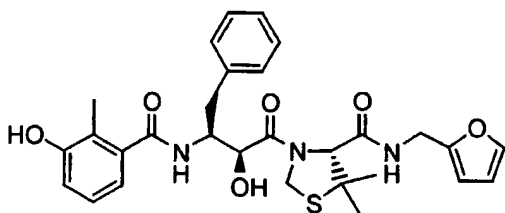
5



IR (neat or KBr  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3302, 2922, 2351, 2333, 1768, 1750, 1646, 1537;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J = 7.9$  1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.99-6.77 (m, 4H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.93 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 2H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.08 (d,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 4.43 (d,  $J = 9.32$ , 2H), 4.34 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d,  $J = 6.18$ , 1H), 4.08 (d,  $J = 6.08$ , 1H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 1H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S} \cdot 0.65 \text{ TFA} \cdot 1.0 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 57.31 H, 5.44 N, 6.02. Found: C, 57.58 H, 5.47 N, 5.85.

15

**Example A15: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



20

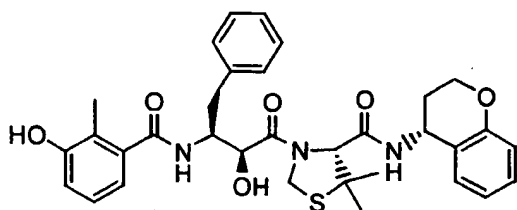
IR (neat or KBr  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3311, 2931, 2360, 2333, 1732, 1718, 1695, 1646;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t,  $J = 6.98$ , 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J = 7.9$  1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.95 (t,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.56 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 6.35 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 6.26 (d,  $J = 7.12$ , 1H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.08 (d,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 4.45 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 4.34-4.22 (m, 4H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s,

25



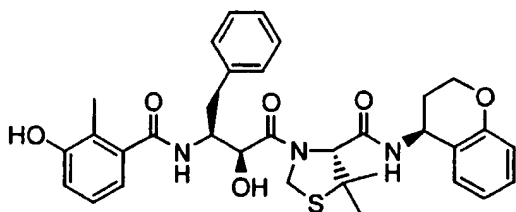
3H); Anal. Calcd  $C_{29}H_{33}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.2 \text{ TFA} \cdot 1.0 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 59.60 H, 5.99 N, 7.09. Found C, 59.68, H, 5.73 N, 6.97.

**Example A16: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (R)-chroman-4-ylamide**



10 White solid: mp = 135-136 °C; IR ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3312, 2928, 1644, 1584, 1520, 1489, 1454, 1283, 1105;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d,  $J$  = 8.2, 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J$  = 8.9, 1H), 7.36 (d,  $J$  = 7.2, 2H), 7.26-7.07 (m, 5H); 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.81-6.73 (m, 3H), 6.54 (d,  $J$  = 7.2, 1H), 5.47 (d,  $J$  = 6.9, 1H), 5.16 (d,  $J$  = 8.9, 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J$  = 8.9, 1H), 4.54-4.32 (m, 4H), 4.22-4.12 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 1.25 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 63.29; H, 6.36; N, 6.71. Found: C, 63.22; H, 6.18; N, 6.51.

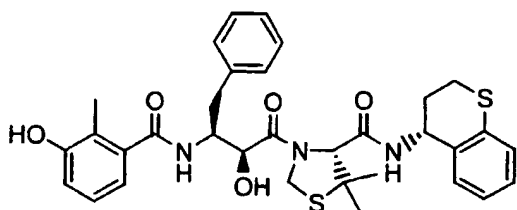
**Example A17: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-chroman-4-ylamide**



White solid: mp = 135-136 °C; IR ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3311, 2928, 1644, 1584, 1520, 1489, 1454, 1283, 1105;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d,  $J$  = 8.2, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J$  = 8.4, 1H); 7.33-7.10 (m, 7H), 6.94-6.75 (m, 4H), 6.54 (d,  $J$  = 7.7, 1H), 5.34 (d,  $J$  = 7.2, 1H),

5.14 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 4.54-4.30 (m, 4H), 4.24-4.10 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ : C, 65.17; H, 6.21; N, 6.91. Found: C, 65.24; H, 6.28; N, 6.95.

5 **Example A18: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (R)-thiochroman-4-ylamide**



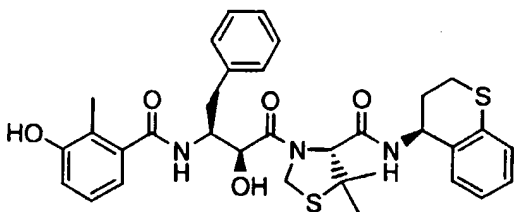
10

White solid: mp = 125-127 °C; IR ( $cm^{-1}$ ) 3313, 2926, 1644, 1585, 1520, 1455, 1285, 1081, 1048;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.61 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.38-6.90 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 5.46 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.17 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.56-4.21 (m, 4H), 3.20-2.61 (m, 4H), 2.30-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5S_2 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 63.03; H, 6.09; N, 6.68. Found: C, 62.84; H, 6.29; N, 6.38.

15

**Example A19: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-thiochroman-4-ylamide**

20

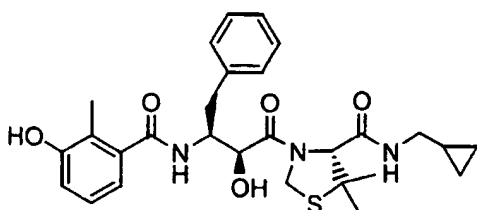


White solid: mp = 125-127 °C; IR ( $cm^{-1}$ ) 3312, 2927, 1644, 1585, 1520, 1455, 1372, 1285;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 7.37-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.33 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.15

25

(d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 4H), 3.20-2.62 (m, 4H), 2.30-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5S_2 \cdot 1.75 H_2O$ : C, 60.86; H, 6.27; N, 6.45. Found: C, 60.57; H, 5.90; N, 6.32.

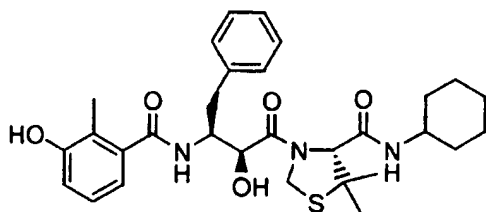
5 **Example A20: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide**



10

$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.32, (s, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.98 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 7.33 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 2H), 7.24 (t,  $J = 7.2$ , 2H), 7.16 (t,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.09 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 4.46 (d,  $J = 3.4$ , 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H),  
 15 1.38 (s, 3H), 0.89 (m, 1H), 0.38 (m, 2H), 0.16 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  548.2190, found 548.2180.

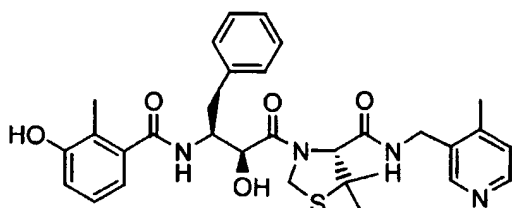
20 **Example A21: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclohexylamide**



$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.33, (s, 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.79 (d,  $J = 8.0$ , 1H), 7.35-7.12  
 25 (m, 5H), 6.92 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.75 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.29 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.09 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.56-4.37 (m, 2H), 3.61-3.49 (m, 2H),

2.89-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.58 (m, 5H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H), 1.35-1.02 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{30}H_{39}N_3O_5S$ : C, 65.07; H, 7.10; N, 7.59. Found: C, 65.39; H, 6.92; N, 7.32.

5 **Example A22: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-ylmethyl) amide**

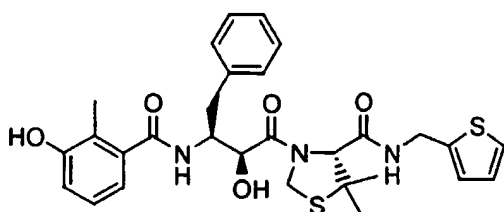


10

$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.33 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.39 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 8.29 (d,  $J = 4.9$ , 1H), 8.11 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 2H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 2H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 6.95 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.42 (d,  $J = 6.7$ , 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.54-4.40 (m, 4H), 4.17 (dd,  $J = 5.1, 15.1$ , 1H), 2.82 (dd,  $J = 3.0, 14.1$ , 1H), 2.72 (dd,  $J = 10.1, 14.2$ , 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{36}N_4O_5S \cdot 2 H_2O$ : C, 60.76; H, 6.58; N, 9.14; S, 5.23. Found: C, 60.89; N, 6.26; H, 8.90; S, 5.05.

15

20 **Example A23: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

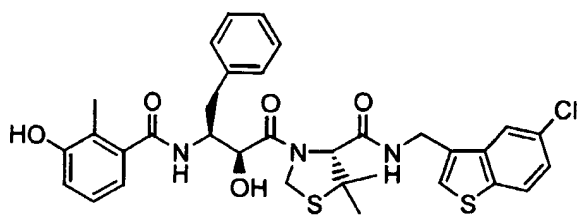


25  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.40-7.12 (m, 6H), 7.04-6.88 (m, 3H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 6.57 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.0$ ,

1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.58-4.30 (m, 5H), 2.97-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{33}N_3O_5S_2Na$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 590.1754, found 590.1762; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{29}H_{33}N_3O_5S_2 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ , 0.2 TFA: C, 58.90, H, 5.75; N, 7.01. Found: C, 58.85; N, 5.71; H, 6.95.

5

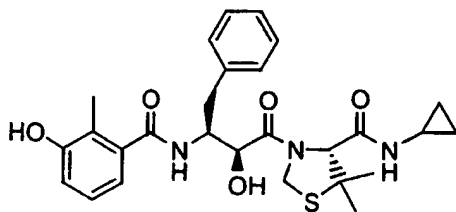
**Example A24: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



10

IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3401, 1643, 1531, 1443, 1284, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.54 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 8.00-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd,  $J = 8.6$ , 2.0, 1H), 7.32-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.97 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 5.46 (s br, 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 9.5$ , 1H), 4.62-4.40 (m, 5H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{34}N_3O_5S_2ClNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 674.1521, found 674.1547; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{34}ClN_3O_5S_2 \cdot H_2O$ : C, 59.13; H, 5.41; N, 6.27. Found: C, 59.19; H, 5.41; N, 6.08.

20 **Example A25: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide**

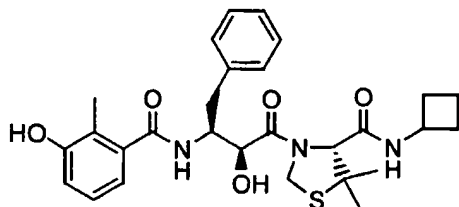


25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.32, (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.36-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.90 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.59-4.30 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.65 (m, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H), 0.73-0.59 (m, 2H) 0.57-0.33 (m, 2H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 63.38; H, 6.50; N, 8.21. Found: C, 63.39; H, 6.82; N, 8.32.

**Example A26: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclobutylamide**

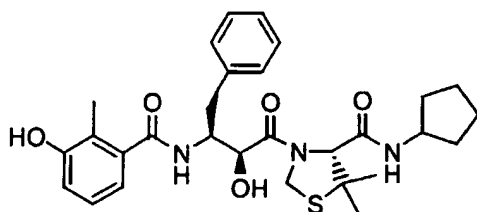
10



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.33, (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.79 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.40-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.90 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.47 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.55-4.32 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.65 (m, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H) 1.34-1.02 (m, 6H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 63.97; H, 6.71; N, 7.99. Found: C, 64.05; H, 6.55; N, 8.07.

**Example A27: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclopentylamide**

20

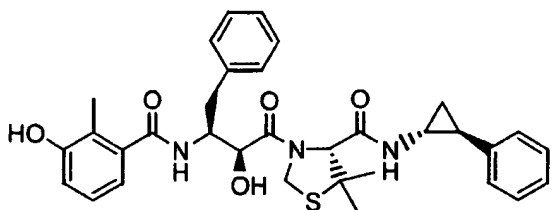


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.33, (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.38-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.88 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 7.4, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J* = 7.0,

25

1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.99 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.63-4.42 (m, 3H), 2.96-2.67 (m, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.57 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H) 1.34-1.02 (m, 4H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S$ : C, 64.54; H, 6.91; N, 7.79. Found: C, 64.22; H, 6.78; N, 7.93.

5 **Example A28: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-phenyl-cyclopropyl)-amide**



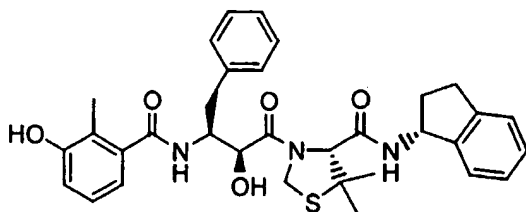
10

IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3425, 1637, 1525, 1455, 1278,  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.26 (m, 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 7.36-7.05 (m, 10H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.38 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.49-4.36 (m, 3H), 2.84-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.22-1.09 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  610.2346, found 610.2335; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.8H_2O$ : C, 65.82; H, 6.46; N, 6.98. Found: C, 65.77; H, 6.34; N, 6.84.

15

20

**Example A29: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (R)-indan-1-ylamide**

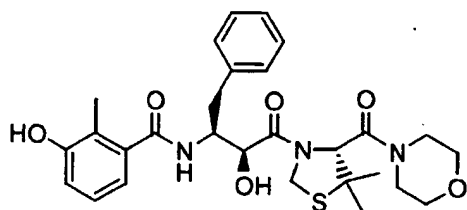


25

White solid: mp 128-130  $^{\circ}C$ ; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3306, 1632, 1537, 1454, 1286;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.38-7.06 (m, 9H),

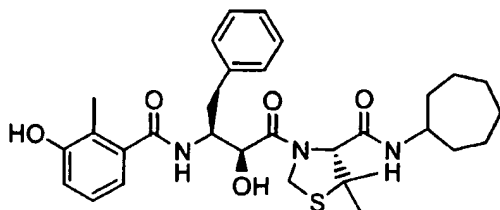
6.93 (t,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.35 (dd,  $J = 16.7$ , 8.1, 1H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 4.58-4.32 (m, 3H), 2.95-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.20 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.75 H_2O$ : C, 65.92; H, 6.45; N, 6.99. Found: C, 65.57; H, 6.31; N, 6.82.

**Example A30: N-[(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(1-morpholin-4-yl-methanoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide**



IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3341, 2955, 1640, 1524, 1455, 1284, 1113,  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.30 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.51 (m, 8H), 2.81-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $NaC_{28}H_{35}N_3O_6S$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  564.2139, found 564.2116.

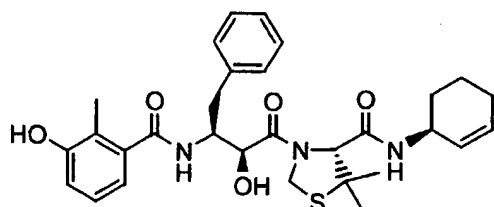
**Example A31: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cycloheptylamide**





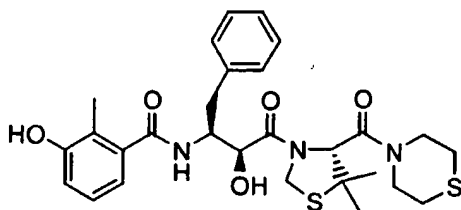
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.32, (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.40-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.92 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.50 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.19 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.62-4.37 (m, 3H), 2.92-2.67 (m, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.01 (m, 18H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 65.58; H, 7.28; N, 7.40. Found: C, 65.74; H, 7.07; N, 7.53.

**Example A32: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



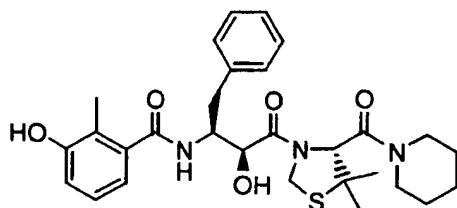
White solid: mp 177-179 °C; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3319, 2943, 1637, 1531, 1455, 1361, 1284; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 7.38-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 5.80-5.70 (m, 1H), 5.50-5.40 (m, 1H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 6.9, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.55-4.30 (m, 4H), 2.84-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.62 (m, 9H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.26; H, 6.83; N, 7.49. Found: C, 64.21; H, 6.74; N, 7.36.

**Example A33: N-[(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(1-thiomorpholin-4-yl-methanoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide**



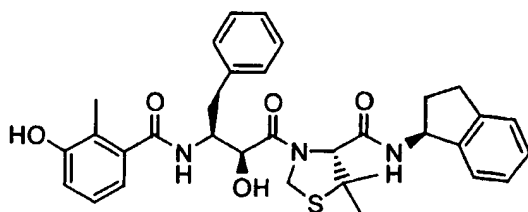
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.40-7.16 (m, 5H), 6.97 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.57 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.40 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.18 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.06 (d, *J* = 9.7, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.19 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.59 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.44 (m, 6H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Na (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 580.1910, found 580.1922.

**Example A34: N-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-Benzyl-3-[(*R*)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(1-piperidin-1-yl-methanoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide**



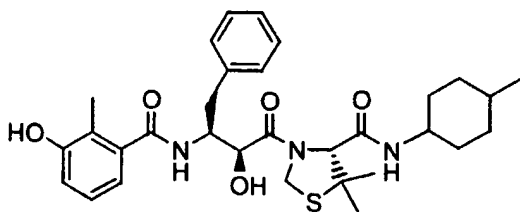
IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3389, 2931, 1631, 1461, 1284, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.38-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.14-5.01 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.19 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.42-3.09 (m, 2H), 2.81-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.35 (m, 6H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 562.2346, found 562.2327; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.8H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.86; H, 7.02; N, 7.58. Found: C, 62.83; H, 6.95; N, 7.38.

**Example A35: (*R*)-3-((2*S*,3*S*)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (*S*)-indan-1-ylamide**



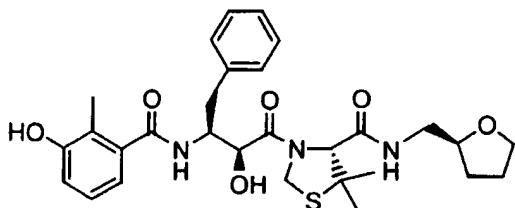
White solid: mp 204-206 °C; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3307, 1633, 1537, 1454, 1287;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.38-7.06 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.35 (dd,  $J = 16.7$ , 8.1, 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 4.58-4.32 (m, 3H), 2.95-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.20 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : C, 67.44; H, 6.35; N, 7.15. Found: C, 67.10; H, 6.43; N, 7.02.

**Example A36: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (4-methyl-cyclohexyl)-amide**



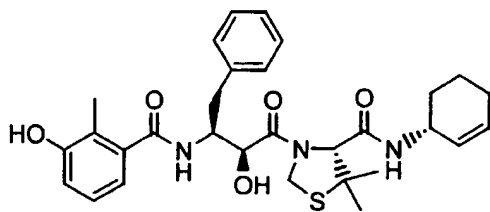
White solid: mp 192-194 °C; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3298, 2955, 1638, 1531, 1449, 1349, 1284, 1099;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.21 (m, 1H), 7.82-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 5.33 (d,  $J = 5.9$ , 1H), 5.13-4.94 (m, 2H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 3H), 3.80-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.81-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.13 (m, 15H), 0.89-0.82 (m, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 1 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 63.57; H, 7.40; N, 7.17. Found: C, 63.73; H, 7.36; N, 6.91.

**Example A37: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



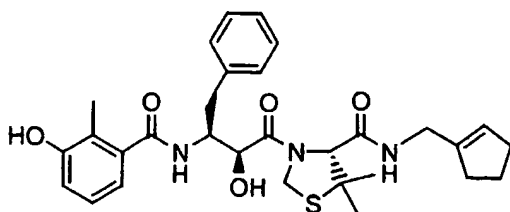
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 8.03 (t, *J* = 5.0, 1H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.57 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 5.5, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.52-4.12 (m, 3H), 3.79-3.53 (m, 5H),  
5 3.31-3.20 (m, 2H); 2.92-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.68; H, 6.78; N, 7.44. Found: C, 61.52; H, 6.62; N, 7.53.

**Example A38: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-  
10 methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid  
(R)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



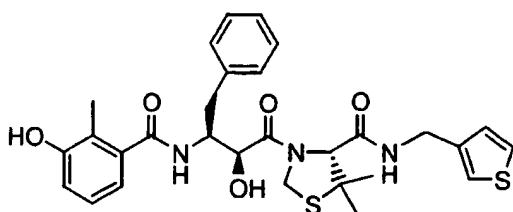
15 White solid: mp = 193-195 °C; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3316, 2931, 1637, 1584, 1519, 1449, 1349, 1279, 1085; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 8.03 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.35-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 5.79(d, *J* = 9.9, 1H), 5.52 (d, *J* = 9.9, 1H), 5.36 (d, *J* = 6.8, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.48-4.20 (m, 4H), 2.84-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s,  
20 3H), 1.80-1.40 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.60; H, 6.78; N, 7.53. Found: C, 64.83; H, 6.72; N, 7.44.

**Example A39: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (cyclopent-1-enylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 8.06 (t, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.50 (s, 1H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.98 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.47-4.38 (m, 3H), 3.81 (dd, *J* = 15.8, 6.4, 1H), 3.61 (dd, *J* = 15.9, 5.3, 1H), 2.84-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.15 (m, 4H), 1.83-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 574.2346, found 574.2354.

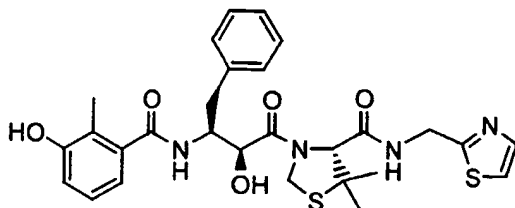
**Example A40: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 6.97 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.57 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.52 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.12-4.37 (m, 4H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 4.18 (dd, *J* = 15.2, 5.1, 1H), 2.89-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Na (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 590.1754, found 590.1734; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>•0.6 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.20; H, 5.96; N, 7.26. Found: C, 60.26; H, 6.02; N, 7.08.

**Example A41: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (thiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

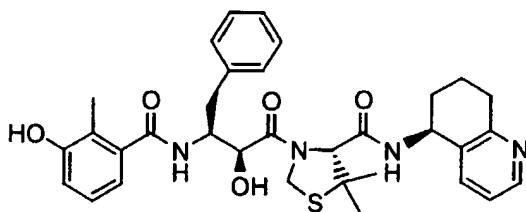
5



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.38 (s, 1H), 8.82 (t,  $J$  = 5.9, 1H), 8.11 (d,  $J$  = 8.2, 1H), 7.68 (d,  $J$  = 3.3, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J$  = 3.1, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t,  $J$  = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J$  = 7.3, 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J$  = 6.6, 1H), 5.49 (d,  $J$  = 6.4, 1H), 5.11 (d,  $J$  = 9.3, 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J$  = 9.3, 1H), 4.64-4.38 (m, 5H), 2.88-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S}_2\text{Na}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  591.1706, found 591.1710.

**Example A42: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinolin-5-yl)-amide**

15

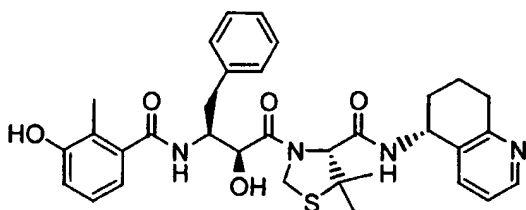


Purified by Prep HPLC using 15%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.1% TFA) to 95%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  at 254 nm. White foam; IR ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3298, 2943, 1637, 1584, 1531, 1447, 1366;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.34-8.28 (m, 2H), 8.20 (d,  $J$  = 8.6, 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J$  = 6.9, 1H), 7.27-6.90 (m, 7H), 6.76 (d,  $J$  = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J$  = 7.5, 1H), 5.37 (d,  $J$  = 6.7, 1H), 5.10-5.00 (m, 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J$  = 9.3, 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J$  = 9.3, 1H), 4.58-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for

25

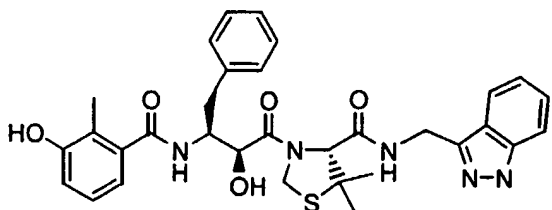
$C_{33}H_{38}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.5 \text{ TFA} \cdot 0.6 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 60.90; H, 5.97; N, 8.36. Found: C, 60.87; H, 6.28; N, 8.44.

**Example A43: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-quinolin-5-yl)-amide**



Purified by Prep HPLC using 15%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.1% TFA) to 95%  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  at 254 nm. White foam; IR ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3298, 2942, 1637, 1584, 1531, 1447, 1366, 1208, 1091;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 8.30 (dd,  $J = 4.8$ , 1.2, 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.63 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 7.37-6.90 (m, 7H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.45 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.50-5.05 (m, 1H), 5.16 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 4.52-4.49 (m, 2H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 3.00-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{33}H_{38}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.5 \text{ TFA} \cdot 0.6 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 60.90; H, 5.97; N, 8.36. Found: C, 60.87; H, 6.28; N, 8.44.

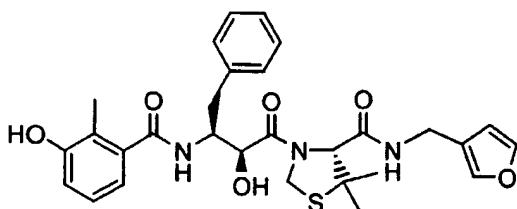
**Example A44: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1H-indazol-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.81 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.86-6.56 (m, 12H), 5.35 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.03 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H),

4.74-4.41 (m, 5H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.69 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H);  
Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{35}N_5O_5S \cdot 0.5 \text{ EtOAc}$ : C, 63.23; H, 6.09; N, 10.85; S, 4.97. Found: C,  
63.12; H, 6.27; N, 10.78; S, 4.86.

- 5 **Example A45: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (furan-3-ylmethyl)-amide**

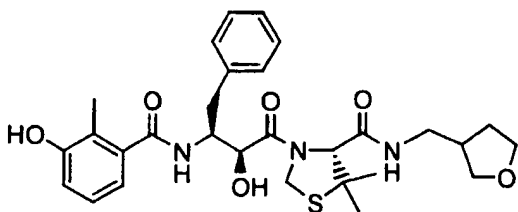


10

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.40 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.97 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.57 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 5.47 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.46-4.39 (m, 3H), 4.22-3.98 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H);

- 15 HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{34}N_3O_6S$  ( $M + H$ ) $^+$  552.2168, found 551.2173; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{29}H_{33}N_3O_6S$ : C, 61.63; H, 6.15; N, 7.43. Found: C, 61.76; H, 6.10; N, 7.24.

- Example A46: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (tetrahydro-furan-3-ylmethyl)-amide**
- 20



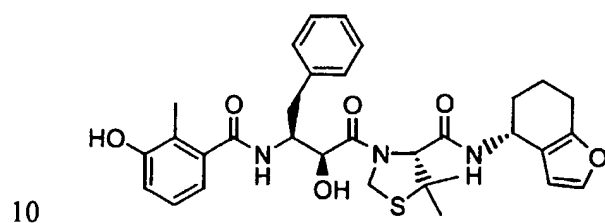
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.14-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t,  $J =$   
25 7.9, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.43 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.99 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.46-4.35 (m, 3H), 3.69-3.50 (m, 4H), 3.40-3.22 (m, 1H), 3.12-2.95



(m, 2H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.36-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_6SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 556.2470, found 556.2481; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.75H_2O$ : C, 61.19; H, 6.72; N, 7.38. Found: C, 61.24; H, 6.59; N, 7.01.

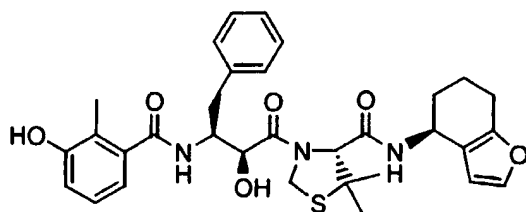
5

**Example A47: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-amide**



White foam; IR ( $cm^{-1}$ ) 3331, 2943, 1643, 1590, 1522, 1445, 1364, 1282;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.16 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.14 (m, 6H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 6.28 (d,  $J = 1.8$ , 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.90-4.70 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.30 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 63.98; H, 6.38; N, 6.99. Found: C, 63.93; H, 6.44; N, 6.68.

20 **Example A48: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-amide**

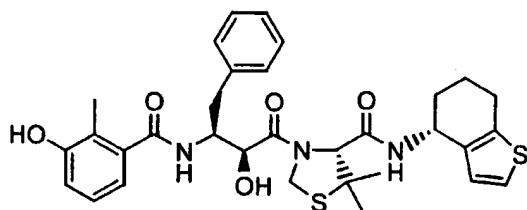


25 White foam; IR ( $cm^{-1}$ ) 3316, 2935, 1754, 1657, 1642, 1584, 1530, 1454, 1357, 1284, 1209;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H),

- 7.43-7.14 (m, 6H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.38 (d,  $J = 1.9$ , 1H), 5.32 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.83-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.12 (m, 3H), 2.82-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 63.98; H, 6.38; N, 6.99.
- 5 Found: C, 64.03; H, 6.37; N, 6.66.

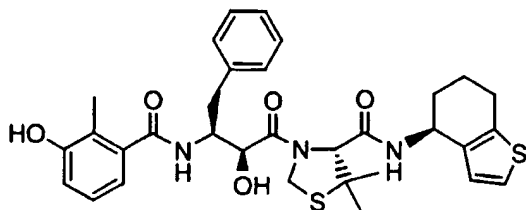
**Example A49: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-benzo[*b*]thiophen-4-yl)-amide**

10



- White foam; IR ( $cm^{-1}$ ) 3317, 2943, 1643, 1525, 1455, 1367, 1256;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 7.28-6.75 (m, 8H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 5.41 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 4.99 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 5.00-4.56 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.30 (m, 3H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_5S_2 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 62.31; H, 6.21; N, 6.81. Found: C, 62.30; H, 6.17; N, 6.60.
- 15

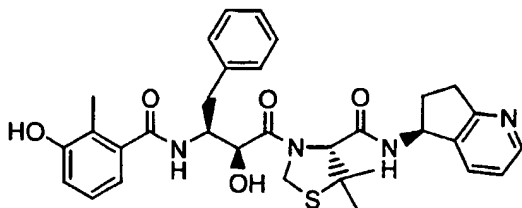
- 20 **Example A50: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-benzo[*b*]thiophen-4-yl)-amide**



25

White foam; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3321, 2935, 1642, 1585, 1530, 1372, 1283, 1045; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 7.23-6.70 (m, 8H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.01 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.00-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 3H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: C, 63.24; H, 6.14; N, 6.91. Found: C, 63.59; H, 6.20; N, 6.68.

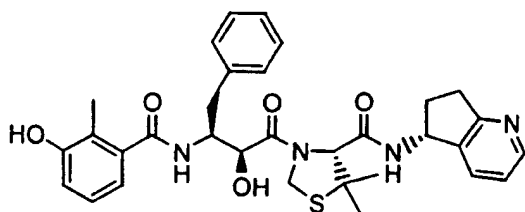
**Example A51: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (6,7-dihydro-5*H*-[1]pyrindin-5-yl)-amide**



Purified by Prep HPLC using 15% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/H<sub>2</sub>O (0.1% TFA) to 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN at 254 nm.

White foam; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3296, 2966, 1644, 1538, 1554, 1373, 1284, 1046; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 4.4, 1H), 8.19 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 7.28-6.90 (m, 6H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 5.39 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 5.32 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 7.3, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.54-4.34 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.44-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.81 (m, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.25 TFA•0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.33; H, 6.00; N, 8.95. Found: C, 62.58; H, 6.15; N, 8.95.

**Example A52: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (6,7-dihydro-5H-[1]pyrindin-5-yl)-amide**

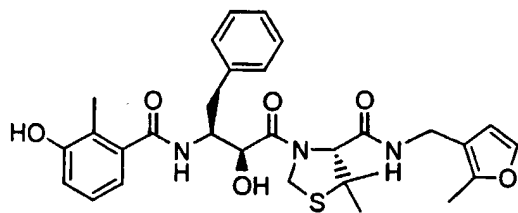


5

Purified by Prep HPLC using 15% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/H<sub>2</sub>O (0.1% TFA) to 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN at 254 nm. White foam; IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3296, 2966, 1643, 1539, 1554, 1373, 1284, 1045; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.59 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 8.32 (d, *J* = 4.0, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 7.25-6.90 (m, 6H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 6.9, 1H), 5.36 (dd, *J* = 16.0, 8.0, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.01 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.54-4.36 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 4H), 2.44-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.25 TFA•0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.33; H, 6.00; N, 8.95. Found: C, 62.41; H, 6.38; N, 8.81.

15

**Example A53: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-methyl-furan-3-ylmethyl)-amide**



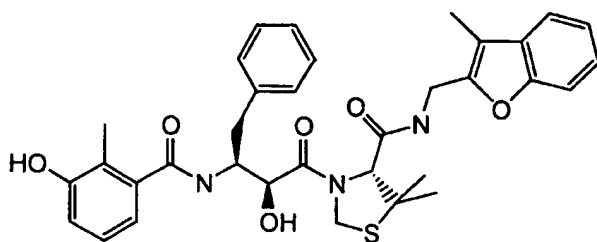
20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.20 (m, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.35-7.13 (m, 6H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.42 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 4.46-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.12-3.92 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)

25

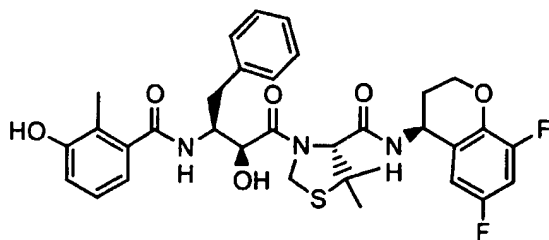
$m/z$  calcd for  $C_{30}H_{36}N_3O_6S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 566.2332, found 566.2325.; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{30}H_{35}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 62.70; H, 6.31; N, 7.31. Found: C, 62.82; H, 6.19; N, 7.09.

**Example A54: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 7.52 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 8.0$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 5.42 (br s, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 5H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.72 (dd,  $J = 13.5$ , 10.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{34}H_{38}N_3O_6S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 616.2481, found 616.2464; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{34}H_{37}N_3O_6S$ : C, 66.32; H, 6.06; N, 6.82. Found: C, 60.06; H, 6.04; N, 6.71.

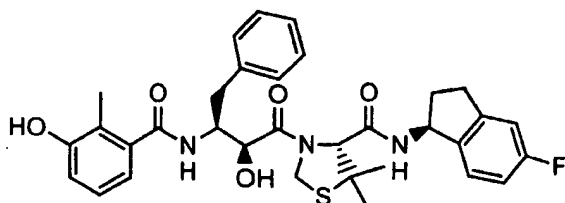
**Example A55: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-6,8-difluoro-chroman-4-yl)-amide**



White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.30-6.50 (m, 10H), 5.34 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 5.16 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.10-4.90 (m, 2H), 4.55-

4.20 (m, 3H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.35 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.20 (m, 1H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{36}N_3O_6F_2S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 640.2293, found 640.2284.

5 **Example A56: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-5-fluoro-indan-1-yl)-amide**



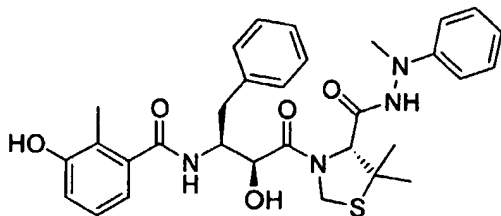
10

White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.30-6.50 (m, 11H), 5.37 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H).; HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_5FS$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 606.2438, found 606.2441.

15

**Example A57: N-{{(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(N'-methyl-N'-phenyl-hydrazinocarbonyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide**

20

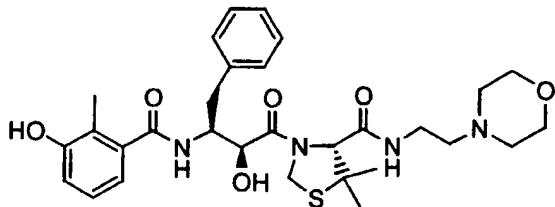


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.2$ ), 7.26-7.11 (m, 7H), 6.96-6.87 (m, 3H), 6.77 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.3$ ), 6.68 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.1$ ), 6.54 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.5$ ), 5.55 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.6$ ), 5.16 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.3$ ), 5.04 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.2$ ), 4.48 (d, 1H,  $J = 4.5$ ), 4.42-4.32 (m, 1H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H),

25

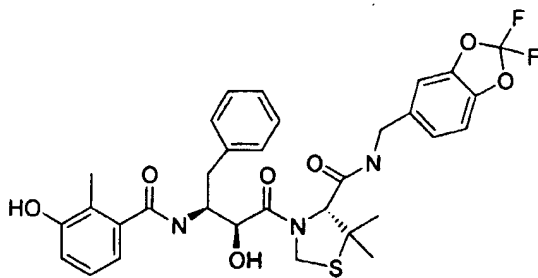
1.47 (s, 3H). Exact mass calculated for  $C_{31}H_{37}N_4O_5S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 577.2485, found 577.2469.

**Example A58: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (ethyl-morpholino)-amide**



White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.81, (s, 1H), 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.41-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.12 (q, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.08-2.78 (m, 12H), 2.81-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•1.0 H<sub>2</sub>O•0.5 TFA) calculated C (56.13), H (6.45), N (8.42), found C (56.31), H (6.55), N (7.83). HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for 585.2740, found 585.2747.

**Example A59: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide**



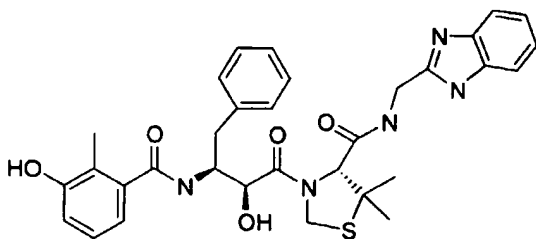
20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, *J* = 5.8, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.29-7.11 (m, 8H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.4, 1H), 5.58 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 5.17 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.49-4.39 (m, 3H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.21 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 15.3, 1H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 10.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>34</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 642.2086, found

25

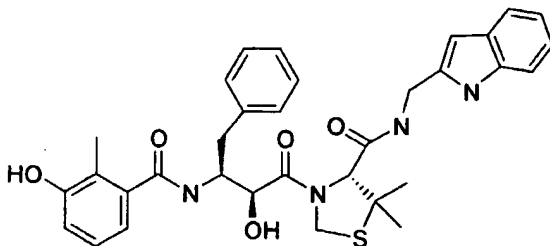
642.2099; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{33}F_2N_3O_7S$ : C, 59.90; H, 5.18; N, 6.55. Found: C, 60.01; H, 5.27; N, 6.29.

**Example A60: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.72 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 7.33-7.11 (m, 10H), 6.95 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.79 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.57 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.05 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.28 (m, 3H), 4.09 (dd,  $J = 10.4$ , 5.2, 1H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.72 (dd,  $J = 13.5$ , 10.7, 1H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{32}H_{36}N_5O_5S$  ( $M + H$ ) $^+$  602.2437, found 602.2424; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{32}H_{35}N_5O_5S \cdot 0.4 H_2O$ : C, 63.12; H, 5.93; N, 11.50. Found: C, 63.02; H, 5.99; N, 11.49.

**Example A61: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1H-indol-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

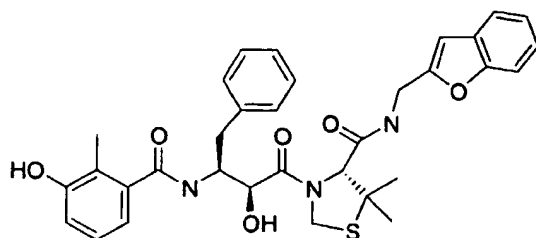


$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.74 (s, 1H), 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.46 (t,  $J = 4.9$ , 1H), 8.17 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 7.45 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 7.37 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 2H), 7.26 (t,  $J = 7.1$ , 2H), 7.18 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H),



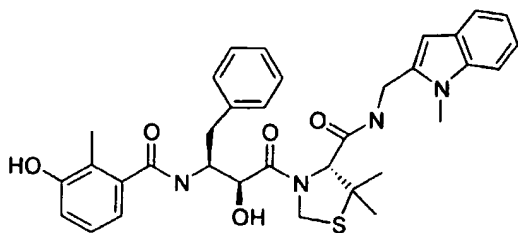
7.10 (t,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 6.99 (d,  $J = 7.6$ , 1H), 6.95 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.79 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.57 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 5.49 (br s, 1H), 5.15 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.02 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.69-4.39 (m, 4H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd,  $J = 13.5$ , 10.6, 1H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{37}N_4O_5S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 601.2485, found 605.2460.

**Example A62: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



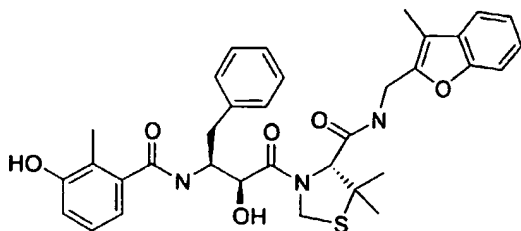
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 7.52 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 8.0$ , 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.4$ , 1H), 5.42 (br s, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 5H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.72 (dd,  $J = 13.5$ , 10.7, 1H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{36}N_3O_6S$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 602.2325, found 602.2326.

**Example A63: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1-methyl-1H-indol-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.46 (t, *J* = 4.9, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 7.9, 2H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.1, 2H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 7.10 (t, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.57 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 5.49 (br s, 1H), 5.15 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.66 (dd, *J* = 15.5, 6.4, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.34 (dd, *J* = 15.5, 4.2, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 10.6, 1H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 615.2641, found 615.2628; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.3H<sub>2</sub>O : C, 65.85; H, 6.27; N, 9.03. Found: C, 65.80; H, 6.23; N, 8.91.

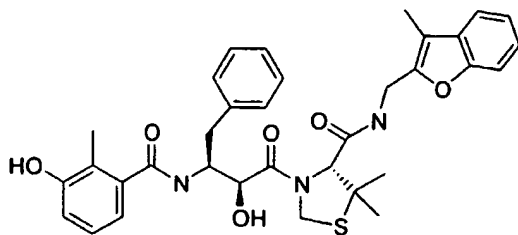
10 **Example A64: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, *J* = 5.5, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 6.9, 1H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.4, 1H), 5.42 (br s, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 5H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.72 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 10.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 616.2481, found 616.2464; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S : C, 66.32; H, 6.06; N, 6.82. Found: C, 60.06; H, 6.04; N, 6.71.

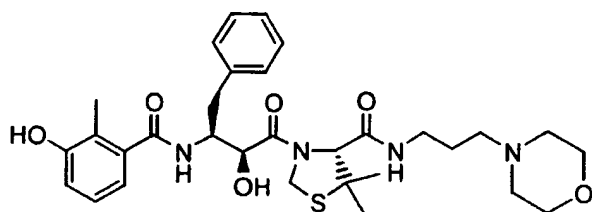
25 **Example A64: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-benzofuran-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, *J* = 5.5, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 6.9, 1H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, *J* = 7.8, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.4, 1H), 5.42 (br s, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.1, 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 5H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.72 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 10.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H),

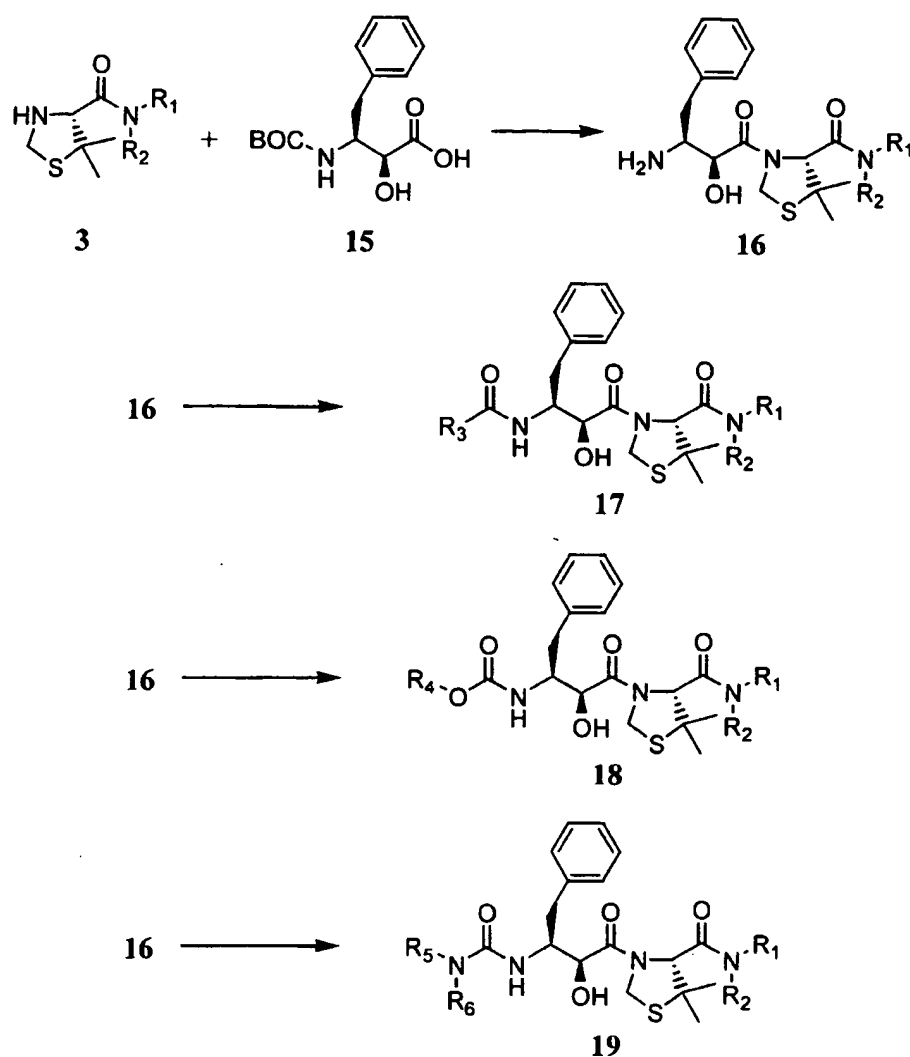
**Example A65: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (propyl-morpholino)-amide**

10

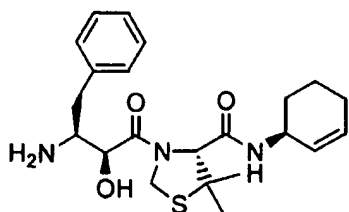


White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.81, (s 1H), 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.41-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.12 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.08-2.78 (m, 13H), 2.81-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3 H); Anal. (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•0.18 H<sub>2</sub>O) calculated C (51.56), H (5.53), N (9.36), found C (52.05), H (5.95), N (6.51). HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for 599.2902, found 599.2903.

20 NY\_MAIN 266231\_1

**General Method B**

- 5 Amides of the general structure 3 (synthesized in the same manor as in the Methods A section) are coupled to boc-protected acid 15, and exposed to methane sulfonic acid to yield amines 16. Subjecting amines 16 to the reaction conditions depicted yielded a series of amides 17, carbamates 18, and ureas 19.

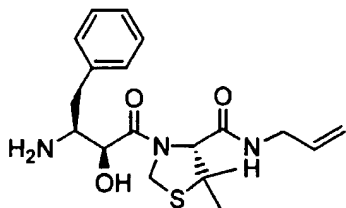
**Synthesis of amines of the general type 16.****16a**

- The title compound was prepared as follows. (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-
- 5 dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester 1 (1.95 g, 7.47 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (25 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Diphenyl chlorophosphate (1.71 mL, 8.23 mmol) was added followed by TEA (1.14 mL, 8.23 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1h, and treated with (S)-Cyclohex-2-enylamine (0.8 g, 8.23 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then partitioned between 1N HCl (25 mL) and EtOAc (30 mL).
- 10 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to a yellow oil. The resulting oil (2.54 g, 7.47 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL) and then cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (2.27 mL, 33.62 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 4h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 10% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL) then
- 15 extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil 3. The resulting yellow oil (1.86 g, 7.74 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (77 mL). BOC-AHPBA 4 (2.29 g, 7.74 mmol) was added followed by HOBT (1.05g, 7.74 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC (1.60 g, 7.74 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (30
- 20 mL). The mixture was allowed to gradually warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (40 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL), brine (40 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid (4 g, 7.73
- 25 mmol), which was dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL) and then cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (2.35 mL, 34.76 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 3h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 10% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (35 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to give a material which was

recrystallized from 60% EtOAc in hexanes to provide B1 (2.41g, 80%) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.21 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 7.31-7.17 (m, 5H), 5.80 (d,  $J = 5.6$ , 1H), 5.52-5.48 (m, 2H), 5.30-5.25 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.26 (s, 1H), 4.21-4.00 (m, 3H), 3.15-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.00 (m, 4H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{S}$ : C, 63.28; H, 7.48; N, 10.06. Found: C, 63.40; H, 7.20; N, 9.98.

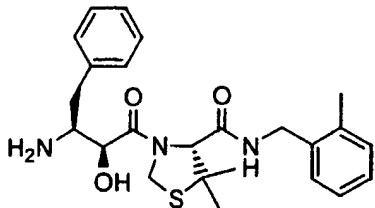
The following amines 16b-k were prepared by the specific method outlined above using the requisite amine.

10 **16b**

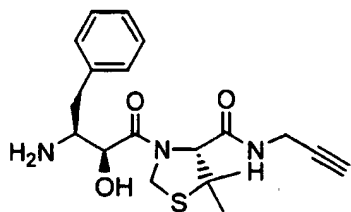


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.36 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 7.36-7.14 (m, 5H), 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.34 (s br, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 17.0$ , 1H), 4.96-4.88 (m, 3H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.10 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 3.80-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.06 (d,  $J = 13.0$ , 1H), 2.87 (t,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 2.38 (dd,  $J = 13.0$ , 10.0, 1H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H).

20 **16c**

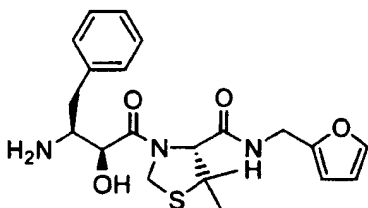


## 16d



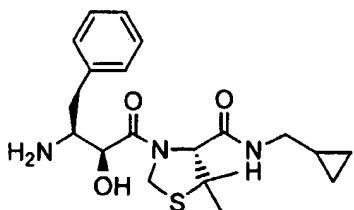
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.69 (t,  $J = 5.3$ , 1H), 7.34-7.14 (m, 5H), 5.34 (s br, 1H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.08 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 3.90-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.07 (dd,  $J = 13.4$ , 2.5, 1H), 2.96 (t,  $J = 2.6$ , 1H), 2.88, (ddd,  $J = 9.8$ , 8.0, 2.8, 1H), 2.37 (dd,  $J = 13.2$ , 9.9, 1H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H).

## 16e



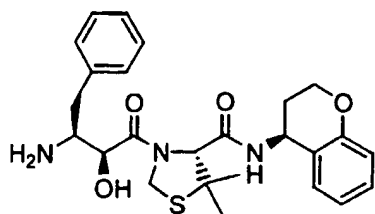
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.74 (t,  $J = 5.4$ , 1H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.24 (m, 1H), 6.16 (d,  $J = 3.3$ , 1H), 5.32 (s br, 1H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.10 (m, 2H), 4.07 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 3.09 (dd,  $J = 13.1$ , 2.6, 1H), 2.80 (ddd,  $J = 10.0$ , 8.0, 2.7, 1H), 2.33 (dd,  $J = 13.1$ , 10.0, 1H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H).

## 15 16f



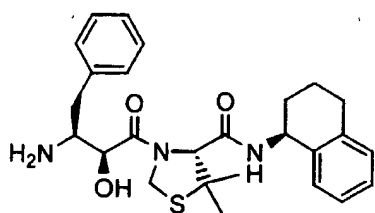
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.36 (t,  $J = 5.4$ , 1H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 5H), 5.30 (s br, 1H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.30 (s, 1H), 4.09 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 3.06 (dd,  $J = 13.2$ , 2.0, 1H), 3.02-2.77 (m, 3H), 2.47 (dd,  $J = 13.4$ , 10.1, 1H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.80 (m, 1H), 0.28 (m, 2H), 0.06 (m, 2H).

## 16g



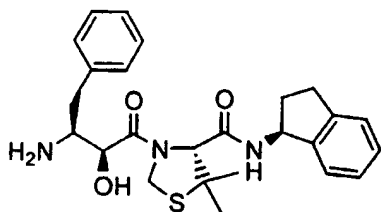
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.59 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 7.29-7.20 (m, 5H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 6.8, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 6.76-6.72 (m, 1H), 6.53-6.46 (m, 1H), 5.32 (d, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.89-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.24 (s, 1H), 4.17-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.20-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S: C, 63.94; H, 6.65; N, 8.95. Found: C, 63.76; H, 6.60; N, 8.98.

## 16h



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.37 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 7.30-6.66 (m, 9H), 5.29 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 4.86-4.80 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 1H), 4.05-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.08-3.04 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.55 (m, 4H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S: C, 66.78; H, 7.11; N, 8.99. Found: C, 66.90; H, 7.01; N, 8.98.

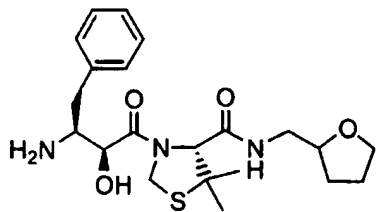
## 16i



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.47 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 7.28-6.82 (m, 9H), 5.33 (d, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 5.25-5.19 (m, 1H), 4.91 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.85 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.03 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 3.08-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S: C, 66.20; H, 6.89; N, 9.26. Found: C, 66.35; H, 7.01; N, 8.98.

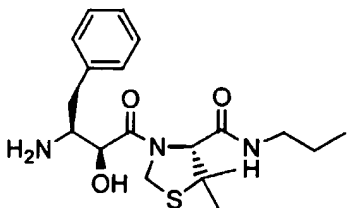


16j



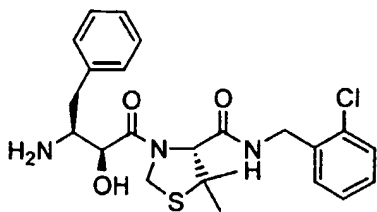
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.35 (t, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 7.31-7.16 (m, 5H), 5.24 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.88 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.31 (s, 1H), 4.09 (m, 1H), 3.83-3.51 (m, 2H), 3.42-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.23-3.07 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.91 (m, 1H), 2.86-2.79 (m, 1H), 2.34 (dd, *J* = 13.0, 10.1, 1H), 1.80-1.42 (m, 6H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H).

16k



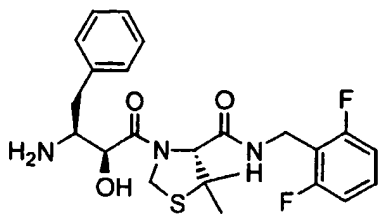
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.13 (t, *J* = 5.4, 1H), 7.35-7.15 (m, 5H), 5.28 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.27 (s, 1H), 4.07 (t, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 3.10-2.71 (m, 4H), 2.37 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 9.9, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 3H), 0.77 (t, *J* = 7.4, 3H).

16l

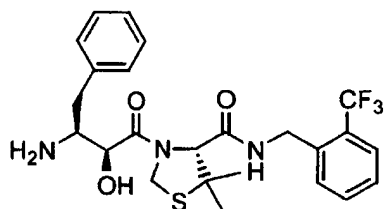


15

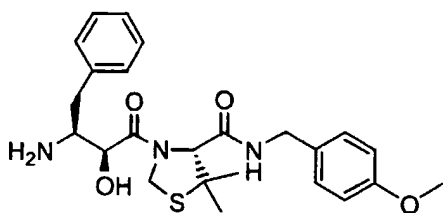
Isolated yield: 84%; MS (APCI, *m/z*): 461, 463 (M+H)

**16m**

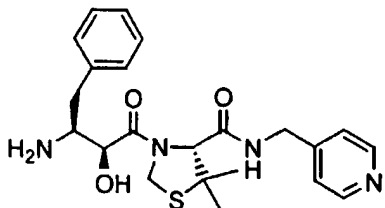
Isolated yield: 93%; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 464 ( $M+H$ ).

**5 16n**

Isolated yield: 86%; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 496 ( $M+H$ ).

**16o**

Isolated yield: 87 %. MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 458.

**16p**

15 Isolated yield: 45 %. MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 341, 429.

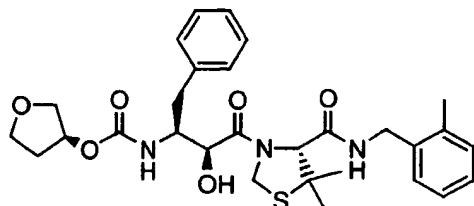
**Synthesis of final products of the general type 17, 18 and 19 from 16a-k,****General Methods:**

- Carbamate formation #1 -The corresponding amine, of general structure 16, triethylamine (2 eq.) and chloroformate (1.1-1.2 eq.) were taken in dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature under nitrogen. (1.5 hr to overnight). The solvent was then removed in vacuo and the resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.
- 10 Carbamate formation #2 - The corresponding alcohol was treated with phosgene (1.7 eq.) in toluene followed by diisopropylethylamine (1.1 eq.) and the amine of general structure 16. The solvent was then removed in vacuo and the resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.
- 15 Amide formation – To a solution of acid, amine 16 and HOBT in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added EDC and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and a small portion of water. The solution was washed with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  or 0.5N HCl (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x), brine (1x), dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.
- 20
- Urea formation #1-The corresponding amine and isocyanate (1.1-1.2 eq.) were taken in dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature under nitrogen. (1.5 hr to overnight). The solvent was then removed in vacuo and the resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.
- 25
- Urea formation #2-The corresponding amine was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and treated with diisopropylethylamine (1.5 eq.) and phosgene (1 eq., 20% soln. in toluene) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and treated with the amine of general structure 16. The resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.
- 30

## Specific Carbamate Synthesis

**Example B1: {1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid tetrahydrofuran-3-yl- ester**

5



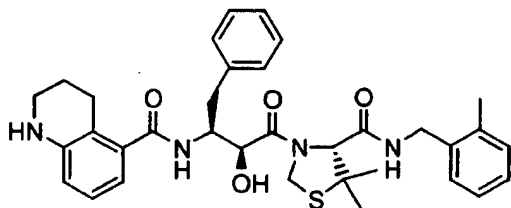
(S)-(+)-3-Hydroxytetrahydrofuran (0.11 mL, 1.37 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (1 mL) and cooled to 0 °C with magnetic stirring. To this was added Phosgene as a 20% solution in toluene (1.2 mL, 2.34 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 24h at 23 °C then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in dry THF (3 mL) and treated with Diisopropylethylamine (0.25 mL, 1.40 mmol). **16c** was added as a slurry in THF (0.3 g, 0.73 mmol) and resulting amber solution was stirred at 23 °C for 3h. The solution was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL) and washed with 10% citric acid (25 mL) dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.23-7.09 (m, 9H), 6.79 (s br, 1H), 5.90 (s br, 1H), 5.16-3.63 (m, 17H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 578.2301, found 578.2288; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•1H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.71; H, 6.85; N, 7.32. Found: C, 60.97; H, 6.47; N, 6.91.

20

## Specific Amide Synthesis

Example B2: 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-quinoline-5-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-  
[(R)- 5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-  
5 propyl}-amide



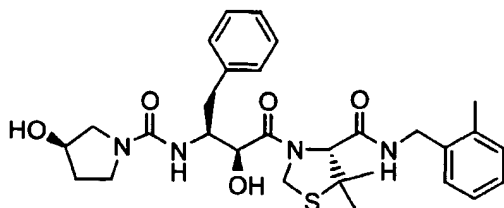
The amine 16c (0.21 g, 0.48 mmol) and 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxylic acid  
10 (0.085 g, 0.48 mmol) were dissolved in dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) at 23 °C with magnetic  
stirring. The solution was treated sequentially with EDC (0.18 g, 0.96 mmol), HOBT (0.13  
g, 0.96 mmol), and Triethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.96 mmol). The result was stirred for 24h  
and then poured into  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (25 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL).  
The combined organics were washed sequentially with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1 x 50 mL),  
15 0.5N HCl (1 x 50 mL), and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1 x 50 mL). The result was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered,  
and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography ( 40%-60%  
EtOAc in hexanes) to yield the title compound as a pale yellow solid (0.21 g, 72%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.32 (t,  $J$  = 5.1, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J$  = 8.4, 1H), 7.33-7.10 (m, 9H),  
20 6.79 (t,  $J$  = 7.7, 1H), 6.41 (d,  $J$  = 8.1, 1H), 6.22 (d,  $J$  = 7.3, 1H), 5.71 (s br, 1H), 5.46 (d,  $J$   
= 6.8, 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J$  = 9.2, 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J$  = 9.2, 1H), 4.48-4.37 (m, 4H), 4.11 (dd,  $J$  =  
15.0, 4.8, 1H), 3.07 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.32-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.59 (m,  
2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{Na}$ )<sup>+</sup>  
623.2662, found 623.2669; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ : C, 66.97; H, 6.78; N, 9.18.  
25 Found: C, 66.97; H, 6.73; N, 9.12.

## Specific Urea Synthesis

**Example B3: 3-(2-hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-yl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide**

5



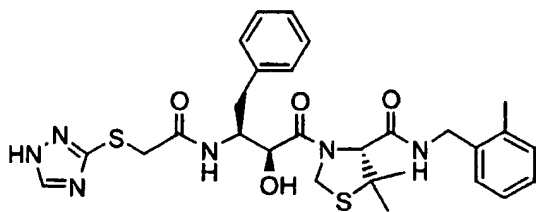
(R)-Pyrrolidin-3-ol (0.21 g, 2.40 mmol) was dissolved in dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) and cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  under argon with magnetic stirring. To this solution was added  
 10 Diisopropylethylamine (0.63 mL, 3.63 mmol) followed by Phosgene as a 20% solution in toluene (1.2 mL, 2.40 mmol). The resulting yellow solution was stirred for 20 min at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  then allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was concentrated and re-dissolved in dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) and THF (5 mL). To this was added  
 Diisopropylethylamine (0.31 mL, 1.81 mmol) followed by **16c**. The result was stirred for  
 15 16h at  $23^\circ\text{C}$  then diluted with EtOAc (50 mL). The mixture was washed sequentially with 10% citric acid (1 x 50 mL), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1 x 50 mL),  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1 x 50 mL). The organics were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (5% MeOH in EtOAc) to yield the title compound (0.12 g, 18%) as a white foam.

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.38 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 7.34-7.09 (m, 10H), 5.99 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 9.5$ , 1H), 4.96 (d,  $J = 9.5$ , 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.48-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.22-3.83 (m, 4H), 3.29-3.04 (m, 3H), 2.77-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.69 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  577.2455, found  
 25 577.2440; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 58.96; H, 7.17; N, 9.48; S, 5.43. Found: C, 58.90; H, 6.40; N, 9.23; S, 5.24.

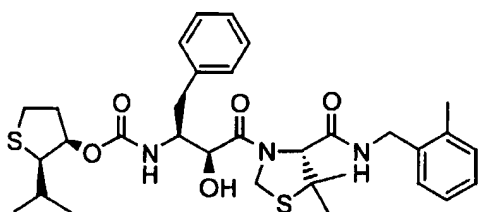
The following examples were prepared by the corresponding specific method outlined above using the requisite P2 fragment.

**Example B4: 3-{2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[2-(2H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylsufanyl)-ethanoylamino]-butanoyl}5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide**



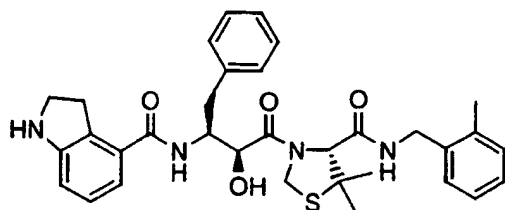
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.00 (s br, 1H), 8.54 (s br, 1H), 8.35 (t, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 8.30 (s br, 1H), 7.32-7.06 (m, 10H), 4.98 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.43-4.36 (m, 2H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s br, 2H), 2.76-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Na (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 605.1975, found 605.1988; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>•0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 57.27; H, 5.92; N, 14.31; S, 10.92. Found: C, 57.21; H, 5.97; N, 14.10; S, 10.71.

**Example B5: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid (R)-2-isopropyl-tetrahydro-thiophen-3-yl ester**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.38 (s br, 2H), 7.42-7.09 (m, 9H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 4.52-3.80 (m, 5H), 3.19-2.79 (m, 6H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.71 (m, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 0.99 (m, 6H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: C, 62.61; H, 7.06; N, 6.85. Found: C, 62.45; H, 6.84; N, 7.04.

**Example B6: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl- 3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl- 4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide**



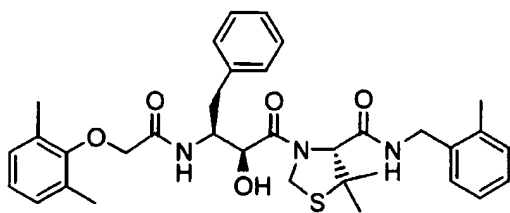
5

Pale yellow solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3417, 1644, 1529, 1453, 1114;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.35 (t,  $J = 5.1$ , 1H), 8.06 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.34-7.11 (m, 9H), 6.91 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 6.70 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.58 (s, 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.51-4.36 (m, 4H), 4.13 (dd,  $J = 15.0$ , 4.6, 1H), 3.34-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.00 (m, 4H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  609.2506, found 609.2485.

10

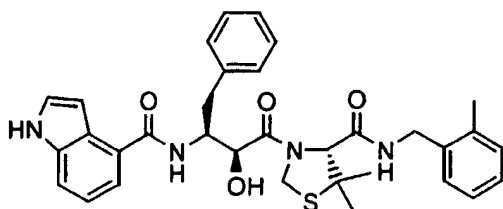
**Example B7: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethylphenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethylthiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

15



**Example B8: 1H-Indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide**

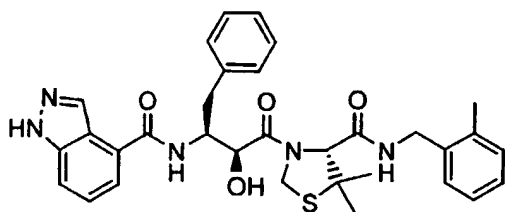
20





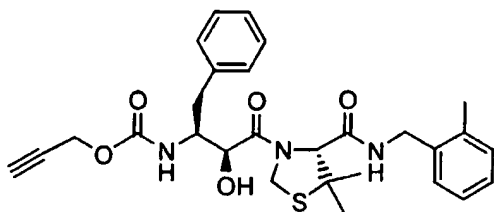
White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3422, 1642, 1520, 1349, 1114;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  11.24 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t,  $J = 6.1$ , 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.50 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 7.51-7.06 (m, 12H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.48 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.11 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.58-4.49 (m, 3H), 4.39 (dd,  $J = 15.2, 6.6$ , 1H), 4.14 (dd,  $J = 15.2, 4.9$ , 1H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  607.2349, found 607.2350.

**Example B9: 1H-Indazole-4-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzyl carbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}- amide**



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  13.18 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 8.35 (t,  $J = 5.6$ , 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.06 (m, 12H), 5.53 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.1$ , 1H), 4.61-4.54 (m, 2H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 4.40 (dd,  $J = 14.9, 6.2$ , 1H), 4.16 (dd,  $J = 14.9, 4.7$ , 1H), 2.91-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  608.2302, found 608.2273; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.35\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 64.92; H, 6.08; N, 11.83; S, 5.42. Found: C, 65.15; H, 6.21; N, 11.44; S, 5.13.

**Example B10: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**

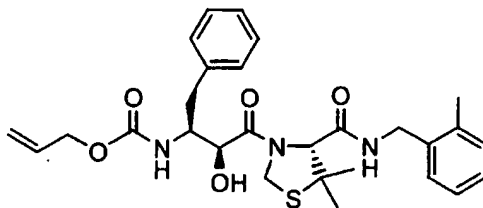


Isolated yield: 83%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.30 (t, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.0 – 7.3 (m, 10H), 5.35 (d, 1H), 4.96 (q, 2H), 4.48 – 4.31 (m, 5H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 1H), 2.7 (dd, 1H), 2.61 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3302, 1711, 1643, 1528, 1237, 1047; MS (APCI, m/z): 524 (M+H):

- 5 C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S1.0.21 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C63.76, H6.39, N7.97, Observed: C64.22, H6.35, N8.02; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 20.177; Purity: 99%.

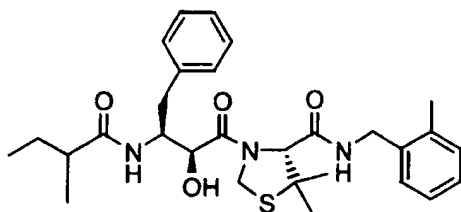
**Example B11: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid allyl ester**

10



- Isolated yield: 83%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.30 (t, 1H), 7.04 – 7.35 (m, 10H), 5.7 – 5.83 (m, 1H), 5.3 (d, 1H), 5.09 (d, 1H), 5.14 (d, 1H), 4.96 (q, 2H), 4.3 (s, 1H), 4.3 – 4.43 (m, 4H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd, 1H), 2.61 (dd, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3324, 1691, 1645, 1530, 1238, 1041; MS (APCI, m/z): 526 (M+H), 468; C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S1.0.35 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C63.22, H6.76, N7.90, Observed: C66.98, H6.71, N7.99; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 20.97; Purity: 98%.

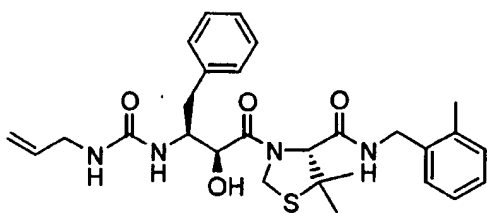
- 20 **Example B12: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(2-methyl-butyrylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



- 25 Isolated yield: 75%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.37 (q, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.04 – 7.37 (m, 9H), 5.24 (brd, 1H), 5.11 (t, 1H), 5.04 (dd, 1H), 4.5 – 4.28 (m, 3H), 4.15 (m, 2H),

2.75 – 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.5 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H). 1.02 – 1.24 (m, 2H), 0.93 (d) + 0.7 (m) + 0.41 (t) 6H; IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3311, 2966, 1642, 1530; MS (APCI, m/z): 526 (M+H), 480, 265; C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S1.0.38 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C<sub>65.41</sub>H<sub>7.53</sub>N<sub>7.89</sub>, Observed: C<sub>66.26</sub>, H<sub>7.48</sub>, N<sub>7.99</sub>; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 20.68; Purity: 100%.

**Example B13: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-(3-Allyl-ureido)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

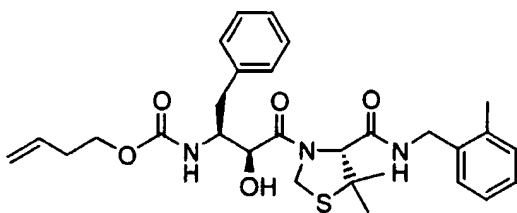


10

Isolated yield: 65%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dms<sup>o</sup>-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 7.35 – 7.04 (m, 10H), 6.13 (d, 1H), 5.96 (t, 1H), 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.13 – 4.87 (m, 5H), 4.5 – 4.35 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 4.04 (t, 1H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 541 (M+H), 442, 396, 277; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 21.05; Purity: >95%.

15

**Example B14: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid but-3-enyl ester**

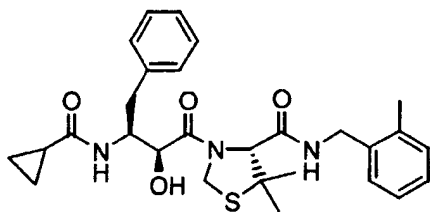


20

Isolated yield: 81%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dms<sup>o</sup>-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.26 (t, 1H), 7.0 – 7.27 (m, 10H) 5.7 – 5.56 (m, 1H), 5.27 (d, 1H), 4.83 – 5.04 (m, 4H), 4.4 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 3.65 – 3.87 (m, 2H), 2.65 (d, 1H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.17 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H) ; MS (APCI, m/z): 540 (M+H), 468; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 21.31; Purity: 96%.

25

**Example B15: 3-[(S)-3-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



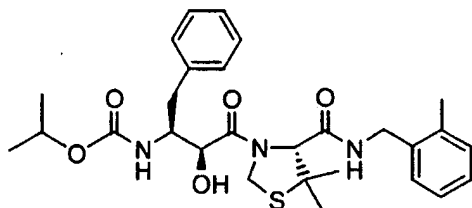
5

Isolated yield: 78%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dms}\text{-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (t, 1H), 8.26 (d, 1H), 7.0 – 7.26 (m, 10H), 5.174 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.87 (d, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.3 – 4.44 (m, 2H), 4.17 – 4.04 (m, 2H), 2.30 – 2.70 (m, 2H), 1.52 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 0.52 (m, 2H), 0.44 (m, 2H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 510 (M+H), 265; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 19.857; Purity: 94%.

10

**Example B16: {(S)-1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid isopropyl ester**

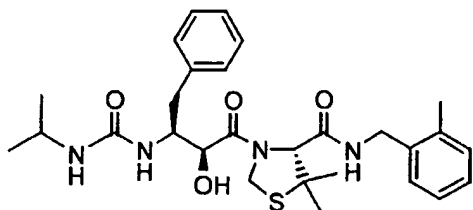
15



Isolated yield: 81%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dms}\text{-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.26 (t, 1H), 7.0 – 7.30 (m, 10H), 5.26 (brs, 1H), 4.91 (q, 2H), 4.35 – 4.13 (m, 2H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 4.83 (t, 1H), 3.7 (q, 1H), 2.66 (dd, 1H), 2.52 (t, 1H), 2.2 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 0.74 (t, 6H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 528 (M+H), 468; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 21.127; Purity: 98%.

20

**Example B17: 3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-isopropyl-ureido)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

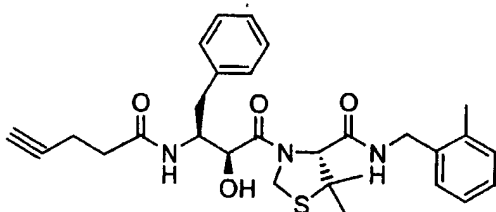


5

Isolated yield: 81%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dms}\text{-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (t, 1H), 7.0 – 7.32 (m, 10H), 5.87 (d, 1H), 5.7 (d, 1H), 5.17 (d, 1H), 5.03 (d, 1H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 4.48 – 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 2.65 (dd, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H), 0.91 (d, 3H), 0.83 (d, 3H) ; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 527 (M+H), 442, 396, 263; HPLC :  $R_f$  (min.) 19.94; Purity: 95%.

10

**Example B18: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-pent-4-ynoylamino-4-phenyl-butyryl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

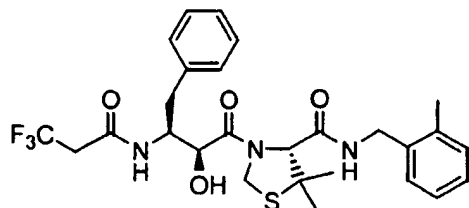


15

Isolated yield: 79%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dms}\text{-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (t, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 7.0 (m, 10H), 5.26 (d, 1H), 5.04 (d, 1H), 5.87 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 2.74 – 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.17 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H) ; IR (KBr in  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3294, 1642, 1530, 744; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 522 (M+H), 476, 265;  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 1.244 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  Calculated: C60.80, H6.95, N9.45, Observed: C65.67, H6.61, N10.21; HPLC :  $R_f$  (min.) 19.787; Purity: 100%.

20

**Example B19: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-(3,3,3-trifluoropropionylamino)-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



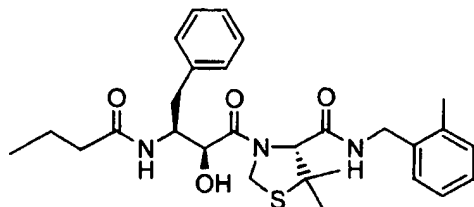
5

Isolated yield: 72%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.48 (d, 1H), 8.38 (t, 1H), 7.35 – 7.04 (m, 10H), 5.35 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.92 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.17 (m, 2H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 2.7 (d, 1H), 2.6 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3305, 1649, 1534, 1239, 1110, 743; MS (APCI, m/z): 552 (M+H), 431, 265; C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S1F<sub>3</sub>.0.41 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C58.01, H5.92, N7.52, Observed: C58.79, H5.85, N7.62; HPLC: R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 20.319; Purity: 100%.

10

**Example B20: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-Butyrylamino-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

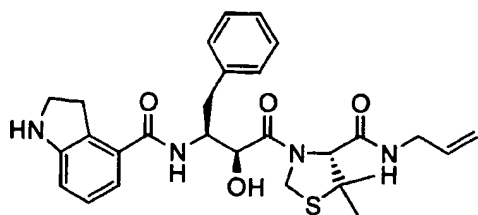
15



Isolated yield: 72%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 7.04 (m, 10H), 5.22 (d, 1H), 5.09 (d, 1H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.17 (m, 2H), 2.67 (d, 1H), 2.56 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.91 (t, 2H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s+m, 5H), 0.65 (t, 3H); IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3308, 2967, 1641, 1534, 743; MS (APCI, m/z): 512 (M+H), 466, 265; C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S1.0.48 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C65.16, H7.03, N7.71, Observed: C65.16, H7.09, N8.44; HPLC : R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 20.070; Purity: 95%.

20

**Example B21: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid [(1S,2S)-3-((R)-4-allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**



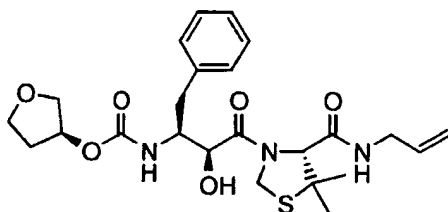
5

Beige solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.09 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.00 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 7.34-7.11 (m, 6H), 6.91 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 5.80-5.71 (m, 1H), 5.58 (s, 1H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.23-5.01 (m, 4H), 4.47-4.39 (m, 4H), 3.73-3.61 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.81 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  545.219, found 545.2205.

10

**Example B22: [(1S,2S)-3-((R)-4-Allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-carbamic acid (S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) ester**

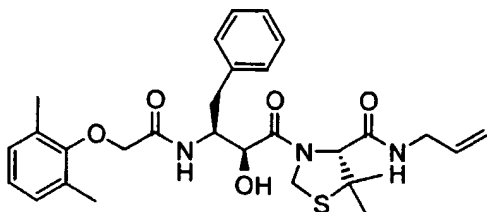
15



White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.06 (t,  $J = 5.9$ , 1H), 7.27-7.12 (m, 6), 5.76 (m, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 7.1$ , 1H), 5.19 (dd,  $J = 17.2$ , 1.7, 1H), 5.03-4.90 (m, 4H), 4.39-4.35 (m, 2H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.58 (m, 5H), 3.42 (d,  $J = 10.4$ , 1H), 2.75-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  514.1982, found 514.1967.

20

**Example B23: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide**



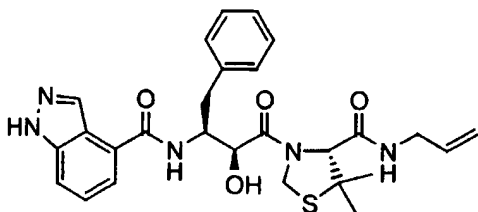
5

White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3418, 1651, 1532, 1454, 1372, 1264, 1195;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.15 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 7.32-7.13 (m, 5H), 7.00-6.89 (m, 3H), 5.83-5.71 (m, 1H), 5.48 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.21 (dd,  $J = 17.2$ , 1.8, 1H), 5.03-4.91 (m, 3H), 4.49-4.36 (m, 3H), 4.16 (d,  $J = 14.1$ , 1H), 3.98 (d,  $J = 14.1$ , 1H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 6H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  562.2346, found 562.2324.

10

**Example B24: 1-*H*-indazole-4-carboxylic acid [3-(4-allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**

15

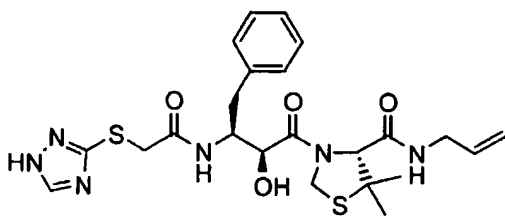


$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  13.18 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 7.68-7.11 (m, 8H), 5.81-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.52 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.24-4.83 (m, 4H), 4.57 (m, 2H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 3.74-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 61.63; H, 6.04; N, 13.31; S, 6.09. Found: C, 61.63; H, 6.09; N, 12.95; S, 5.95.

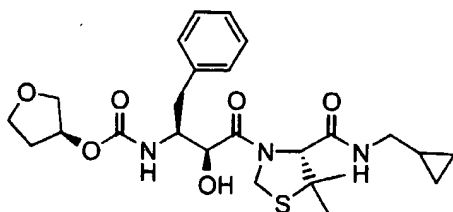
20



**Example B25: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[2-(1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylsulfanyl)-ethanoylamino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide**

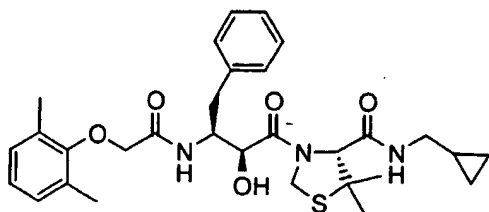


**Example B26: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-4-(cyclopropylmethyl-carbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid (S)-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl) ester**



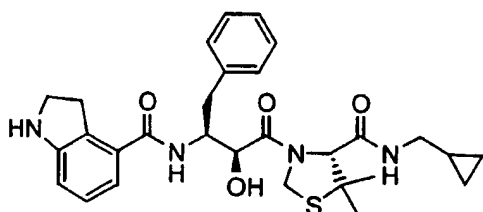
White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  7.99 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 7.28-7.07 (m, 6H), 5.32 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 4.96-4.92 (m, 3H), 4.38 (s, 1H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.54 (m, 4H), 3.41 (d,  $J = 10.4$ , 1H), 3.04-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H), 0.88 (m, 1H), 0.35 (m, 2H), 0.15 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  528.2139, found 528.2121.

**Example B27: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide**



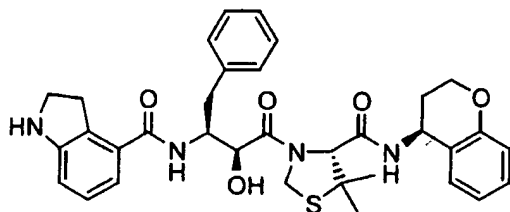
White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3413, 1648, 1531, 1443, 1390, 1196;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.12 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 8.06 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 7.01-6.89 (m, 3H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 4.97 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.91 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.47-4.36 (m, 2H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.16 (d,  $J = 14.2$ , 1H), 3.98 (d,  $J = 14.2$ , 1H), 3.10-2.76 (m, 4H), 2.13 (s, 6H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 0.88 (m, 1H), 0.36 (m, 2H), 0.15 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  576.2503, found 576.2503.

**Example 28: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-4-(cyclopropylmethyl-carbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxopropyl}-amide**



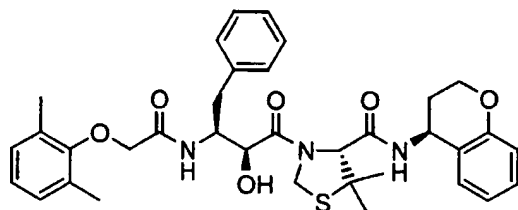
Off white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.03-8.01 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.91 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.69 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.58 (s br, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.99 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 4H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 6H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 0.87 (m, 1H), 0.35 (m, 2H), 0.14 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  559.2349, found 559.2353.

**Example B29: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-4-((S)-chroman-4-ylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxopropyl}-amide**



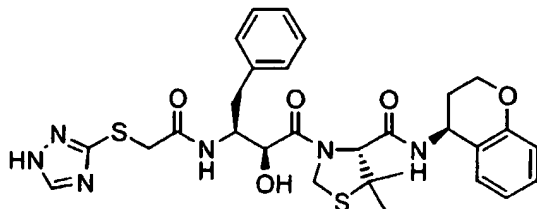
Beige solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.52 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.54-6.72 (m, 13H), 5.40 (d,  $J = 5.9$ , 1H), 5.20-4.90 (m, 3H), 4.70-4.12 (m, 3H), 3.10-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.20-1.90 (m, 6H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  685.2303, found 685.2319; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 65.47; H, 6.30; N, 8.98. Found: C, 65.34; H, 6.02; N, 8.75.

**Example B30: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-chroman-4-ylamide**



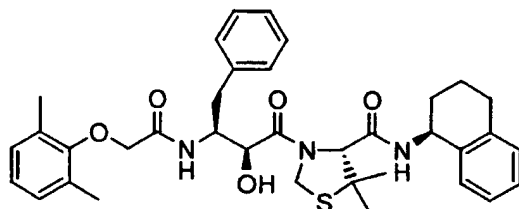
White solid: mp = 105-107 °C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  8.49 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 7.40-6.65 (m, 12H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 4.96 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 4.94 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1H), 4.44-3.94 (m, 8H), 2.82-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 6H), 2.10-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  654.2608, found 654.2622; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ : C, 66.54; H, 6.54; N, 6.65. Found: C, 66.54; H, 6.68; N, 6.69

**Example B31: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[2-(1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-ylsulfanyl)-ethanoylamino]-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-chroman-4-ylamide**



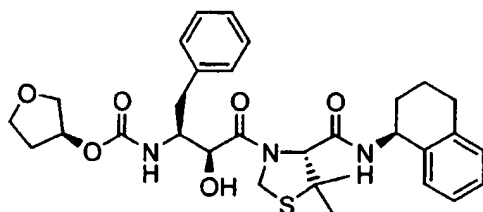
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.47 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 8.23 (s br, 1H), 7.20-7.08 (m, 7H), 6.85-6.74 (m, 2H), 5.26 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 4.98-4.89 (m, 3H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.20 (m, 4H), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 22.2, 14.5, 2H), 2.75-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.20-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Na (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 633.1924, found 633.1930.

**Example B32: ((1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-{(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[(S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)carbamoyl]-thiazolidin-3-yl}-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-carbamic acid 2,6-dimethyl-benzyl ester**



White solid: mp = 88-90 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.30 (d, *J* = 8.9, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 7.35-6.85 (m, 12H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.20-4.90 (m, 2H), 4.45-3.90 (m, 6H), 2.80-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 6H), 1.90-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SNa (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> 652.2816, found 652.2836; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 68.65; H, 6.88; N, 6.67. Found: C, 68.45; H, 6.98; N, 6.58.

**Example B33: ((1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-{(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[(S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)carbamoyl]-thiazolidin-3-yl}-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-carbamic acid (S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) ester**

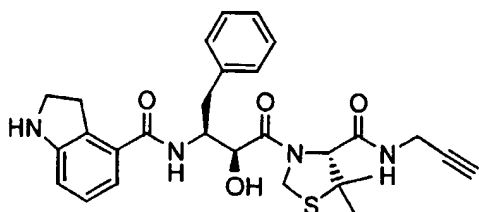


White solid: mp = 103-105 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.26 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.30-7.08 (m, 10H), 5.50 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 5.00-4.90 (m, 3H), 4.42-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.00-3.30 (m, 5H),

3.00-2.40 (m, 4H), 1.90-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.38 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{31}H_{39}N_3O_6SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 604.2452, found 604.2430; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{39}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ : C, 63.51; H, 6.79; N, 7.17. Found: C, 63.40; H, 6.73; N, 7.08.

5

**Example B34: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid [(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-((R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-prop-2-ynylcarbamoyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**

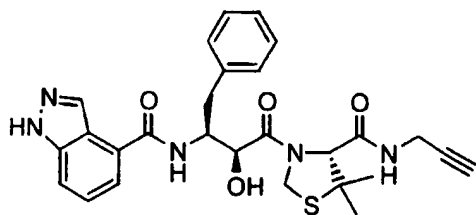


10

Orange solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.41 (t,  $J = 5.0$ , 1H), 8.01 (d,  $J = 8.3$ , 1H), 7.34-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.91 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 5.58 (s br, 1H), 5.45 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.99 (d,  $J = 9.5$ , 1H), 4.48-4.37 (m, 4H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.81 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{28}H_{32}N_4O_4SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 543.2036, found 543.2039.

15

**Example B35: 1-H-indazole-4-carboxylic acid [1-benzyl-3-(5,5-dimethyl-4-prop-2-ynylcarbamoyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**



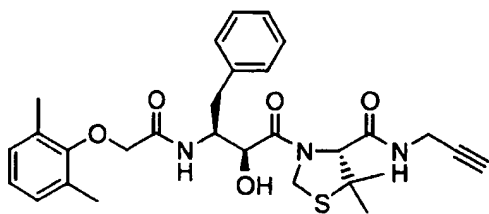
20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.18 (s, 1H), 8.42 (m, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.12 (m, 8H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 5.6$ , 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.08 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.54 (m, 2H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.03 (t,  $J = 2.5$ , 1H), 2.89 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{27}H_{29}N_5O_4SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 542.1832, found 542.1855; Anal. Calcd for

25

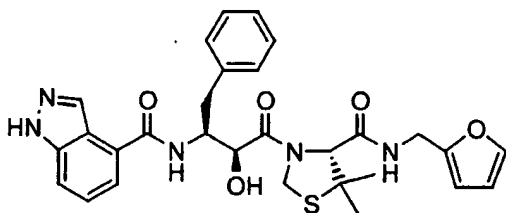
$C_{27}H_{29}N_5O_4S \cdot 0.25H_2O$ : C, 61.87; H, 5.67; N, 13.36; S, 6.12. Found: C, 61.85; H, 5.64; N, 13.19; S, 6.08.

**Example B36: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid prop-2-ynylamide**



White solid; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3418, 1658, 1530, 1378, 1196;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.46 (t,  $J = 5.1$ , 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 7.33-7.14 (m, 5H), 7.01-6.89 (m, 3H), 5.49 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 4.97 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.92 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.48-4.35 (m, 2H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d,  $J = 14.3$ , 1H), 3.99 (d,  $J = 14.1$ , 1H), 3.93-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.10 (s, 1H), 2.77 (m, 2H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 6H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{35}N_3O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  560.2190, found 560.2168.

**Example B37: 1-*H*-indazole-4-carboxylic acid (1-benzyl-3-{4[(furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl}-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-amide**



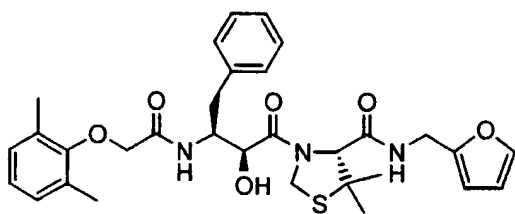
20

$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.18 (s, 1H), 8.44 (m, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.34 (m, 1H), 6.26 (m, 1H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.29 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{31}N_5O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ ) $^+$  584.1938, found 584.1922; Anal. Calcd

25

for  $C_{29}H_{31}N_5O_5S \cdot 0.5H_2O$ : C, 61.03; H, 5.65; N, 12.27; S, 5.62. Found: C, 61.14; H, 5.60; N, 12.17; S, 5.60.

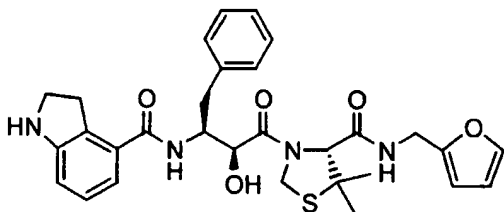
**Example B38: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-ethanoylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



10 White solid; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3409, 1657, 1530, 1452, 1371, 1195;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.47 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.12 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.14 (m, 5H), 7.01-6.89 (m, 3H), 6.33 (m, 1H), 6.26 (m, 1H), 5.50 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 4.97 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.92 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.46-4.27 (m, 5H), 4.15 (d,  $J = 14.3$ , 1H), 4.00 (d,  $J = 14.3$ , 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{31}H_{37}N_3O_6SNa$  (M + Na) $^+$  602.2295, found 602.2310.

**Example B39: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid ((1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-((R)-4-[(furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-amide**

20

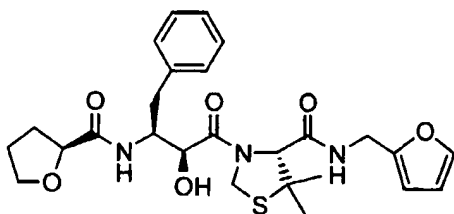


Pale pink solid;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.42 (t,  $J = 5.3$ , 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.11 (m, 6H), 6.91 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.69 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.34 (m, 1H), 6.25 (m, 1H), 5.58 (s br, 1H), 5.46 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H),

25

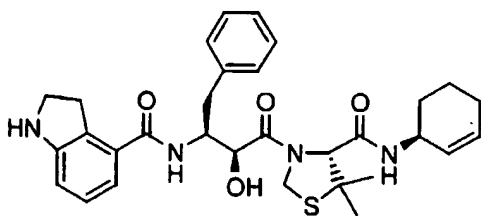
4.99 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.48-4.18 (m, 5H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.00-2.79 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H).

**Example B40: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(S)-1-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl-methanoyl]-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide**



Off white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.44 (t,  $J = 5.3$ , 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.34 (m, 1H), 6.26 (m, 1H), 5.45 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 4.28 (m, 3H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.64 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.64 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.33 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  538.1982, found 538.1997.

**Example B41: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-4-((S)-cyclohex-2-enylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide**



20

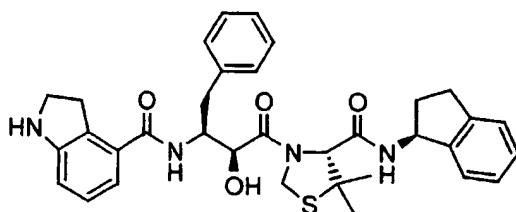
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.94 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 7.36-7.06 (m, 5H), 6.90 (t,  $J = 7.6$ , 1H), 6.69 (d,  $J = 7.6$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.6$ , 1H), 5.80-5.68 (m, 1H), 5.35 (d,  $J = 6.7$ , 1H), 5.07 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.98 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.49-4.32 (m, 3H), 4.32-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.71 (m, 6H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd

25



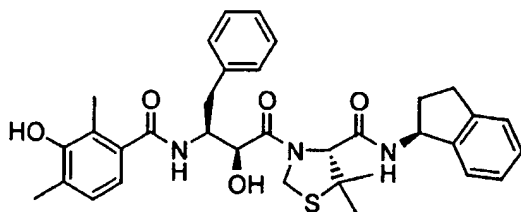
for  $C_{31}H_{38}N_4O_4SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 585.2506, found 585.2500; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{38}N_4O_4S \cdot 1 H_2O$ : C, 64.11; H, 6.94; N, 9.65. Found: C, 64.38; H, 6.72; N, 9.54.

**Example B42: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-[(R)-4-((S)-indan-1-ylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-3-oxo-propyl}-amide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.32 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 8.06 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 7.33-7.11 (m, 9H), 6.91 (t, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1H), 5.36-5.25 (m, 2H), 5.09 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.01 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.50 (d, *J* = 3.6, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.42-4.32 (m, 1H), 2.97-2.71 (m, 6H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for  $C_{34}H_{38}N_4O_4SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 621.2506, found 621.2519; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{34}H_{38}N_4O_4S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ : C, 67.69; H, 6.43; N, 9.29. Found: C, 67.73; H, 6.26; N, 8.98.

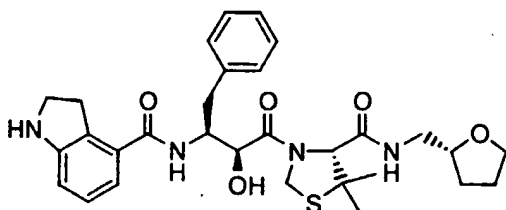
**Example B43: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.33 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.38-5.26 (m, 2H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 4H), 2.95-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.42-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.90-

1.80 (m, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{34}H_{39}N_3O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 624.2503, found 624.2509; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{34}H_{39}N_3O_5S$ : C, 67.86; H, 6.53; N, 6.98. Found: C, 67.77; H, 6.50; N, 6.79.

5 **Example B44: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid [(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-((R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[[[(R)-1-(tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)methyl]-carbamoyl]-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**



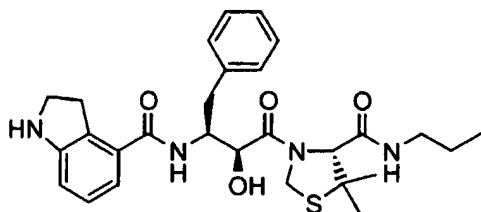
10

White solid; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3401, 2978, 2861, 1643, 1531, 1455, 1372, 1279, 1073; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.04 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.11 (m, 6H), 6.90 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.58 (s br, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.06 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.97 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.49-4.36 (m, 3H), 3.83-3.56 (m, 4H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.99-2.78 (m, 4H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{30}H_{38}N_4O_5SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 589.2455, found 589.2440.

15

**Example B45: 2,3-Dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid [(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-((R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-propylcarbamoyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-amide**

20

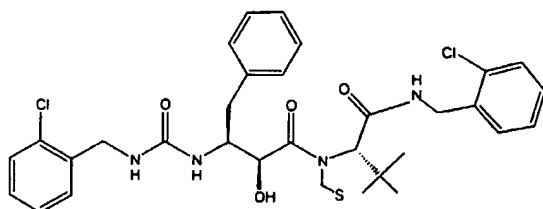


Pink solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.01 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.89 (t,  $J = 5.3$ , 1H), 7.35-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.90 (t,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.8$ , 1H), 5.57 (s, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.05 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.98 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.49-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 3.04-2.78 (m, 8H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.43-1.30 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t,  $J = 7.5$ , 3H);

25

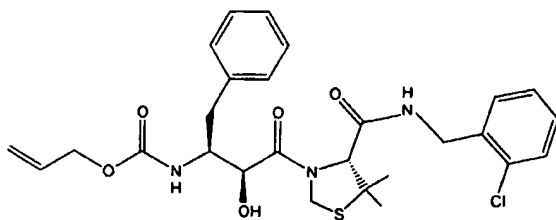
HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_4O_4SNa$  ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup> 547.2349, found 547.2323; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ : C, 63.55; H, 6.95; N, 10.59. Found: C, 63.33; H, 6.60; N, 10.46.

5 **Example B46: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-[3-(2-Chloro-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-chloro-benzylamide**



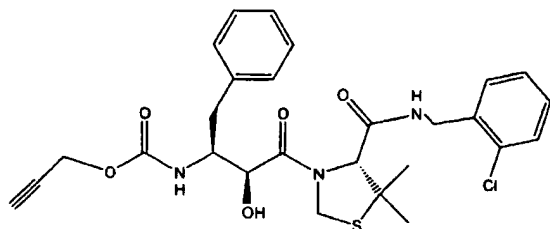
- 10  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $dms\text{-}d_6$ ): 7.00-7.40 (m, 13H), 4.00-4.80 (m, 9H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 1.50, 1.40 (s, 3H), 1.26, 1.22 (s, 3H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 628, 630;  $C_{31}H_{34}Cl_2N_4O_4S$   
Calculated: C58.14, H5.44, N8.90, Observed: C58.54, H5.41, N8.71.

15 **Example B47: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-4-(2-chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid allyl ester**



- Isolated yield: 68%;  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $dms\text{-}d_6$ ): 7.00-7.40 (m, 9H), 6.60 (m, 1H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.19 (m, 1H), 4.00-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 1.56, 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36, 1.33 (s, 3H);  
20 MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 548 ( $M+H$ );  $C_{27}H_{32}ClN_3O_5S \cdot 0.89 H_2O$  Calculated: C57.69, H6.06, N7.22, Observed: C57.30, H5.70, N7.22.

**Example B48: {1-Benzyl-3-[4-(2-chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**

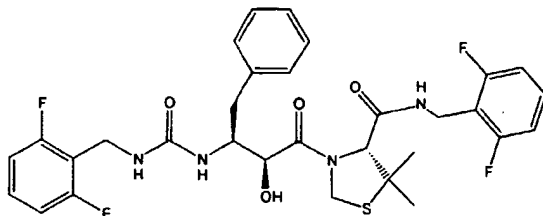


5

Isolated yield: 45%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dmsO-d}^6$ ): 6.88-7.62 (m, 9H), 4.20-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.42 (t,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 1.56, 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.37, 1.32 (s, 3H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 545 (M+H);  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{30}\text{ClN}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.65 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  Calculated: C58.35, H5.68, N7.56, Observed: C57.96, H5.48, N7.37.

10

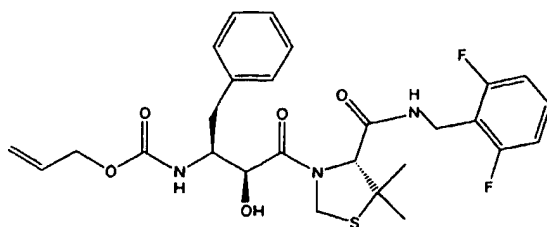
**Example B49: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-[3-(2,6-Difluoro-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2,6-difluoro-benzylamide**



15

Isolated yield: 42%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dmsO-d}^6$ ): 6.60-7.40 (m, 11H), 4.00-4.80 (m, 9H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 1.50, 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.30, 1.13 (s, 3H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 633;  $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_4\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$  Calculated: C58.85, H5.10, N8.86, Observed: C58.54, H5.00, N8.71.

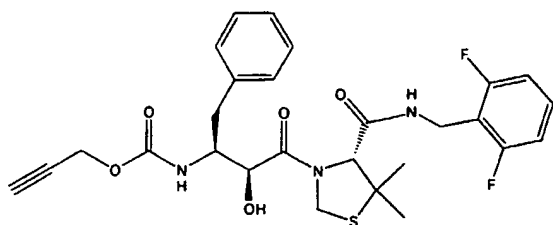
**Example B50: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-4-(2,6-difluoro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid allyl ester**



20

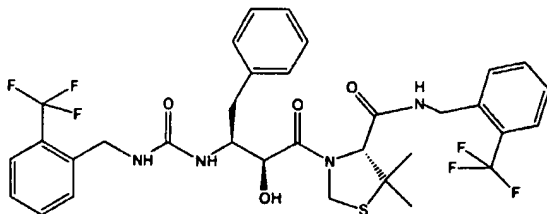
Isolated yield: 71%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sup>6</sup>): 6.60-7.40 (m, 8H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.35 (m, 2H), 4.00-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 1.56, 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.37, 1.35 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 548 (M+H); C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S. 0.13 H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C58.97, H5.73, N7.64, Observed: C58.58, H5.61, N7.53.

**Example B51: {1-Benzyl-3-[4-(2,6-difluoro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl**



Isolated yield: 73%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sup>6</sup>): 6.60-7.40 (m, 8H), 4.20-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.56, 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.38, 1.34 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 546 (M+H); C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>30</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S Calculated: C59.44, H5.36, N7.70, Observed: C59.33, H5.39, N7.56.

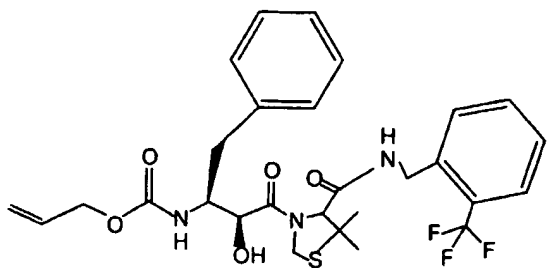
**Example B52: 3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[3-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-ureido]-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide**



Isolated yield: 82%; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d<sup>6</sup>): 7.00-7.57 (m, 13H), 4.00-4.80 (m, 9H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 1.46, 1.40 (s, 3H), 1.25, 1.22 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 697 (M+H); C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>34</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S Calculated: C56.89, H4.92, N8.04, Observed: C56.33, H4.78, N7.94.

**Example B53: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid allyl ester**

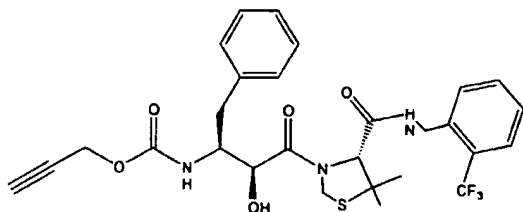
5



Isolated yield: 80%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dmso-d}_6$ ): 7.00-7.70 (m, 9H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 5.20 (m, 2H), 4.00-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 1.56, 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.40, 1.29 (s, 3H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 580 ( $M+H$ );  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.56 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  Calculated: C57.70, H5.60, N7.21, Observed: C57.31, H5.31, N6.83.

10

**Example B54: {1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**

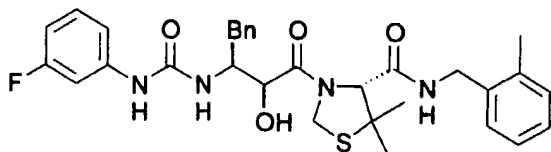


15

Isolated yield: 61%;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{dmso-d}_6$ ): 6.90-7.60 (m, 9H), 4.20-5.00 (m, 9H), 2.60-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.55, 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.40, 1.28 (s, 3H); MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 578 ( $M+H$ );  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{30}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$  Calculated: C58.17, H5.24, N7.27, Observed: C57.78, H5.25, N6.94.

20

**Example B55: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-[3-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

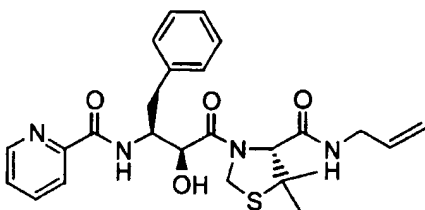


5

Isolated yield: 40%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.73 (s, 1H), 8.39 (t, 1H), 7.36-7.10 (m, 11H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 6.65 (t, 1H), 6.45 (d, 1H), 5.33 (br s, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.38 (dd, 1H), 4.22-4.12 (m, 2H), 2.58 (d, 2H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 315, 579 (M+H).

10

**Example B56: N-[(1S,2S)-3-(4-Allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-nicotinamide**

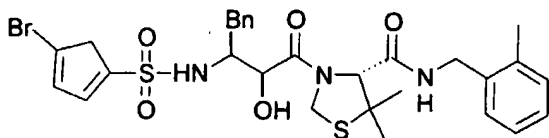


15

White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.81 (d,  $J = 8.6$ , 1), 8.77 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 7H), 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.56 (m, 3H), 4.40 (m, 4H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ( $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{TFA}$ ) calculated C (57.65), H (6.36), N (10.19), found C (57.73), H (5.91), N (10.15). HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for 483.2075, found 497.2066.

20

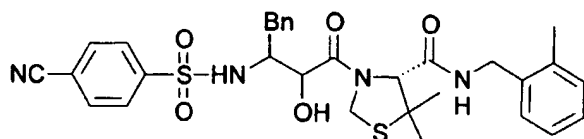
**Example B57: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-(5-Bromo-thiophene-2-sulfonylamino)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



25

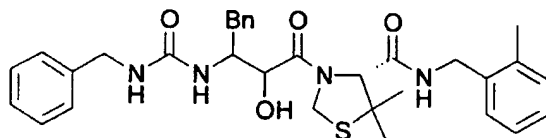
Isolated yield: 33%. MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 667 (M+H); HPLC: Rf (min) 20.98; Purity: 97%.

5 **Example B58: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-(4-Cyano-benzenesulfonylamino)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



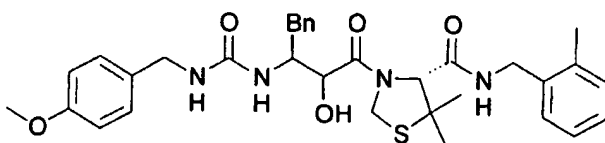
10 Isolated yield: 25%. MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 607 (M+H); HPLC: Rf (min) 20.71; Purity: 96%.

**Example B59: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



15 Isolated yield: 69%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.35 (t, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.6 (m, 13H), 6.31 (t, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 5.11 (d, 1H), 5.01 (d, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 4.48-4.45 (s, 2H), 4.37 (dd, 1H), 4.19-4.03 (m, 4H), 2.70 (d, 1H), 2.53-2.46 (m, partially obscured by DMSO, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 575 (M+H);  
20 HPLC: Rf(min.) 20.66; Purity: 97%,  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}\cdot 0.4 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  calculated: 66.05, 6.72, 9.63; found: 66.18, 6.70, 9.61.

25 **Example B60: 3-[(S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

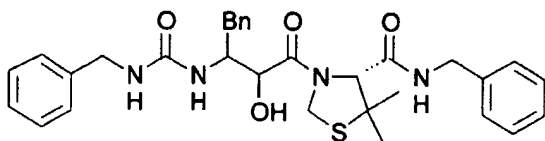




Isolated yield: 41%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (t, 1H), 7.30-7.05 (m, 11H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.23 (t, 1H), 6.12 (d, 1H), 5.10 (d, 1H), 5.02 (d, 1H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 4.48-4.44 (m, 2H), 4.38 (dd, 1H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 4.08-3.96 (m, 4H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.68 (d, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 605 (M+H).

5

**Example B61: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid benzylamide**

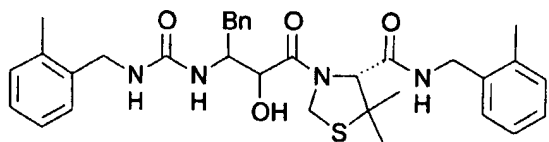


10

Isolated yield: 53%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.48 (t, 1H), 7.29-7.16 (m, 13H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 6.31-6.25 (m, 2H), 6.17 (d, 1H), 5.14 (d, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 4.47-4.34 (m, 2H), 4.25-4.03 (m, 4H), 2.72 (d, 1H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 561;  $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}\cdot 0.3 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  calculated: C65.77, H6.52, N9.90, found: C65.70, H6.50, N 9.90.

15

**Example B62: 3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(2-methyl-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

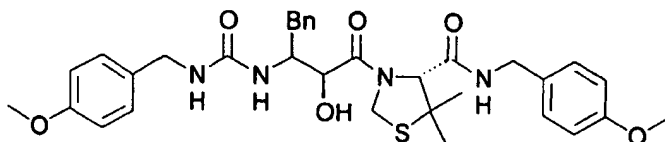


20

Isolated yield: 84 %.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (t, 1H), 7.30-7.04 (m, 12H), 6.97 (d, 1H), 6.21-6.15 (m, 2H), 5.11 (d, 1H), 5.02 (d, 1H), 4.93 (d, 1H), 4.48-4.44 (m, 2H), 4.39 (dd, 1H), 4.19-4.04 (m, 4H), 2.67 (d, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 589; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 21.25; Purity: 100%.

25

**Example B63: 33-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide**

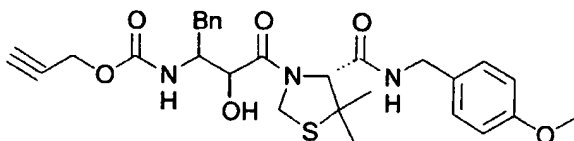


5

Isolated yield: 59%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.41 (t, 1H), 7.22-7.14 (m, 8H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 6.83-6.77 (m, 3H), 6.23-6.21 (m, 2H), 6.11 (d, 1H), 5.11 (d, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 4.46-4.41 (m, 2H), 4.29-3.96 (m, 4H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.68 (d, 1H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 121, 621; HPLC: R<sub>f</sub> (min) 20.68; Purity: 98%.

10

**Example B64: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-[4-(4-methoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**



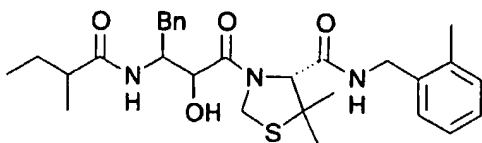
15

Isolated yield: 64%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.39 (t, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.27-7.13 (m, 8H), 6.79 (d, 2H), 5.34 (d, 1H), 4.93 (dd, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 4.29 (dd, 1H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 3.97-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.72-2.58 (m, 2H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 540; HPLC: R<sub>f</sub> (min) 19.07; Purity: 100%; C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·0.4 H<sub>2</sub>O: calcd: C61.50, H6.23, N7.68; found: C61.54, H6.37, N7.63.

20

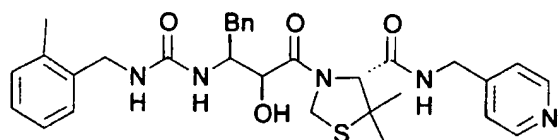
**Example B65: 3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[(S)-2-methyl-butyrylamino]-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

25



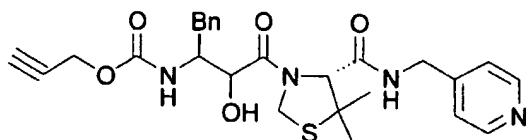
Isolated yield: 98%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (t, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.08 (m, 6H), 5.19 (d, 1H), 5.10 (d, 1H), 4.92 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.40 (dd, 1H), 4.19-4.14 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.44-1.36 (m, 1H) 1.33 (s, 3H); 1.20-1.14 (m, 1H), 0.75-0.65 (m, 6H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 265, 526 ( $M+H$ );  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ : calcd: C66.26, H7.48, N7.99, found: C65.93, H7.59, N7.83.

**Example B66: 3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(2-methyl-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butyryl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide**



Isolated yield: 41%. MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 225, 576; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 17.93; Purity: 98%;  $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}\cdot 0.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : calcd: C63.48, H6.56, N11.94; found: C63.41, H6.44, N11.87.

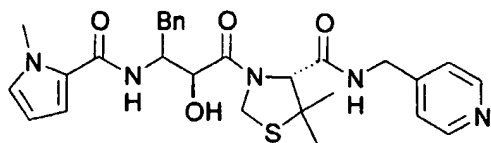
**Example B67: ((1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-{5,5-dimethyl-4-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-thiazolidin-3-yl}-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**



Isolated yield: 22%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.55 (t, 1H), 8.49 (d 2H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.26-7.09 (m, 6H), 5.42 (d, 1H), 4.97 (d, 1H), 4.47-4.38 (m, 5H), 4.93 (d, 1H), 4.23 (dd, 1H), 3.92-3.88 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.56 (m, 2H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 455, 511; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 16.76; Purity: 100%.

**Example B68: 3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-phenyl-butyryl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide**

5

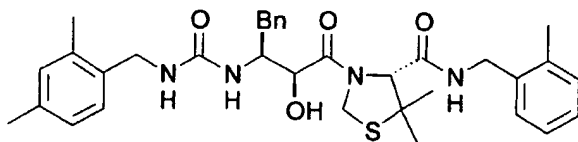


Isolated yield: 21%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.57 (t, 1H), 8.41 (d 2H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.07 (t, 1H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 2H), 5.95-5.92 (m, 1H), 5.45 (d, 1H), 5.12 (d, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H), 4.49-4.34 (m, 3H), 4.32-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.22 (dd, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.81-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 536; HPLC: Rf (min) 17.58; Purity: 96%.

10

**Example B69: 3-{3-[3-(2,4-Dimethyl-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

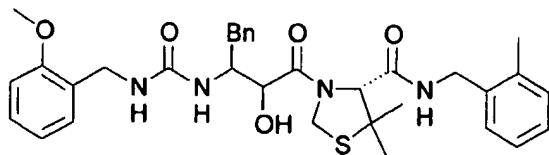
15



Isolated yield: 17 %; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 603; HPLC: Rf (min) 21.96; Purity: 97%.

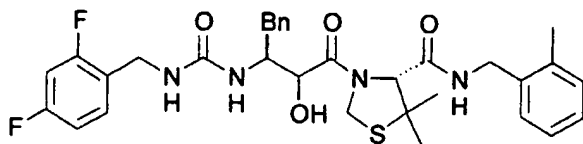
**Example B70: 3-{2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(2-methoxy-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

20



Isolated yield: 18 %; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 605; HPLC: Rf (min) 21.72; Purity: 94%.

**Example B71: 3-{3-[3-(2,4-Difluoro-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

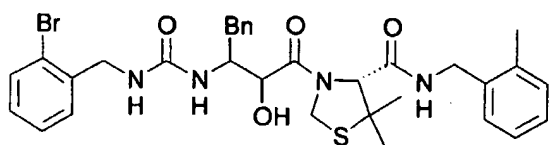


5

Isolated yield: 12 %; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 611; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 21.00; Purity: 86%.

**Example B72: 3-{3-[3-(2-Bromo-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

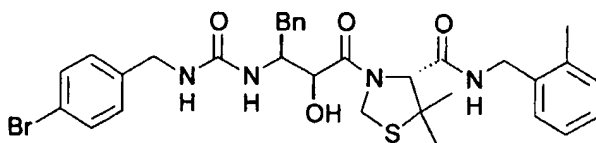
10



Isolated yield: 16 %; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 442, 468, 655; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 21.59; Purity: 94%.

15

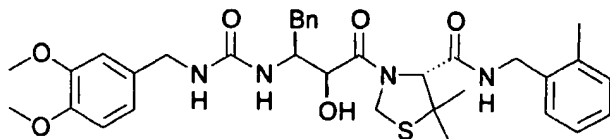
**Example B73: 3-{3-[3-(4-Bromo-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



20

Isolated yield: 5 %; MS-APCI: 652 (M-H); HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 22.12; Purity: 95%.

**Example B74: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[3-(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzyl)-ureido]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

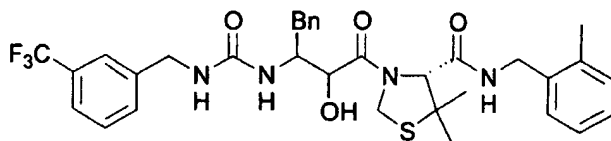


5

Isolated yield: 24 %; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 635; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 19.44; Purity: 88%.

**Example B75: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-ureido]-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

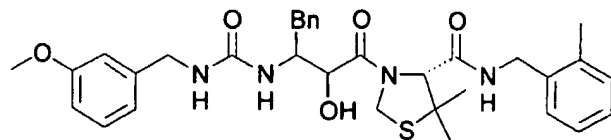
10



Isolated yield: 19%; MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 643; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 21.87; Purity: 95%.

**Example B76: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[3-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-ureido]-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

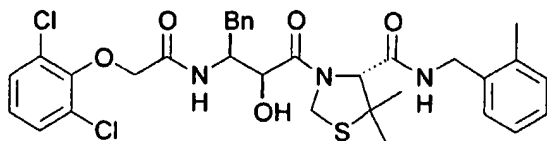
15



Isolated yield: 35 % MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 605; HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 20.63; Purity: 95%.

**Example B77: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dichloro-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

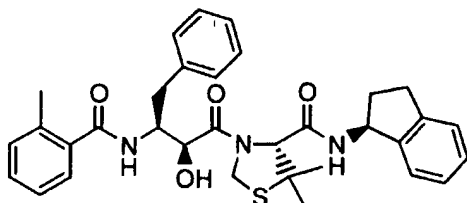
20



Isolated yield: 75%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.36 (t, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.30-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.06 (m, 7H), 5.49 (d, 1H), 4.96 (d, 1H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 4.48-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.33 (m, 3H), 4.23-4.14 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.334 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 644, 646. HPLC:  $R_f$  (min) 22.23; Purity: 98%.

5

**Example B78: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-o-tolyl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**

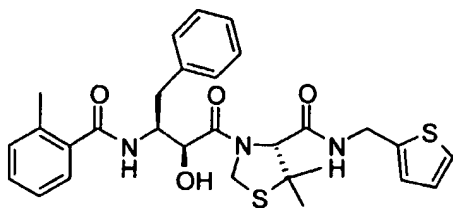


10

IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3311, 3026, 2966, 1655, 1538, 1454, 1222,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.40-8.25 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 13H), 5.43 (d,  $J = 6.9$ , 1H), 5.30 (dd,  $J = 15.0, 7.6$ , 1H), 5.14 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.54-4.30 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.42-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 3H) HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$  ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  572.2581, found 572.2583.

15

**Example B79: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-o-tolyl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

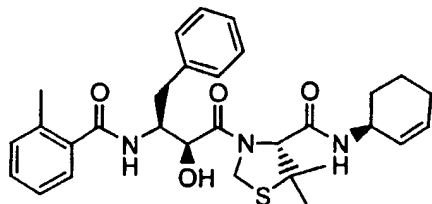


20

IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3306, 3062, 2966, 1651, 1538, 1454, 1369, 1222, 1110, 700,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.54 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 11H), 6.90 (dd,  $J = 5.0, 3.5$ , 1H), 5.51 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.10 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 5.01 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 5H), 2.92-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H) HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}_2$  ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  552.1989, found 552.1991.

25

**Example B80: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-o-tolyl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



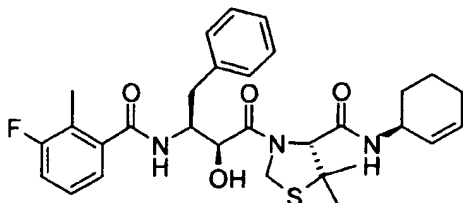
5

IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3316, 2932, 1632, 1530, 1452, 1242, 1109,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.25 (d,  $J$  = 8.2, 1H), 7.95 (d,  $J$  = 7.9, 1H), 7.40-7.05 (m, 9H), 5.80-5.70 (m, 2H), 5.50-5.40 (m, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J$  = 6.9, 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J$  = 9.2, 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J$  = 9.2, 1H), 4.54-4.20 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  536.2568, found 536.2583.

10

**Example B81: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**

15

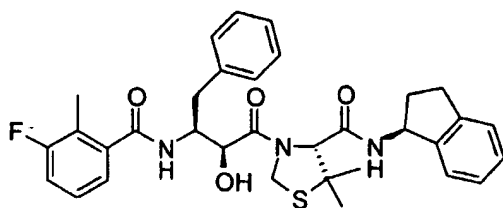


White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.37 (d,  $J$  = 8.8, 1H), 7.95 (d,  $J$  = 7.7, 1H), 7.40-6.90 (m, 8H), 5.80-5.70 (m, 2H), 5.50-5.40 (m, 2H), 5.10 (d,  $J$  = 8.9, 1H), 5.00 (d,  $J$  = 8.9, 1H), 4.60-4.20 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{SF}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  554.2502, found 554.2489.

20



**Example B82: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-{{1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**



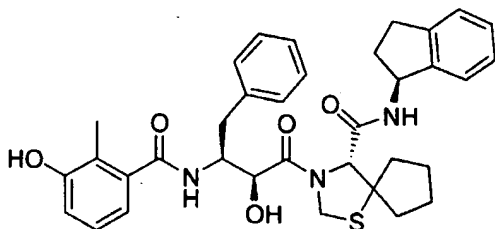
5

White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  8.43 (d,  $J = 8.8$ , 1H), 8.34 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 11H), 6.95 (d,  $J = 7.2$ , 1H), 5.47 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.30 (dd,  $J = 15.6$ , 7.9, 1H), 5.13 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 5.04 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.50-4.30 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.42-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{FS}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  590.2489, found 590.2486.

10

**Example B83: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**

15

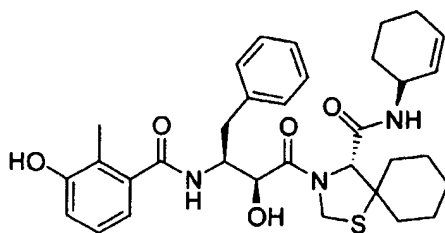


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.1$ ), 8.20 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.4$ ), 7.30-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.94 (t, 1H,  $J = 8.24$ ), 6.76 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$ ), 6.54 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$ ), 5.40 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.4$ ), 5.29 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.3$ ), 4.98 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.3$ ), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.63 (m, 4H), 2.54-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.68 (m, 8H), 1.79 (s, 3H). Exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  614.2689, found 614.2678.

20

**Example B84: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.5]decane-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**

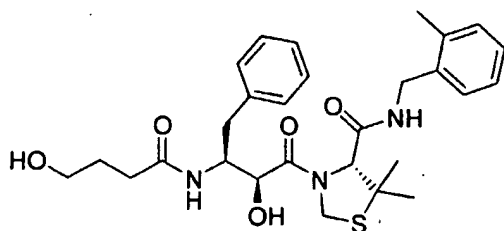
5



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.6$ ), 8.01 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$ ), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.90 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.9$ ), 6.78 (d, 1H,  $J = 5.3$ ), 6.52 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.3$ ), 5.57-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.48-5.44 (m, 1H), 5.36 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.0$ ), 5.05 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.0$ ), 4.91 (d, 1H,  $J = 9.0$ ), 4.55 (s, 1H), 4.49-4.46 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.28 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.69 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.77-1.45 (m, 14H). Exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  592.2845, found 592.2842.

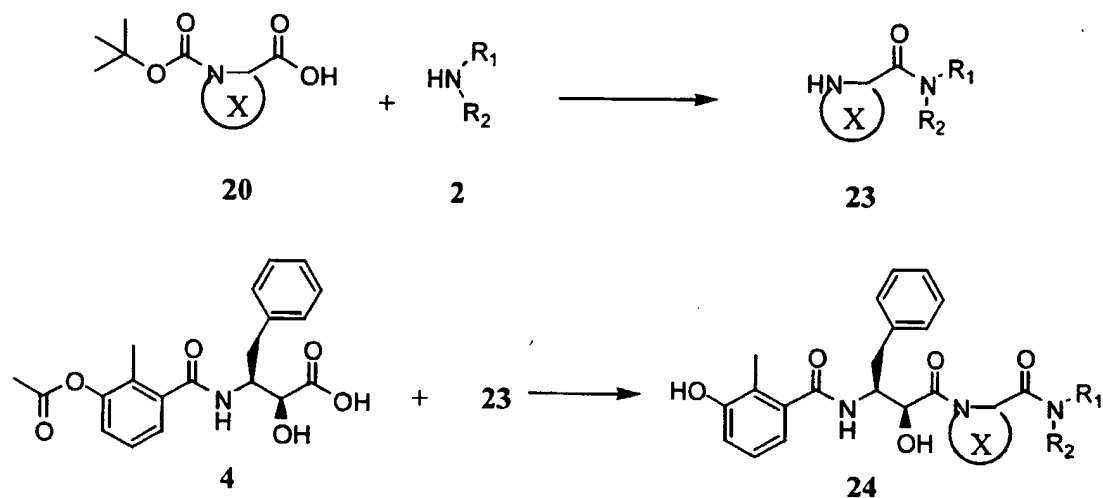
**Example B85: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(4-hydroxy-butyrylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

15



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.36 (t, 1H, *J* = 5.9), 7.97 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.2), 7.31-7.09 (m, 9H), 5.23 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.2), 5.05 (d, 1H, *J* = 9.2), 4.92 (d, 1H, *J* = 9.2), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.44-4.34 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.47-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 3H). (no peak for primary OH) Exact mass calculated for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 528.2532, found 528.2540. Anal. Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•0.3H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.08; H, 7.11; N, 7.88. Found: C, 62.95; H, 6.88; N, 7.56.

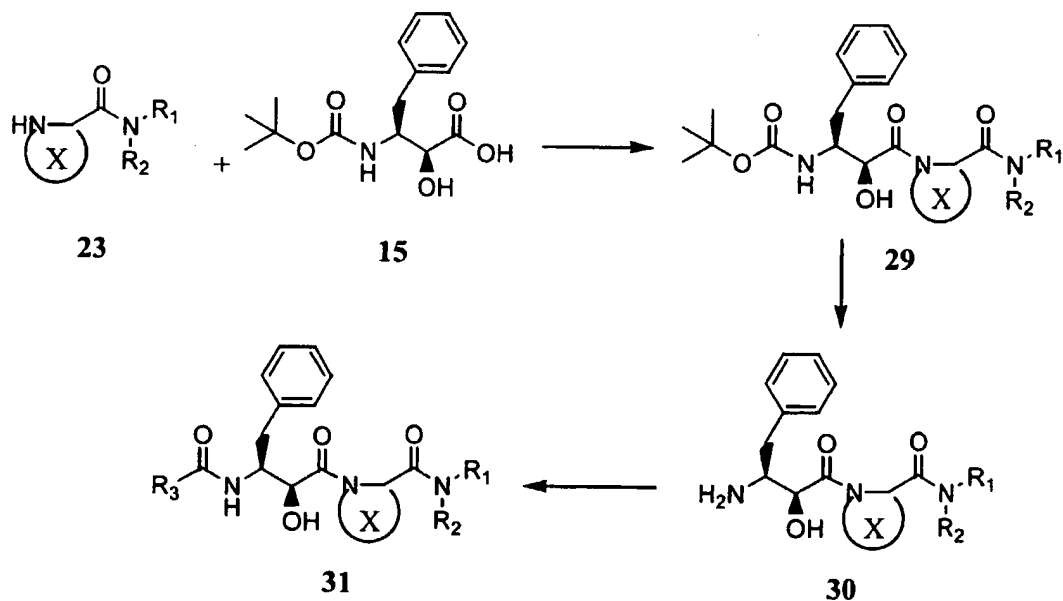
10 NY\_MAIN 266233\_1

**General Methods C**

The synthesis of compounds with the general structure **24** is as follows. The boc-protected carboxylic acids **20a-j** are coupled to the requisite amines **2** to yield amino amides **23**

- 5 using a two step process. The process includes treatment of **20** with **2** in the presence of either diphenyl chlorophosphate or EDCI, followed by exposure to HCl or methane sulfonic acid. Final compounds **24** are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of **23** and **4** followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

10

**Additional General Method C**

The synthesis of compounds of the general structure **31** (where P2 is not 2-methyl-3-hydroxy benzamide) is as follows. Amino amides of the general structure **23** were coupled to the Boc-acid intermediate **15** using DCC coupling conditions. The resulting intermediate **29** was deprotected under acidic conditions to yield amine of the general structure **30**. Final compounds were obtained by modification of amine **30** by methods described in **General Methods B** section to give P2 amides, ureas, and carbamates.

**Methods used for synthesis of compounds with P1 variations.**

EDCI coupling – To a solution of acid, amine and HOBT in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added EDCI and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and a small portion of water. The solution was washed with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x), brine (1x), dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

DCC coupling – A solution of acid, amine and HOBT was prepared in ethyl acetate. To the solution was then added DCC in an EtOAc solution at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue dissolved in ethyl acetate washed with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1x), brine (1x), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

4N HCl Boc deprotection – To a solution of Boc-amine in dioxane was added 4N HCl solution in dioxane and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was poured into saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

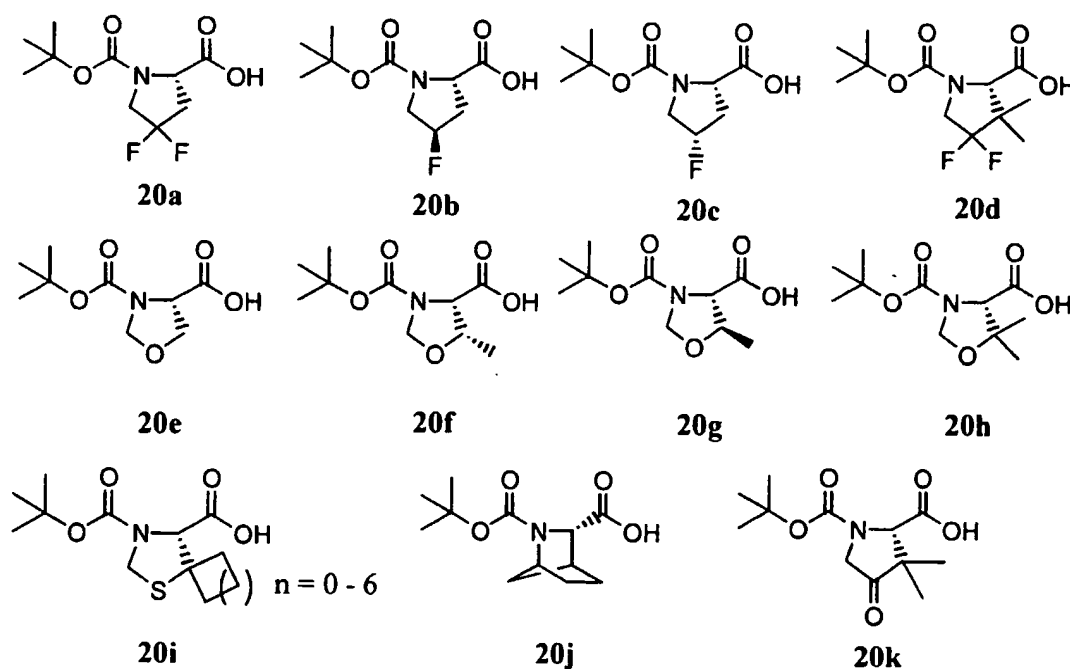
MeSO<sub>3</sub>H Boc deprotection – To a solution of Boc-amine in ethyl acetate at 0 °C was added methane sulfonic acid and the solution stirred 3-6 h at room temperature. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and sufficient saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to quench the acid. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

KCN Phenolic acetate deprotection – A solution of phenolic acetate and KCN in ethanol was heated at 50 °C overnight. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 5% methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> unless otherwise noted.

- 5 NaOMe/MeOH Phenolic acetate deprotection - 0.5 N NaOCH<sub>3</sub>/MeOH Phenolic acetate deprotection – A solution of phenolic acetate in EtOAc and methanol was cooled to 0 °C in an ice bath. 0.5 N NaOCH<sub>3</sub>/MeOH was then added dropwise and then stirred at 0 °C for 1.5-2 hrs following addition. Additional EtOAc was then added, the .15 N HCl (4.5 eq.) added dropwise. The phases were separated and organic phase washed with 2.5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution, then with 0.1 N HCl/brine (2:1), followed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography to afford the desired product unless otherwise noted.
- 10

- HCl/MeOH Phenolic acetate deprotection – To a solution of phenolic acetate in methanol was added 4N HCl in dioxane and the solution stirred at room temperature ca. 4 h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 5% methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> unless otherwise noted.
- 15

#### Fragments of the General Structure 20.

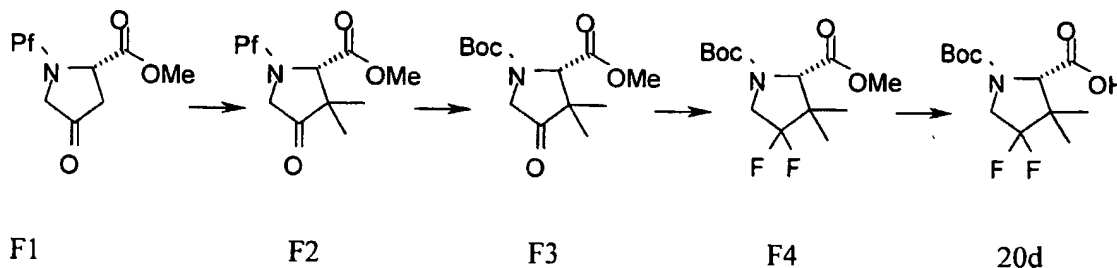


**Source of Boc-carboxylic Acids 20a-j**

Boc-acids **20a**, **20b** and **20c** were prepared following the procedure of Demange, L.; Ménez, A.; Dugave, C. *Tet. Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 1169.

Boc-acid **20d** was prepared in the following way.

5

**10 (2S)-3,3-Dimethyl-4-oxo-N-(9-phenylfluorenyl)proline methyl ester (F2):**

The known ketone **F1** (Blanco, M.-J.; Sardina, F. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4748)(14.2 g, 37 mmol) was dimethylated following the procedure of Sharma and Lubell (Sharma, R.; Lubell, W. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 202) for the benzyl ester analog. The crude was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes.

15 Isolated yield: 7.86 g (52%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.43-7.23 (m, 11H), 3.97 (d, 1H), 3.75 (d, 1H), 3.43 (s, 1H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 0.84 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 412, 241.

**(2S)-3,3-Dimethyl-4-oxo-N-(Boc)proline methyl ester (F3):**

20

To a solution of 9-phenylfluorene-protected amine **F2** (300 mg, 0.73 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (320 mg, 1.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added 20 wt % palladium on carbon (100 mg), and the slurry was treated with 50 psi hydrogen gas for 40 h. The solution was filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was purified by

25 chromatography eluted with hexane, 10% ethyl acetate/hexane, and 25% ethyl acetate/hexane. Isolated yield: 182 mg (92%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.42 (s) + 4.31 (s) (1H), 4.05 (d) + 4.01 (d) (1H), 3.96 (d) + 3.94 (d) (1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s) + 1.45 (s) (9H), 1.29 (s) + 1.27 (s) (3H), 1.07 (s) + 1.06 (s) (3H); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 172.

**(2S)-4,4-Difluoro-3,3-dimethyl-N-(Boc)proline methyl ester (F4):**

A solution of ketone **F3** (1.1 g, 4.1 mmol) and diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (4.3 mL, 32 mmol) in anhydrous dichloroethane (40 mL) was heated at 70 °C for 11 h. The solution was then cooled to ambient temperature and poured slowly into ice-cooled satd. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> soln (75 mL). The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with the NaHCO<sub>3</sub> soln, water (1 x 100 mL) and brine (1 x 100 mL), dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes. Isolated yield: 0.75 g (63%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 4.15 (s) + 4.07 (s) (1H), 3.88-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s) + 3.75 (s) (3H), 1.47 (s) + 1.41 (s) (9H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.06 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -112.8 (dt, *J* = 230, 13 Hz) + -114.2 (dt, *J* = 230, 15 Hz) (1F), -114.2 (dt, *J* = 230, 14 Hz) + -115.1 (dt, *J* = 230, 11 Hz) (1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 194.

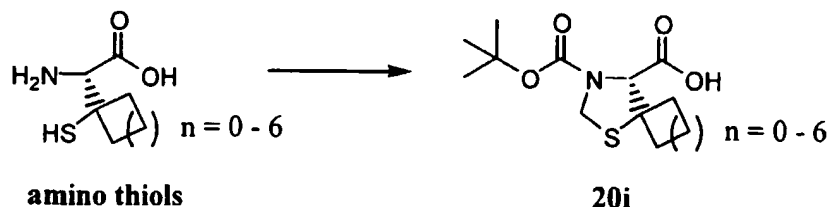
**(2S)-4,4-Difluoro-3,3-dimethyl-N-(Boc)proline (20d):**

To a solution of methyl ester **F4** (4.7 g, 16 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) was added a solution of LiOH (6.8 g, 160 mmol) in water (50 mL) and the solution was heated at 50 °C for 14 h. The methanol was removed in vacuo and the remaining solution was diluted with water (200 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with ether (2 x 200 mL), acidified with 1N HCl (200 mL) and extracted again with ether (2 x 200 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (1 x 200 mL), dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The white solid was dried overnight at 40 °C under vacuum. Isolated yield: 4.3 g (95%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.95 (bs, 1H), 3.93 (s, 1H), 3.84-3.74 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s) + 1.33 (s) (9H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -111.4 (dt, *J* = 227, 13 Hz) + -112.4 (dt, *J* = 227, 13 Hz) (1F), -113.5 (dt, *J* = 227, 14 Hz) + -113.9 (dt, *J* = 227, 15 Hz) (1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 180.1, (*m/z*<sup>-</sup>): 278.

Boc-acids **20e**, **20f**, **20g** and **20h** were prepared following the procedure of Karanewsky, D.; et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1990**, *33*, 1459.

Boc-acids of the general structure **20i** were prepared by the following method.





### Example for n = 2:

The known amino thiol (n = 2) (Nagasawa, H. T.; et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 1373.) (0.78 g, 3.7 mmol) was stirred in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) at room temp. The mixture was treated with 37% aqueous formaldehyde (0.36 mL, 4.8 mmol) and the result was stirred overnight at room temp. Next, Boc anhydride (0.96 g, 4.4 mmol) was added as a soln. in THF (5 mL). The result was stirred overnight at room temp. The desired product was isolated and purified by acid-base extraction. (2N HCl, sat. bicarb, and EtOAc).

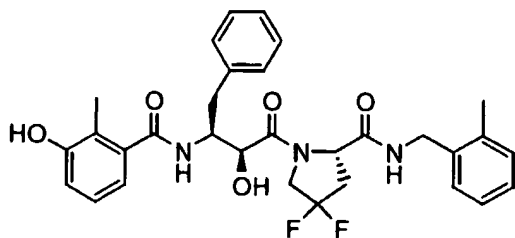
The result **20i** (n = 2) was a white solid. Yield: (92%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.82-4.35 (m, 3H), 2.21-1.79 (m, 8H), 1.54 (s, 9H).

Boc-acid **20j** was prepared following the procedure of Hursthouse, M. B., et al. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, **1995**, 2419-2425.

Boc-acid **20k** was obtained by mild base hydrolysis of intermediate **F3** from the preparation of Boc-acid **20d**.

### Specific Method C

**Example C1: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methylbenzylamide.**

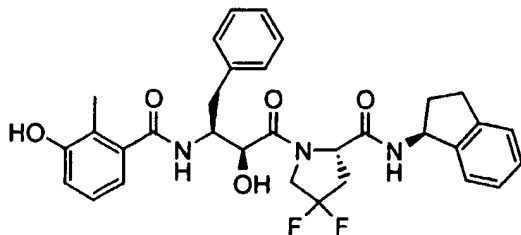


The title compound was prepared according to general methods using carboxylic acid **20a** (0.96 g, 3.8 mmol), o-methylbenzyl amine (0.57 mL, 4.6 mmol), HOBT (0.62 g, 4.6

mmol), EDCI (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL). To give the crude Boc-amide (MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 355, 255) (1.35 g, 3.8 mmol). The Boc was removed using the general 4N HCl Boc deprotection. 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL), 1,4-dioxane (5 mL). The result was amino amide of general structure **23**. Isolated yield: 0.79 g (71%, 2 steps). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.02 (t, 1H), 7.24-7.14 (m, 4H), 4.55 (t, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (dd, 1H), 3.73 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -95.3 (dq, *J* = 235, 15 Hz, 1F), -96.5 (dq, *J* = 235, 12 Hz, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 255.

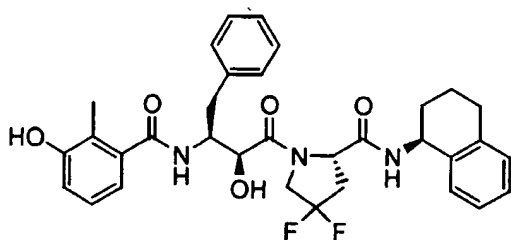
Amino amide **23** (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) was coupled to carboxylic acid **4** (140 mg, 0.38 mmol) using the general DCC coupling method outlined above. HOBT (51 mg, 0.38 mmol), DCC (78 mg, 0.38 mmol), TEA (50 μL, 0.36 mmol), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The crude was purified by chromatography eluted with 10% acetone in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Isolated yield: 0.13 g (63%). MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 608. This material was subjected to the general KCN phenolic acetate deprotection conditions (130 mg, 0.21 mmol), KCN (1 mg, 15 μmol), ethanol (10 mL). The crude was precipitated from diethyl ether and ethyl acetate with hexanes at -78 °C. Isolated yield: 0.10 g (84%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.09 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.54 (d, 1H), 5.49 (d, 1H), 4.66 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.15 (m, 6H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.79 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -98.7 (m, 2F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 566; HPLC Purity: 100%; R<sub>f</sub> (min.) 19.01; Anal. C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub>·0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O C, H, N calcd: C65.21, H5.93, N7.36; found: C65.11, H5.90, N7.17.

**Example C2: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**



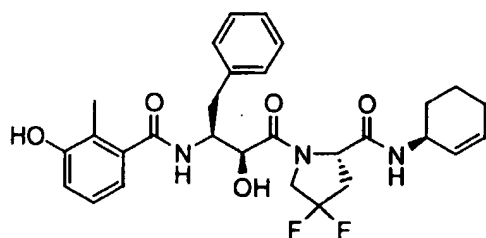
White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3308, 3070, 2962, 1651, 1585, 1538, 1372, 1259, 1098;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.34 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 7.33-7.14 (m, 9H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.41 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.28 (dd,  $J = 15.0, 7.9$ , 1H), 4.68 (d,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 4.63 (d,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 4.40-4.20 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.62 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.30 (m, 4H), 1.79 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  578.2467, found 578.2476; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$ : C, 66.54; H, 5.76; N, 7.27. Found: C, 66.35; H, 5.70; N, 7.20.

**Example C3: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide**



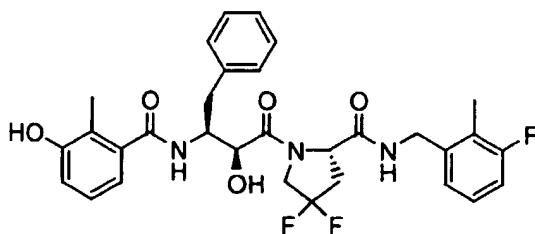
IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3300, 2934, 1651, 1520, 1455, 1368, 1284;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 8.21 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.34-7.10 (m, 9H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.40 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.00-4.90 (m, 1H), 4.65 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 4.63 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 4.40-4.20 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.79 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  592.2623, found 592.2610; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 1 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 65.01; H, 6.12; N, 6.89. Found: C, 65.07; H, 5.99; N, 6.75.

**Example C4: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



5  
10  
15  
White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3002, 2944, 1650, 1535, 1456, 1371, 1282, 1100;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 8.01 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.35-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.77-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.49-5.45 (m, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 6.7$ , 1H), 4.60 (d,  $J = 5.9$ , 1H), 4.56 (d,  $J = 5.9$ , 1H), 4.40-4.10 (m, 4H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.30 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.38 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  542.2467, found 542.2460; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 0.75 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 62.75; H, 6.26; N, 7.57. Found: C, 62.77; H, 6.14; N, 7.37.

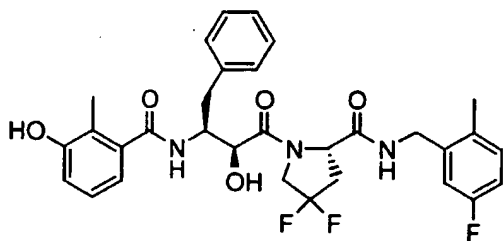
**Example C5: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 3-fluoro-2-methyl-benzylamide**



20  
25  
White solid; IR (neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) 3310, 1648, 1584, 1531, 1467, 1361, 1284, 1101;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 7.31-6.90 (m, 9H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 5.33 (d,  $J = 8.9$ , 1H), 4.67 (d,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 4.64 (d,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 4.38-4.17 (m, 5H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.79 (s, 3H); HRMS

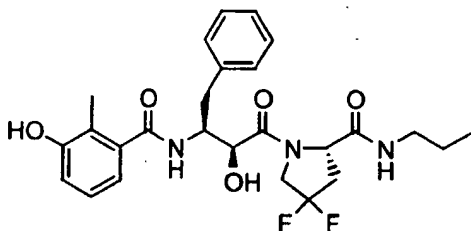
(ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{31}H_{33}N_3O_5F_3$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 584.2372, found 584.2397; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{32}N_3O_5F_3 \cdot 1 H_2O$ : C, 62.83; H, 5.61; N, 7.09. Found: C, 62.52; H, 5.63; N, 6.76.

**Example C6: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 5-fluoro-2-methyl-benzylamide**



10 White solid; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ) 3310, 1651, 1585, 1531, 1455, 1372, 1283, 1099; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 7.30-6.90 (m, 9H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 4.68 (d,  $J = 5.6$ , 1H), 4.65 (d,  $J = 5.6$ , 1H), 4.40-4.00 (m, 5H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.79 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{31}H_{33}N_3O_5F_3$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 584.2372, found 584.2391; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{31}H_{32}N_3O_5F_3 \cdot 1 H_2O$ : C, 62.83; H, 5.61; N, 7.09. Found: C, 62.73; H, 5.65; N, 6.77.

**Example C7: 4,4-Difluoro-1-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid propylamide**

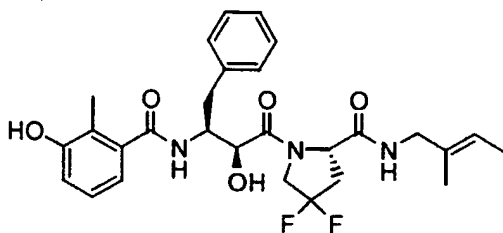


20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.30 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.87 (t, 1H), 7.35 – 7.08 (m, 5H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 5.44 (d, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.35 – 4.09 (m, 3H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.83 (d, 1H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.8 (s, 3H), 1.35 (q, 2H), 0.78

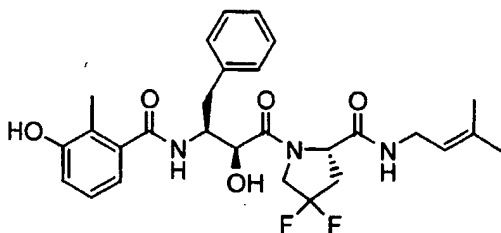
(t, 3H); IR (KBr in  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3301, 1641, 1524, 1284; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 504 ( $M+H$ ), 486, 312, 179.

**Example C8: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid ((E)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide**



White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 8.02 (t,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.49 (d,  $J = 6.0$ , 1H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 4.60 (dd,  $J = 9.3$ , 5.5, 1H), 4.33-4.16 (m, 4H), 3.66 (dd,  $J = 15.2$ , 5.5, 1H), 3.52 (dd,  $J = 15.2$ , 5.5, 1H), 2.86-2.66 (m, 3H), 2.37 (dd,  $J = 14.5$ , 5.5, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 6H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$  ( $M + H$ ) $^+$  530.2467, found 530.2464.

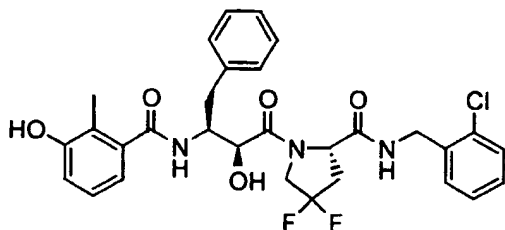
**Example C9: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide**



White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 7.97 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 7.35-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.2$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.47 (d,  $J = 6.6$ , 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.57 (dd,  $J = 9.2$ , 5.3, 1H), 4.32-4.15 (m, 4H), 3.70-

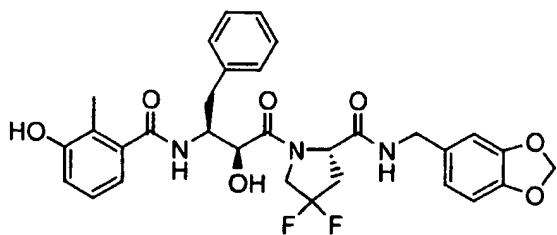
3.60 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.38 (dd,  $J = 14.1, 5.1$ , 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{28}H_{34}N_3O_5F_2$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 530.2467, found 530.2463.

5 **Example C10: 4,4-Difluoro-1-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-chloro-benzylamide**



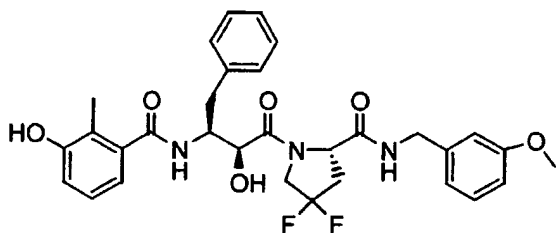
10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dms $o$ -d $_6$ ): 9.35 (s, 1H), 9.3 (d, 1H), 8.52 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.44 – 7.09 (m, 9H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 6.48 (d, 1H), 5.35 (d, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.44 – 4.17 (m, 5H), 2.96 – 2.57 (m, 3H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 1.74 (s, 3H); IR (KBr, cm $^{-1}$ ): 3300, 1640, 1522, 1283; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 586, 588 ( $M+H$ ), 445, 330, 284.

15 **Example C11: 4,4-Difluoro-1-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide**



20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dms $o$ -d $_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 7.09 (m, 5H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 6.74 (m, 4H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 5.91 (d, 2H), 5.52 (d, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 4.17 – 4.38 (m, 4H), 4.09 (dd, 1H), 2.87 (d, 1H), 2.70 (q, 2H), 2.38 (dd, 1H), 0.78 (s, 3H); IR (KBr, cm $^{-1}$ ): 3299, 1643, 1492, 1445, 1237, 1038; MS (APCI,  $m/z$ ): 531 ( $M+H$ ), 340, 225, 180; HPLC :  $R_f$  (min.) 18.226; Purity: 95%.

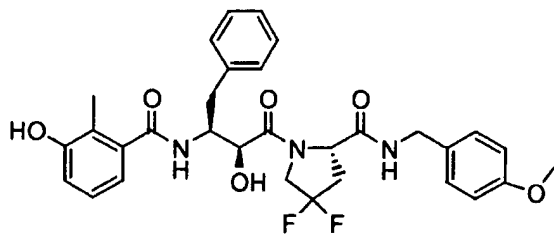
**Example C12: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 3-methoxy-benzylamide**



5

Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexanes then with EtOAc/hexanes (4:1) to afford the title compound. Isolated yield: 89 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1 H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.24-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 6.82-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.76-6.73 (m, 1H), 6.54 (d, 1H), 5.60-5.50 (m, 1H), 4.64 (dd, 1H), 4.37-4.13 (m, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.88-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.41 (dd, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 582. Anal. C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>F<sub>2</sub>·0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O calcd: 63.62, 5.75, 7.18; found: 63.62, 5.93, 6.92.

**Example C13: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide**



20

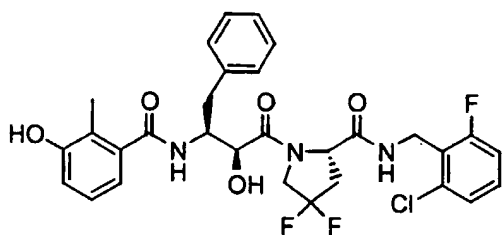
Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/hexanes (1:1) then with EtOAc/hexanes (4:1) to afford the title compound. Isolated yield: 91 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1 H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 3H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 6.82-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.76-6.73 (m, 1H), 6.54 (d, 1H), 5.60-5.50 (m, 1H), 4.64 (dd, 1H), 4.37-4.13 (m, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H),

25



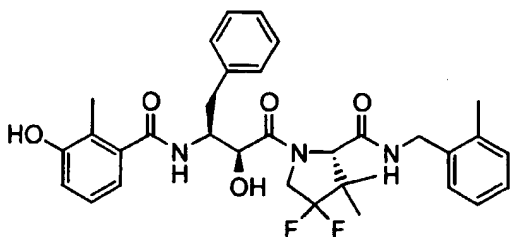
2.88-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.41 (dd, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 582. HPLC: Rf(min.) 18.53; Purity: 100%.

**Example C14: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-chloro-6-fluoro-benzylamide**



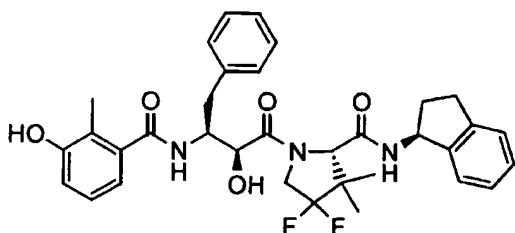
Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/hexanes gradient then with 2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford the title compound. Isolated yield: 49 %. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, 1 H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.37 (d, 1H), 4.62 (dd, 1H), 4.47-4.18 (m, 6H), 2.90-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.35-2.26 (m, 1H), 1.78 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 312, 604. HPLC: Rf(min.) 19.02; Purity: 94%; Anal. C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>1</sub>·0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O calcd: 59.30, 4.88, 6.92, found: 59.27, 4.74, 6.69.

**Example C15: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



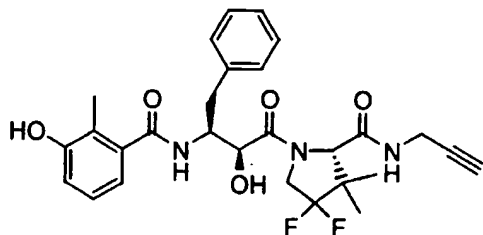
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.30 (t, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.10 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.51 (d, 1H), 4.50-4.25 (m, 6H), 4.15 (dd, 1H), 2.86 (d, 1H), 2.68 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -107.5 (dt, 1F), -114.2 (d, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 594;
- 5 HPLC Purity: 97%.: R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 19.47; Anal. C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub>·0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O calcd: C66.36, H6.31, N7.04, found: C66.30, H6.38, N6.75.

- Example C16: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**
- 10



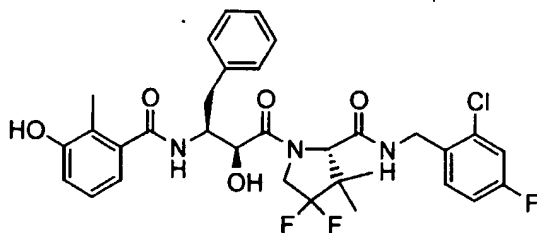
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, 1H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.24-7.12 (m, 7H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.45 (d, 1H), 5.29 (dd, 1H), 4.46 (dd, 1H), 4.38-4.20 (m, 4H), 2.98-2.74 (m, 3H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 2.42-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.10 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -109.1 (d, 1F), -113.5 (d, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 606; HPLC Purity: 95%, R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 21.30; Anal. C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub>·0.4 H<sub>2</sub>O calcd: C66.63, H6.22, N6.86, found: C66.62, H6.19, N6.79.
- 15

- Example C17: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid prop-2-ynylamide**
- 20



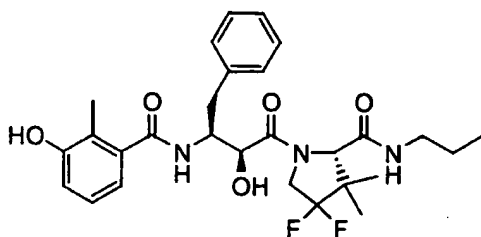
The title compound was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, another column was run which was eluted with 50 to 100% ethyl acetate/hexanes. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.24 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.54 (d, 1H), 4.43 (dd, 1H), 4.36-4.22 (m, 3H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.86 (m, 2H), 3.11 (s, 1H), 2.85 (d, 1H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -108.0 (d, 1F), -114.5 (d, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 528, 312; HPLC: R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 18.00; Purity: 97%. Anal. C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub> C, H, N calcd: C63.75, H5.92, N7.96, found: C63.67, H6.21, N7.85.

**Example C18: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzylamide**



Isolated material was subjected preparative HPLC purification, eluting with EtOAc/hexanes to afford the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.52 (t, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 7.49 (dd, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.24-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 5.55 (d, 1H), 4.46 (dd, 1H), 4.39-4.24 (m, 5H), 2.84 (d, 1H), 2.69-2.64 (m, 1H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 312, 632. HPLC: R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 16.83; Purity: 93%.

**Example C19: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid propylamide**

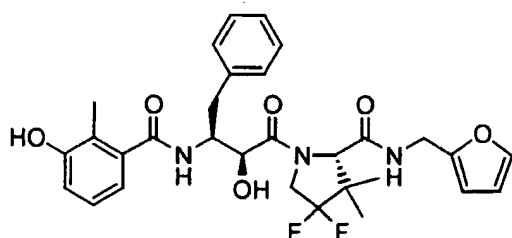


5

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.89 (bs, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.23 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 4.40 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.14 (m, 4H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.84 (d, 1H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.39 (m, 2H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 0.83 (t, 3H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -108.3 (d, 1F), -114.0 (d, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 532, 312; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f(\text{min.})$  18.22; Anal.  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 0.2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  calcd, C62.84, H6.67, N7.85, found: C62.71, H6.65, N7.64.

**Example C20: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (furan-2-ylmethyl)- amide**

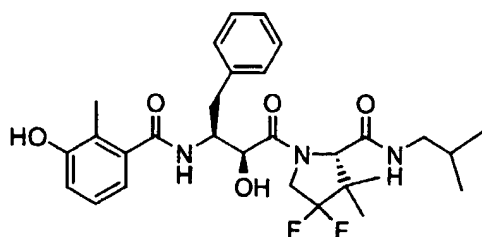
15



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H), 8.13(d, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.24 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 6.36 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 5.53 (d, 1H), 4.42 (dd, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 6H), 2.85 (d, 1H), 2.68 (t, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 3H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -108.2 (d, 1F), -114.3 (d, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 570; HPLC:  $R_f(\text{min.})$  18.73; Purity: 100%. Anal.  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{F}_2$  calcd: C63.26, H5.84, N7.38, found: C63.35, H5.71, N7.20.

25

**Example C21: 4,4-Difluoro-1-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide**



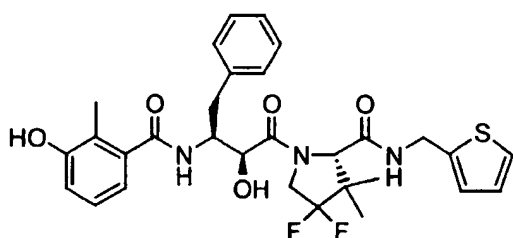
5

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.90 (t, 1H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.23 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 5.46 (d, 1H), 4.41 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.20 (m, 4H), 2.92-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.67 (m, 1H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H), 0.83 (d, 6H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -108.2 (dt, 1F), -113.9 (d, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 546; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f(\text{min.})$  18.81; Anal.  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 0.2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$  calcd: C63.42, H6.85, N7.65, found: C63.29, H6.77, N7.49.

10

**Example C22: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide**

15



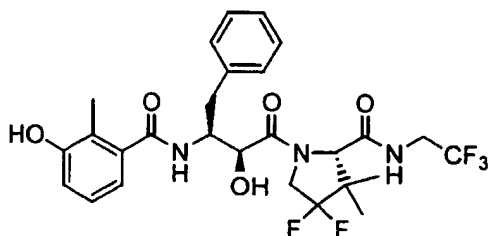
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.53 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.36 (dd, 1H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.24 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.97 (t, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.53 (d, 1H), 4.49-4.26 (m, 6H), 4.23 (s, 1H), 2.88 (d, 1H), 2.69 (dd, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 3H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -108.6 (dt, 1F), -114.2 (d, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 586; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f(\text{min.})$  19.07; Anal.  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2\text{S}$  calcd: C61.52, H5.68, N7.17, found: C61.23, H5.64, N6.90.

20

25

**Example C23: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amide**

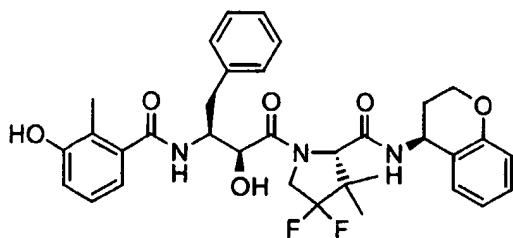
5



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.66 (t, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 7.24 (t, 2H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.56 (d, 1H), 4.45 (dd, 1H), 4.38-4.25 (m, 4H), 4.04-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.80 (m, 1H), 2.85 (d, 1H), 2.66 (dd, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -71.0 (t,  $J = 10$  Hz, 3F), -108.0 (dm,  $J = 227$  Hz, 1F), -114.6 (d,  $J = 227$  Hz, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 572, 312; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f(\text{min.})$  18.98; Anal.  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_5$  calcd: C56.74, H5.29, N7.35, found: C56.56, H5.43, N7.15.

15

**Example C24: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (S)-1-benzopyran-4-yl**



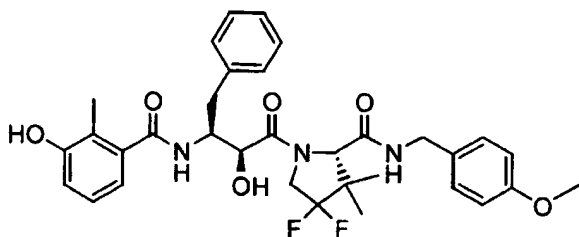
20

Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with 45% EtOAc/hexanes to afford the title compound.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.23 (t, 2H), 7.17-7.12 (m, 3H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.87 (t, 1H), 6.79 (t, 2H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.40 (d, 1H), 4.96 (dd, 1H), 4.47 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.14 (m, 6H), 2.82 (d, 1H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 2.03-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.79 (s,

25

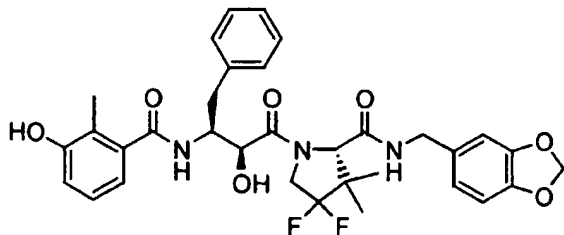
3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 1.12 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 622. HPLC:  $R_f$ (min.) 19.65; Purity: 94%;  $C_{34}H_{37}N_3O_6F_2 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$  calcd: 64.75, 6.07, 6.66, found: 64.77, 6.24, 6.54

**Example C25: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide**



Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with 45 % EtOAc/hexanes to afford the title compound.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 5.54 (d, 1H), 4.43 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.25 (m, 5H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.88 (d, 1H), 2.68 (dd, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 610;  $C_{33}H_{37}N_3O_6F_2 \cdot 0.4 H_2O$  calcd: 64.25, 6.18, 6.81, found: 64.19, 6.13, 6.73.

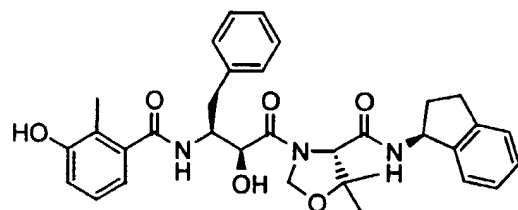
**Example C26: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide**



Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with 45 % EtOAc/hexanes to afford the title compound.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.33 (s,

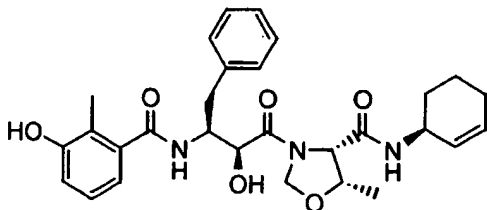
1H), 8.35 (t, 1 H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.21 (t, 2H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 6.81-6.71 (m, 4H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.91 (d, 2H), 5.53 (d, 1H), 4.43 (dd, 1H), 4.30-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.07 (dd, 1H), 2.86 (d, 1H), 2.66 (t, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 135, 312, 624. HPLC:  $R_f$  (min.) 19.00; Purity: 97%;  $C_{33}H_{35}N_3O_7F_2 \cdot 0.6 H_2O$  calcd: 62.47, 5.75, 6.62, found, 62.41, 5.65, 6.36.

**Example C27: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-indan-1-ylamide**



$^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.35 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 7.30-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 6.55 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.72 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 5.46 (d,  $J = 4.0$ , 1H), 5.31 (dd,  $J = 15.6, 7.7$ , 1H), 5.24 (d,  $J = 3.9$ , 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.16 (s, 1H), 2.94-2.64 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{33}H_{38}N_3O_6$  ( $M + H$ ) $^+$  572.2761, found 572.2768.

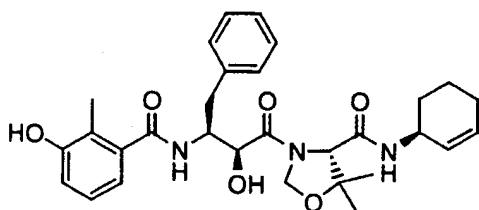
**Example C28: (4S,5S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-methyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**





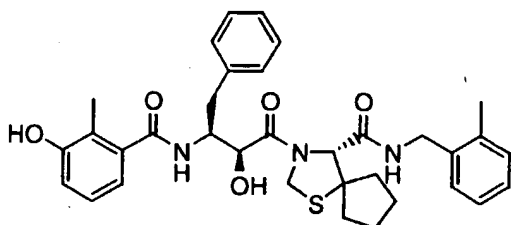
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.31-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.77-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.66 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.51 (d, *J* = 3.7, 1H), 5.50-5.44 (m, 1H), 5.06 (d, *J* = 3.7, 1H), 4.40-4.15 (m, 5H), 2.97-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.20 (d, *J* = 6.2, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 522.2604, found 522.2623.

**Example C29: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid**  
 (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide



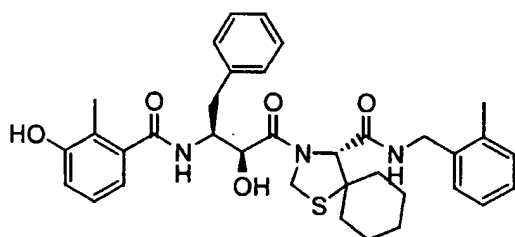
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s br, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.76 (m, 1H), 5.67 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.54-5.41 (m, 1H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 3.8, 1H), 5.21 (d, *J* = 3.8, 1H), 4.40-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.14 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 536.2761, found 536.2751; Anal. Calcd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: C, 67.27; H, 6.96; N, 7.85. Found: C, 67.07; H, 7.00; N, 7.71.

**Example C30: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzamide**



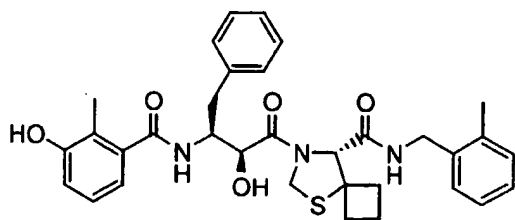
White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 7.31-6.85 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.95 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.10 (m, 3H), 4.01 (m, 1H),  
5 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.50 (m, 4H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : C, 67.86; H, 6.53; N, 6.98. Found: C, 67.50; H, 6.23; N, 6.70.

**Example C31: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(2-methyl-3-hydroxy-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.5]decane-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**  
10



White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.28 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H),  
15 1H), 7.34-6.83 (m, 10H), 6.74 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.60 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.57 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.09 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.97 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.55-4.06 (m, 3H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.50 (m, 5H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : C, 68.26; H, 6.71; N, 6.82. Found: C, 68.44; H, 6.53; N, 6.73.

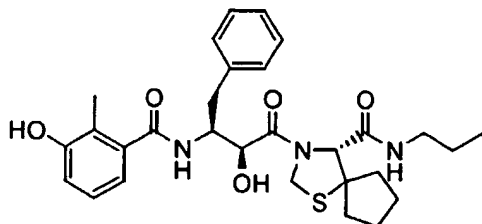
**Example C32: 7-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-thia-7-aza-spiro[3.4]octane-8-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide**  
20



- White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.33 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 7.34-6.92 (m, 10H), 6.81 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.51 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.48 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.09 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.87 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.58-4.17 (m, 3H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.13-1.86 (m, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.50 (m, 3H); Anal.
- 5 Calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : C, 67.44; H, 6.35; N, 7.15. Found: C, 67.57; H, 6.13; N, 7.22.

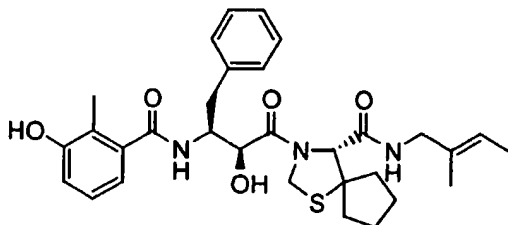
**Example C33: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl}-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid propylamide**

10



- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.86 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.52 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 5.44 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.08 (d,  $J = 9.0$ , 1H), 4.95 (d,  $J = 9.3$ , 1H), 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.44 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.61 (m, 6H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.31 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t,  $J = 7.3$ , 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  540.2532, found 540.2531.
- 15

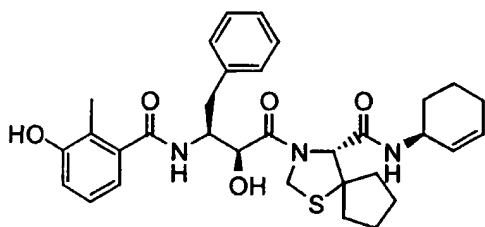
- Example C34: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl}-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid ((E)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide**
- 20



25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.92 (t, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.48 (d, *J* = 6.2, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 3.74-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.72 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.62 (m, 6H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 6H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 566.2689, found 566.2685.

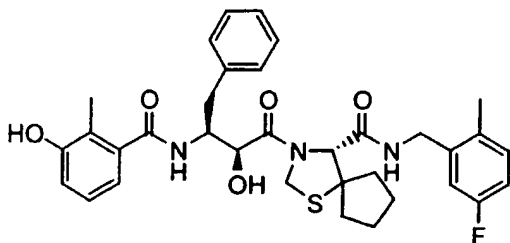
**Example C35: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.34-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.80-5.65 (m, 1H), 5.48-5.40 (m, 1H), 5.36 (d, *J* = 7.2, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.94 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.20 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.10-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.40 (m, 10H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 66.53; H, 6.80; N, 7.27. Found: C, 66.34; H, 6.62; N, 6.96.

20

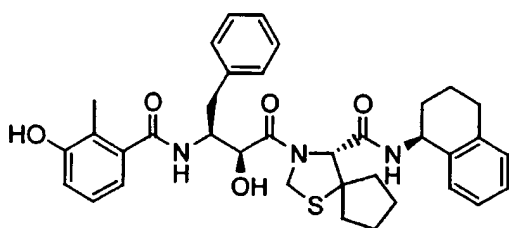
**Example C36: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid 5-fluoro-2-methyl-benzylamide**



25

White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t,  $J = 5.5$ , 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 7.31-6.85 (m, 9H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 5.54 (d,  $J = 6.4$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.95 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.10 (m, 3H), 4.01 (dd,  $J =$   
5 16.0, 5.5, 1H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.50 (m, 4H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SF}$ : C, 65.51; H, 6.21; N, 6.74. Found: C, 65.50; H, 6.23; N, 6.70.

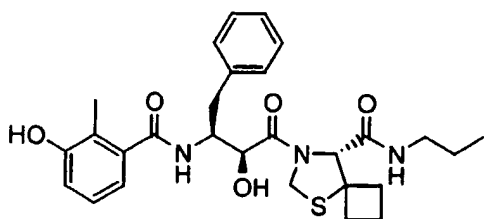
**Example C37: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-1-thia-3-aza-spiro[4.4]nonane-4-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide**



15 White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 8.20 (d,  $J = 8.4$ , 1H), 7.30-6.89 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d,  $J = 8.1$ , 1H), 6.54 (d,  $J = 7.3$ , 1H), 5.36 (d,  $J = 6.8$ , 1H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 9.2$ , 1H), 4.98-4.90 (m, 2H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.05-1.50 (m, 12H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : C, 68.87; H, 6.58; N, 6.69. Found: C, 68.80; H, 6.41; N, 6.60.

20

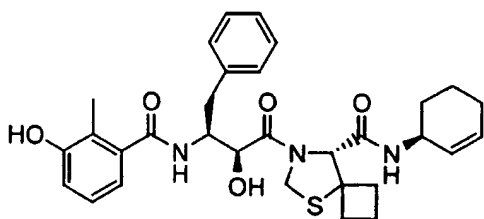
**Example C38: (R)-7-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-thia-7-aza-spiro[3.4]octane-8-carboxylic acid propylamide**



25

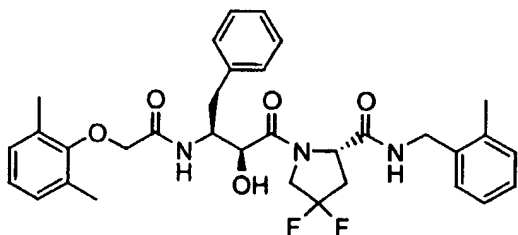
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 7.96 (t, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.41 (d, *J* = 6.9, 1H), 4.96 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 9.5, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.45 (d, *J* = 5.1, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.16-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.39 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t, *J* = 7.5, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 526.2376, found 526.2375.

**Example C39: (R)-7-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-thia-7-aza-spiro[3.4]octane-8-carboxylic acid (S)-cyclohex-2-enylamide**



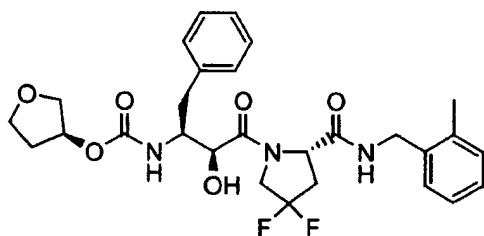
White solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.36-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 5.77 (m, 1H), 5.56-5.47 (m, 1H), 5.36 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.95 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.31 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.88 (m, 5H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.46 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 564.2532, found 564.2523.

**Example C40: 1-{3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl}-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



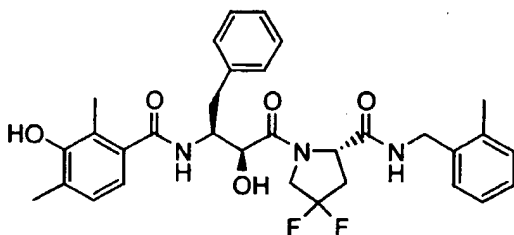
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.36 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.25-7.08 (m, 7H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 6.91 (dd, 1H), 5.53 (d, 1H), 4.66 (dd, 1H), 4.33-4.10 (m, 7H), 3.94 (d, 1H), 2.86-2.73 (m, 4H), 2.46-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 6H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -98.1 (dq, 1F), -100.0 (dq, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 594; HPLC Purity: 100%, R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 21.97; Anal. C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub>·0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O calcd: C66.16, H6.33, N7.01; found: C66.23, H6.57, N7.12.

**Example C41: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(S)-4,4-difluoro-2-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid (S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) ester**



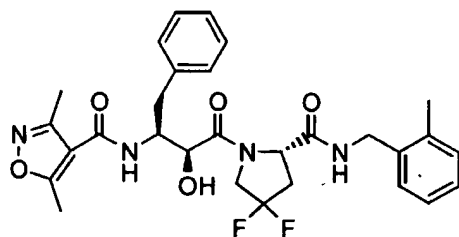
White solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.5, 1H), 7.31-7.09 (m, 10H), 5.40 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 4.65 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 5.7, 1H), 4.35-4.09 (m, 5H), 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.56 (m, 3H), 3.40 (d, *J* = 10.0, 1H), 2.80-2.36 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.05-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.81 (m, 1H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>F<sub>2</sub> (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 546.2416, found 546.2418.

**Example C42: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-((2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



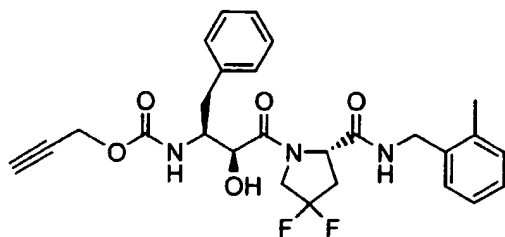
White solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.35 (t,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 8.25 (s br, 1H), 8.09 (d,  $J = 7.9$ , 1H), 7.33-7.08 (m, 9H), 6.85 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.53 (d,  $J = 7.5$ , 1H), 5.49 (d,  $J = 6.2$ , 1H), 4.67 (dd,  $J = 9.3, 5.5$ , 1H), 4.35-4.14 (m, 6H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2$  ( $\text{M} + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  580.2623, found 580.2650.

**Example C43: 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[4,4-difluoro-2-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide**



The crude was purified by chromatography eluted with 10% and 20% acetone in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.41 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.24-7.09 (m, 7H), 5.54 (d, 1H), 4.66 (dd, 1H), 4.40 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.28 (m, 3H), 4.25-4.18 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.68 (m, 3H), 2.43-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H);  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (376 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -98.0 (dq, 1F), -99.9 (dq, 1F); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 555; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f$ (min.) 19.63; Anal.  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 0.3 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  calcd: C62.20, H5.87, N10.00; found: C62.25, H6.00, N9.65.

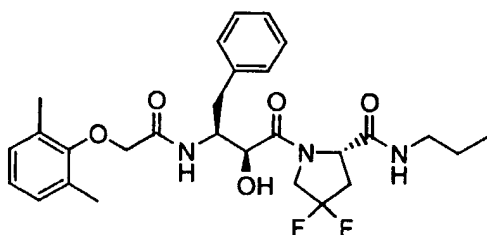
**Example C44: {1-Benzyl-3-[4,4-difluoro-2-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid prop-2-ynyl ester**





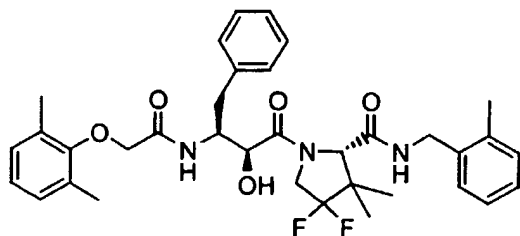
The crude was purified by chromatography eluted with 10% acetone in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.37 (t, 1H), 7.53 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.24-7.10 (m, 7H), 5.36 (d, 1H), 4.65 (dd, 1H), 4.54-4.42 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.18 (m, 4H), 4.11 (dd, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.43 (t, 1H), 2.79-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.59 (dd, 1H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 1H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -98.2 (dq, 1F), -99.7 (dq, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 514; HPLC Purity: 92%, R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 19.80; Anal. C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub> calcd: C63.15, H5.69, N8.18; found: C63.00, H6.02, N8.02.

**Example C45: 1-{3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl}-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid propylamide**



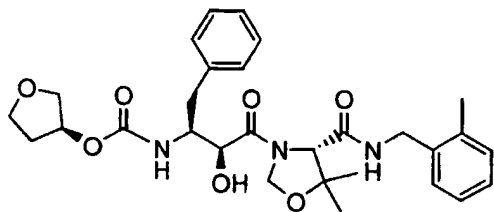
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.91 (t, 1H), 6.8 – 7.35 (m, 8H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 3.87 – 4.4 (m, 5H), 3.04 (d, 2H), 2.61 – 2.87 (m, 3H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 6H), 1.4 (q, 2H), 0.8 (t, 3H); IR (KBr in cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3278, 2931, 1657, 1534, 1449, 1194; MS (APCI, *m/z*): 531 (M+H), 340, 225, 180; HPLC: R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 20.57; Purity: 95%.

**Example C46: (S)-1-[(2S,3S)-3-[2-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenoxy)-acetyl-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyl]-4,4-difluoro-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



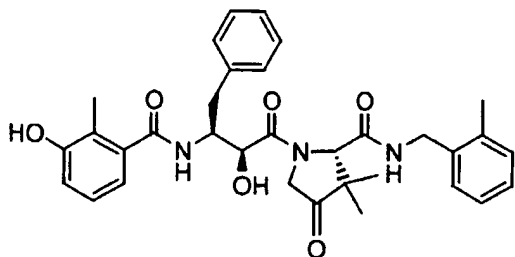
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.22 (t, 2H), 7.16 (d, 1H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.02-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.91 (t, 1H), 5.50 (d, 1H), 4.36 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.18 (m, 6H), 4.14 (d, 1H), 3.98 (d, 1H), 2.84-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 6H), 1.19 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H); <sup>19</sup>F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -109.1 (dt, 1F), -113.3 (dt, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*<sup>+</sup>): 622; HPLC Purity: 94%, R<sub>f</sub>(min.) 23.90; Anal. C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>2</sub> calcd: C67.62, H6.65, N6.76, found: C67.54, H7.02, N7.09.

**Example C47: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(S)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-oxazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-carbamic acid (S)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) ester**



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.29 (t, *J* = 8.7, 1H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 10H), 5.60 (d, *J* = 6.8, 1H), 5.31 (d, *J* = 4.0, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 4.0, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 4.47-4.05 (m, 5H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.54 (m, 3H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.16 (s, 3H) HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub> (M + H)<sup>+</sup> 540.2710, found 540.2706.

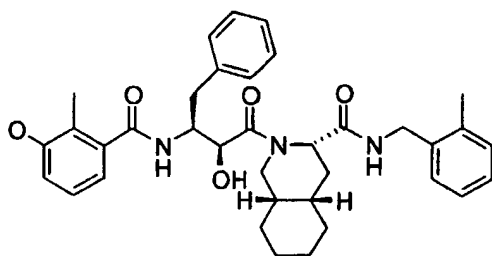
**Example C48: 1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyl]-3,3-dimethyl-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



The product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate, ethyl ether and hexanes.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.34 (s, 1H), 8.73 (t, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.26-7.05 (m, 9H), 6.92 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.56 (d, 1H), 4.75 (s, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 4.40-4.32 (m, 4H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 2.85 (d, 1H), 2.66 (dd, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.11 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H); MS-APCI ( $m/z$ ): 572; HPLC Purity: 100%,  $R_f$ (min.) 19.31.

**Example C49: (3S,4aS,8aS)-2-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-decahydro-isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

10

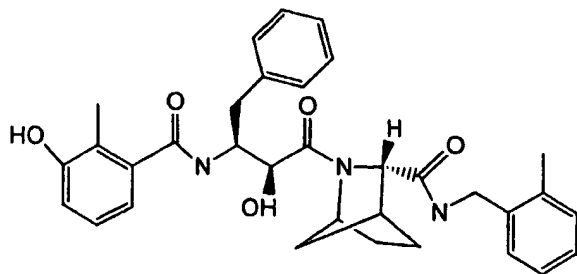


White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  9.38 (s, 1H), 8.45-8.15 (m, 2H), 7.40-6.40 (m, 12H), 5.18 (d,  $J = 7.0$ , 1H), 5.00-3.35 (m, 5H), 3.00-1.00 (m, 22H); Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5 \cdot 0.25 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 71.80; H, 7.28; N, 6.98. Found: C, 71.83; H, 7.40; N, 7.13.

15

**Example C50: 2-(2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-2-aza-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptane-3-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide**

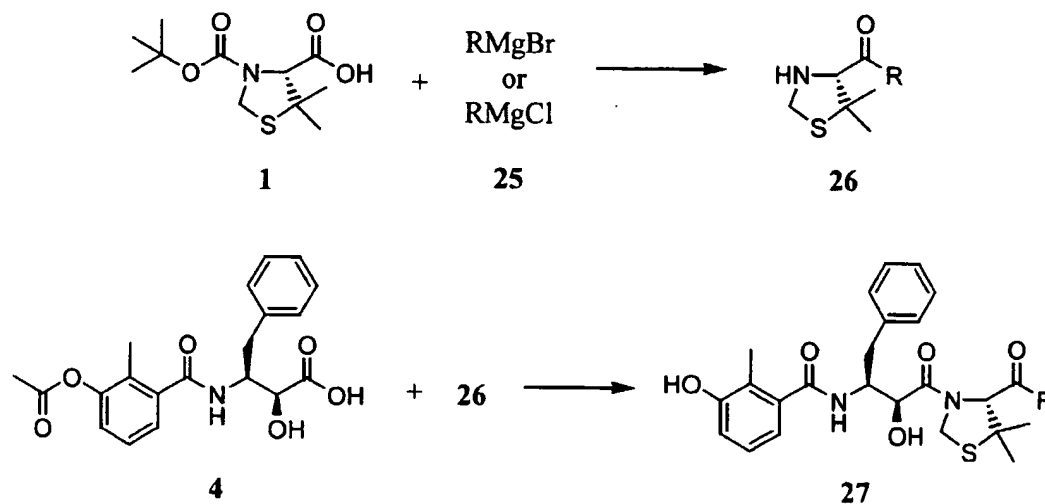
20



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO)  $\delta$  9.34 (s, 1H), 8.25-8.17 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.16 (m, 9H), 6.96 (q,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 6.58 (d,  $J = 7.7$ , 1H), 4.91 (d,  $J = 5.7$ , 1H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.46-4.00 (m, 5H), 2.85-2.66 (m, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.50 (m, 6H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{Na}$  ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$  578.2625, found 578.2604.

5

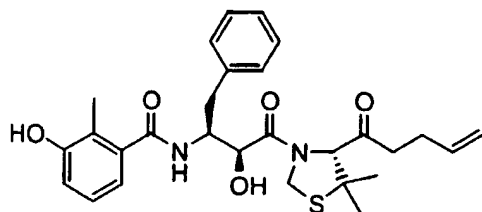
### General Methods D



The synthesis of compounds with the general structure 27 is as follows. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid 1 is converted to amino-ketones 26 with requisite grignard reagents 25 in the presence of oxalyl chloride. Final compounds 27 are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of 26 and 4 followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

### Specific Method D

**Example D1:** *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-Benzyl-3-((*R*)-5,5-dimethyl-4-pent-4-enoyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide

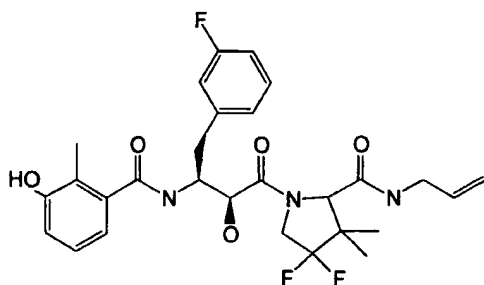


20

The title compound was prepared as follows. (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester **1** (1.0 g, 3.80 mmol) was dissolved in benzene (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C with magnetic stirring. Two drops of DMF were added followed by a drop wise addition of oxalyl chloride (0.33 mL, 3.80 mmol). When gas evolution ceased, the solution was concentrated to a yellow/red residue. The material was dissolved in dry THF (10 mL) and cooled to -78 °C with magnetic stirring. The grignard reagent, 3-butenylmagnesium bromide (7.7 mL, 3.80 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min. The result was stirred at -78 °C for 1h then at -55 °C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched at -55 °C with sat NH<sub>4</sub>Cl soln.(3 mL) and then poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated. The result was the amino ketone **26** that was sufficiently pure to use in the subsequent step. The clear oil **26** (0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL). AMB-AHPBA **4** (0.40 g, 1.09 mmol) was added followed by HOBt (0.15 g, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC (0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (6 mL). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (10 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid, which was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.26 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight then partitioned between 1N HCl (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 x 25 mL) dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (60% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the title compound as a white amorphous solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 7.35-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, J = 7.5, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 5.81-5.69 (m, 2H), 5.32 (d, J = 9.7, 1H), 5.11-5.91 (m, 3H), 4.40 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.61 (m, 4H), 2.37-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 65.86; H, 6.71; N, 5.49. Found: C, 65.52; H, 6.55; N, 5.81.

The following examples were synthesized using the specific method outlined above using the appropriate grignard reagent for the desired compound.

**Example D2: (R)-3-((2S,3R)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid allylamide**



The following represents synthesis of key intermediates for the synthesis of the title compound.

10

**L-2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionic acid.**

A mixture of L-2-amino-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionic acid ( 20.0 g, 110 mmol, 1 eq) in H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) was treated with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (16.2 g, 153 mmol, 1.4 eq) in H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL) followed by 1,4-dioxane (100 mL) and cooled to 0 C. The BOC<sub>2</sub>O was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 h after which the dioxane was evaporated. H<sub>2</sub>O (125 mL) was then added and the mixture then washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 100 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 10% citric acid followed by extraction with EtOAc (2 x 300 mL). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 150 mL), brine (150 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the acid as a colorless, viscous oil which slowly solidified upon standing (31 g, quant). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.33-7.26 (m,1H), 7.00-6.91 (m,3H), 4.96 (s,1H), 4.62 (bs,1H), 3.23 (dd, J=14,5.3 , 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H); Anal Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>F: C, 59.36; H,6.40; N,4.94. Found: C,59.29; H, 6.34; N, 4.90.

25

**L-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-1-(methoxy-methyl-carbamoyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid -*tert*-butyl ester.**

- To a solution of L-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionic acid (30.9 g, 109 mmol) in THF (180 mL) was added carbonyldiimidazole (21.2 g, 131 mmol, 1.2 eq). After stirring the solution at ambient temperature for 45 min was added DMF (64 mL), N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (11.7 g, 120 mmol, 1.1 eq) and diisopropylethylamine (20 mL, 113 mmol, 1.04 eq). After stirring for a total time of 2 h, the solvents were evaporated *in vacuo* and the oily residue dissolved in EtOAc (300 mL).
- 10 The organic phase was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 150 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL), sat'd Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (200 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the product suitable for further use (31.6 g, 89%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.29-7.22 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.89 (m, 3H), 5.20 (bs, 1H), 4.96 (bs, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.07 (dd, J= 13.6, 5.9, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H). Anal Calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>F: C, 58.88; H, 7.10; N, 8.58. Found: C, 58.89; H, 7.19; N, 8.71.
- 15

**L-[1-(3-Fluoro-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester.**

- To a 3-neck flask which purged with argon was added a 1M solution of LAH in Et<sub>2</sub>O (106 mL, 1.1 eq) and cooled to 0 C. A solution of L-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-1-(methoxy-methyl-carbamoyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid -*tert*-butyl ester (31.6 g, 97 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (150 mL) was added over a period of 1h such that the temperature remained below 5 C. After stirring for an additional 30 min the reaction was quenched with EtOAc (60 mL) followed by 5% KHSO<sub>4</sub> (100 mL). EtOAc (500 mL) was added and the organic phase
- 25 was washed with 1N HCl (3 x 100 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (500 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to a white solid which was filtered and washed with heptane (200 mL). The aldehyde was suitable for further use (17.6 g, 68%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.65 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.89 (m, 3H), 5.06 (bs, 1H), 4.43 (broad m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H). Anal Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>F: C, 62.91; H, 6.79; N, 5.24. Found: C, 62.73; H, 6.66; N, 5.21.
- 30

**3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid (diastereomeric).**

A solution of L-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (17.6 g, 66 mmol, 1 eq) in MeOH (104 mL) was cooled to 0 C. A solution of sodium bisulfite in H<sub>2</sub>O (104 mL) was added and the mixture stirred for 5 h at 0C after which it was placed in a freezer for 7 h. The reaction mixture was then charged with a solution of NaCN (3.87 g, 79 mmol, 1.2 eq) in H<sub>2</sub>O (104 mL) followed by EtOAc (280 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 11 h after which the organic layer was separated, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the crude cyanohydrin as a waxy solid. This material was dissolved in 1,4 dioxane (265 mL), charged with anisole (11 mL) and cooled to 0 C. Concentrated HCl (265 mL) was added, with vigorous stirring, to the reaction mixture followed by heating at reflux for 1 h. The dioxane plus most of the water was evaporated *in vacuo*. The remaining residue was basified with 2N NaOH and washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 200 mL). The aqueous phase was then charged with 1,4 dioxane (120 mL) followed by BOC<sub>2</sub>O (15.8g, 1.1 eq). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 h the dioxane was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining mixture acidified with 10% citric acid followed by extraction with EtOAc (2 x 300 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (300 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the acid as diastereomeric mixture (ca 1:1) and orange solid (10.56 g, 51%) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) 7.35-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 6H), 6.76 (d, J= 9.0, 1H), 6.43 (d, J= 9.6, 1H), 4.02-3.89 (m, 4H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 2.83 (dd, J= 13.4, 6.1, 2H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.26 (s, 9H).

**(2S,3R)-3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester.**

To a solution of 3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid (*diastereomeric*) (10.56 g, 33.8 mmol., 1 eq) in DMF (130 mL) was suspended K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.07 g, 43 mmol, 1.3 eq) followed by CH<sub>3</sub>I (4.2 mL, 68 mmol, 2 eq). After stirring for 2h at ambient temperature the DMF was evaporated *in vacuo*. The remaining residue was dissolved in EtOAc (300 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 100 mL), sodium thiosulfate solution (100 mL), brine (200 mL) dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give a crude orange solid (9.55 g). Purification by column chromatography (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 6.96 g total (63 %); of which 3.28 g being the desired diastereomer (2S,3R)-3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester (cream colored solid), and 3.68 g being the undesired product (2R,3R)-3-*tert*-



butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester. (2S,3R) product: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.30-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.90 (m, 3H), 4.88 (d, J=8.2, 1H), 4.32 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.79 (t, J=6.9, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H). (2R,3R) product: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.32-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.09-6.91 (m, 3H), 4.82 (d, J=9.8, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=16.9, 7.6, 1H), 4.08 (d, J=3.2, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.17 (d, J=4.5, 1H), 2.93 (d, J=4.5, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

**(2S,3R)-3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid.**

A mixture of (2S,3R)-3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester (3.28 g, 10.05 mmol, 1 eq), 4N NaOH (4 mL, 16 mmol, 1.6 eq), MeOH (42 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (63 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 h after which the solvents were evaporated. To the residue was added 10% citric acid (100 mL) followed by extraction with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the desired product as a cream colored solid (3.06 g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) 7.33-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.78 (d, J=5.2, 1H), 3.98 (d, J=5.5, 1H), 3.99-3.86 (m, 2H), 2.77-2.82 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 9H).

*Conversion of undesired (2R,3R) diastereomer-methylester to (2S,3R)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid.*

**(2S,3R)-3-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-2-(2-chloro-acetoxy)-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester.**

A solution of of the (2R,3R)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid methyl ester (8 g, 24.5 mmol, 1eq), chloroacetic acid (5.79 g, 61.3 mmol, 2.5 eq), and PPh<sub>3</sub> (16 g, 61.3 mmol, 2.5 eq) in benzene (340 mL) was cooled to 0 °C followed by the addition of diethylazodicarboxylate (9.7 mL, 61.3 mmol, 2.5 eq) over a 20 min period. After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h after which the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography with 30% EtOAc/hexanes as eluant. Appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated to give a yellow solid which was shaken with heptane and filtered to remove the yellow DEAD residues. The product was thus obtained as a white solid (4.25 g, 43%) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.96 (m, 3H), 5.34 (d, J=3.5,

1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.75-4.5 (series of m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.92 (bd, J=7, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

**(2S,3R)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyric acid.**

5

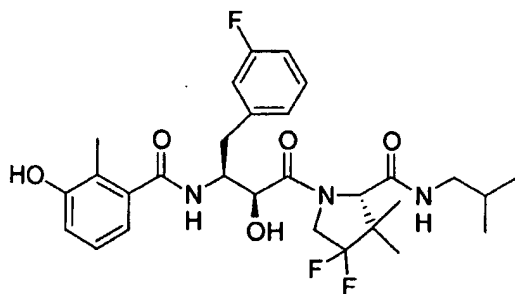
A mixture of (2S,3R)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(2-chloro-acetoxy)-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-butyric acid methyl ester (4.56 g, 11.3 mmol, 1 eq), 4N NaOH (6.5 mL, 25.9 mmol, 2.3 eq), MeOH (48 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (72 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 h after which the solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was charged with H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) and washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL). The aqueous layer was made acidic with 10% citric acid and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 75 mL). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 50 mL) brine (50 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated, shaken with heptane and filtered to give the desired acid as a white solid (3.3 g, 94%).

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) 9.42 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 8.17 (t, J=5.9, 1H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.79 (d, J=8.1, 1H), 6.56 (d, J=7.5, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 5.51 (d, J=6.4, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=15.4, 1H), 5.06 (d, J=10.4, 1H), 4.49-4.28 (series of m, 5H), 3.74 (broad m, 2H), 2.89-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.05 (s, 3H). Anal Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>F<sub>3</sub>·0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.91; H, 5.93; N, 7.61. Found: C, 60.96; H, 6.05; N, 7.20.

20

**Example D3: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S, 3S)-4-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide**

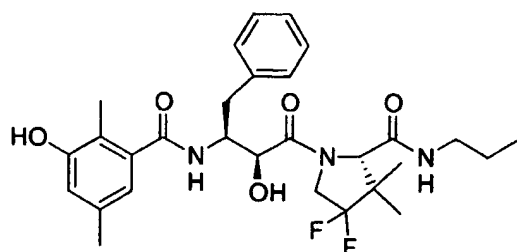
25



White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) □ 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H, J = 8.3), 7.76 (t, 1H, J = 5.8), 7.09 (dd, 1H, J = 7.4, 14.4), 6.99 (d, 2H, J = 7.6), 6.81 – 6.73 (m, 2H), 6.58 (d, 1H, J

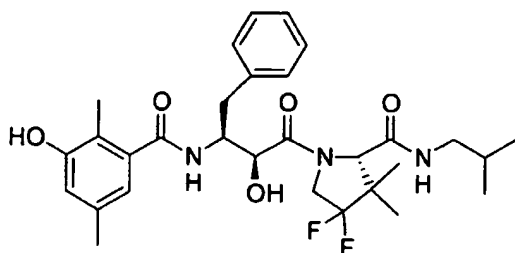
= 8.1), 6.34 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.8$ ), 5.23 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.6$ ), 4.25 (dd, 1H,  $J = 12.2, 25.0$ ), 4.15–4.08 (m, 3H), 2.77–2.46 (m, 4H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.52–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.83 (s, 3H), 0.65 (d, 6H,  $J = 6.4$ ); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{30}H_{37}F_3N_3O_5$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 564.6130, found: 564.2674; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{30}H_{36}F_3N_3O_5$ : C, 61.80; H, 6.44; N, 7.46. Found: C, 61.58; H, 6.45; N, 7.34.

**Example D4: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid propylamide**



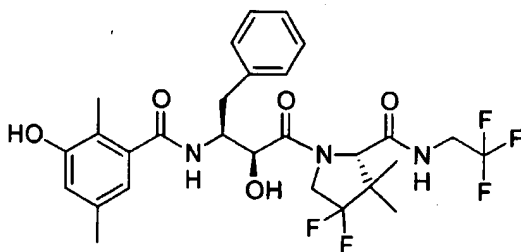
White solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.17 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.1$ ), 7.85 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.1$ ), 7.29–7.09 (m, 5H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 5.38 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.1$ ), 4.40–4.24 (m, 3H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.04–2.90 (m, 2H), 2.77 (d, 1H,  $J = 2.2$ ), 2.65–2.59 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 1.39–1.31 (m, 2H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 3H), 0.78 (s, 3H). HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $C_{29}H_{38}F_2N_3O_5$  ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup> 546.6230, found 546.2780; Anal. Calcd for  $C_{29}H_{37}F_2N_3O_5$ : C, 63.84; H, 6.84; N, 7.70. Found: C, 63.44; H, 6.82; N, 7.52.

**Example D5: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide**



White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.24 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.3$ ), 7.94 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.8$ ), 7.37 – 7.16 (m, 5H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 5.44 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.3$ ), 4.48 – 4.29 (m, 3H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 2.94 – 2.83 (m, 3H), 2.73 – 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.74 – 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.05 (s, 3H), 0.86 (d, 6H,  $J = 6.6$ ); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{40}\text{F}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$  ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  560.6500, found: 560.2928; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{39}\text{F}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ : C, 64.38; H, 7.02; N, 7.51. Found: C, 64.09; H, 7.05; N, 7.29.

**Example D6: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amide**



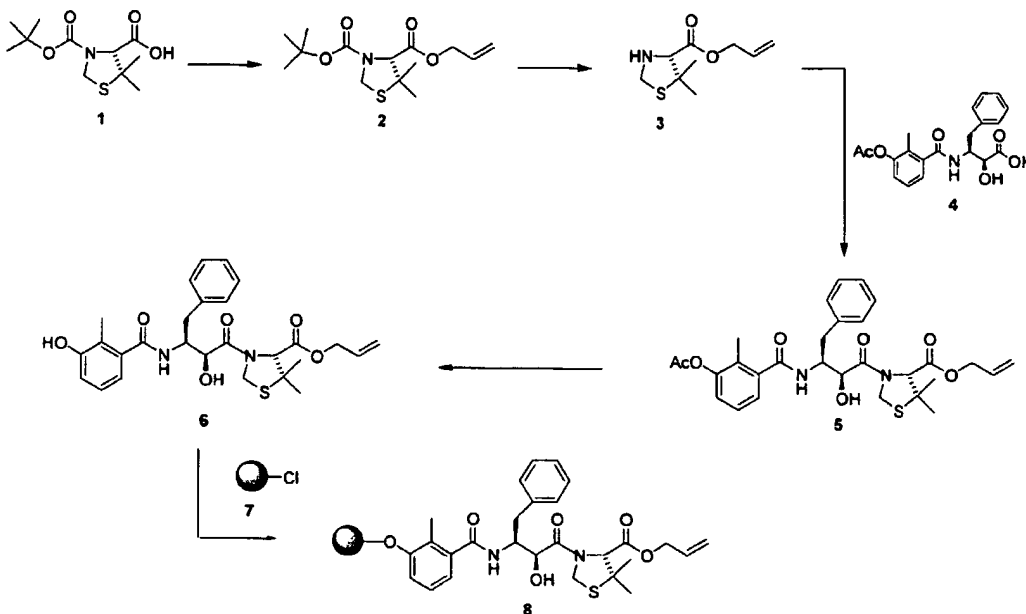
(S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S, 3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-3,3-dimethyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-amide

White solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.27 (s, 1H), 8.72 (t, 1H,  $J = 6.2$ ), 8.15 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.1$ ), 7.37 – 7.19 (m, 5H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 5.57 (d, 1H,  $J = 6.3$ ), 4.52 – 4.33 (m, 4H), 4.10 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.93 – 3.88 (m, 1H), 2.87 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.3$ ), 2.75 – 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.06 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI)  $m/z$  calcd for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$  ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$  586.5670, found 586.2340; Anal. Calcd for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5 \cdot 0.4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 56.73; H, 5.58; N, 7.09. Found: C, 56.64; H, 5.41; N, 6.94.

**Combinatorial Chemistry Approach to HIV Protease P2' Inhibitors**  
**General Method E**

**Scheme I**

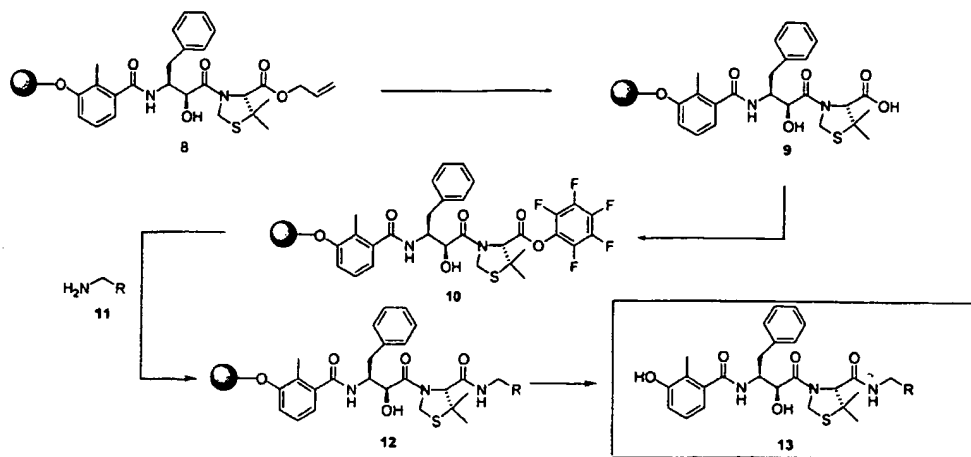
5



The combinatorial building block, 8, is prepared using the following method. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid, 1, is treated with allyl bromide in the presence of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> to yield the boc-protected thiazolidine allyl ester, 2. Deprotection of boc-protected allyl ester, 2, with HCl (g) in EtOAc gives the HCl salt of the thiazolidine allyl ester amine, 3, which is treated with TEA and coupled to 4 in the presence of HOBT and DCC to give the building block precursor, 5. Deprotection of the building block, 5, with 4N HCl yields the phenol, 6. Loading the building block, 6, on to activated cross-linked trityl chloride polystyrene beads, 7, was accomplished in the following manner. The polystyrene cross-linked trityl alcohol was activated to the trityl chloride, 7, by treatment with 20% acetyl chloride in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature. The trityl chloride beads were combined with the phenol 6 in the presence of Hunig's base in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to yield the substrate loaded polystyrene beads 8. Intermediates were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

20

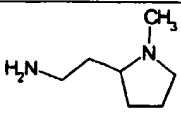
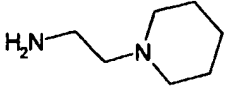
## Scheme II

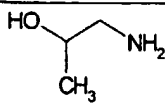
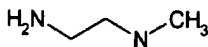
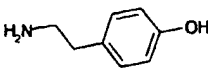
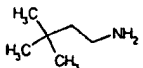
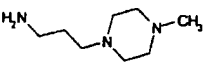
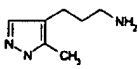
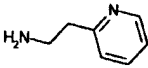




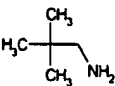
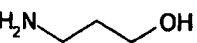
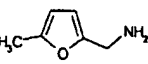
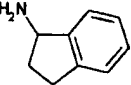


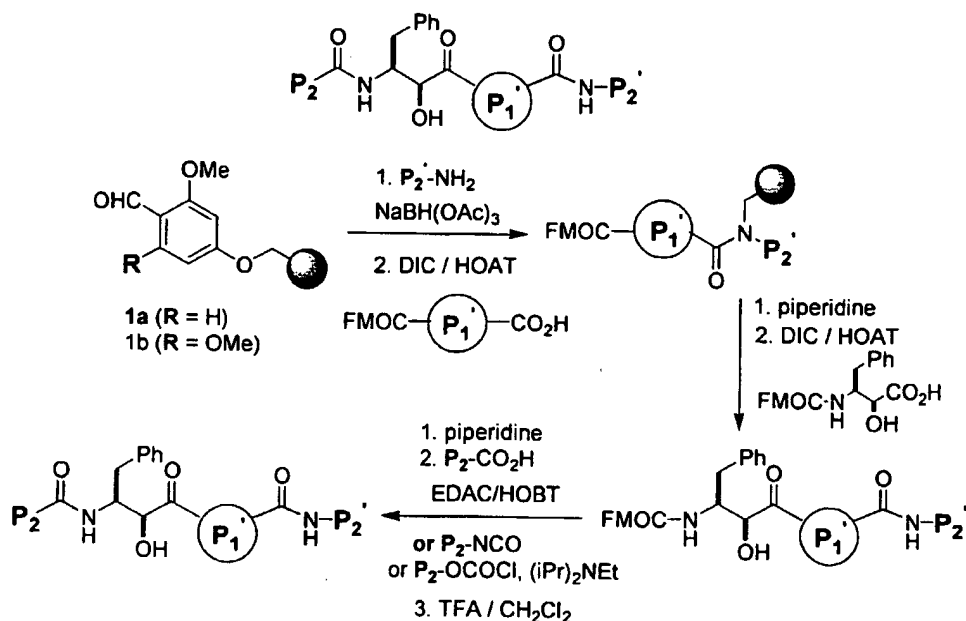
- 5 The synthesis of the HIV protease combinatorial library was carried out in the following fashion. The allyl ester was removed by treatment with  $\text{Pd}[\text{PPh}_3]_4$  and NMM in anhydrous THF to give carboxylate 9, which was treated with pentafluorophenol, pentafluorophenol trifluoromethyl acetate and pyridine in DMF to yield the pentafluoro ester, 10. The pentafluoro ester 10 was treated with various primary amines in a 96-well plate format to give amides 12. The final products were cleaved from the polystyrene crowns with TFA to give products 13. Each product was analyzed by LCMS and HPLC. The following table typifies compounds synthesized by this combinatorial method.

Table 1

15

P2'	Expected Mass (LCMS)	Observed Mass	% Inhibition
	582	583(MH <sup>+</sup> )	5
	582	583(MH <sup>+</sup> )	5

P2'	Expected Mass (LCMS)	Observed Mass	% Inhibition
	529	552(Na <sup>+</sup> )	38
	528	529(MH <sup>+</sup> )	4
	591	614(Na <sup>+</sup> )	18
	555	578(Na <sup>+</sup> )	19
	611	612(MH <sup>+</sup> )	1
	593	594(MH <sup>+</sup> )	6
	576	577(MH <sup>+</sup> )	6
	635	658(Na <sup>+</sup> )	5
	656	656(MH <sup>+</sup> )	8
	575	598(Na <sup>+</sup> )	86
	525	548(Na <sup>+</sup> )	56
	541	564(Na <sup>+</sup> )	63
	529	552(Na <sup>+</sup> )	49
	565	588(Na <sup>+</sup> )	42
	587	610(Na <sup>+</sup> )	54

**Scheme 3: Solid Phase Synthesis Of HIV Protease Inhibitors (AG 1776 Analogs)**

The solid phase combinatorial synthesis of HIV protease inhibitors was performed using the IRORI Directed Sorting Technology. Commercial 4-formyl-3-methoxyphenoxymethyl polystyrene resin **1a** (PS-MB-CHO, Argonaut Technologies) or 4-formyl-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxymethyl polystyrene resin **1b** (PL-FDMP resin, Polymer Laboratories) was loaded into individual Minikans.

#### Step A. Reductive Amination With P<sub>2</sub>' Amines

To separate flasks containing sorted MiniKans was added DCM (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate primary P<sub>2</sub>' amine (3 eq), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5 eq), and acetic acid (3 eq) were added, and the mixtures were placed under argon, agitated with periodic venting at room temperature for 1 –2 hours, and allowed to react overnight. For resin **1a**, the filtrates were poured off and the MiniKans were washed with DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et<sub>3</sub>N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (4x). For resin **1b**, a washing sequence of DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et<sub>3</sub>N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), DMF, 1M NaOH/DMF (1:5, 3x), DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x) was used. The MiniKans were dried under vacuum and taken on in Step B.



### Step B. Peptide Coupling With P<sub>1</sub>' Amino Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans was added DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate Fmoc-protected amino acid (2.5 eq) and 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) (3 eq) were added and mixed until dissolved, and 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) (3 eq) was added. The containers were placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The filtrates were poured off, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (2x), and DMF (2x). The MiniKans were taken directly on to Step C.

10

### Step C. Fmoc Deprotection

A container of MiniKans in DMF and piperidine (25%) with a total reaction volume of 3 mL/MiniKan was agitated under argon at room temperature for 45 minutes. The filtrate was removed, and the reaction procedure was repeated. The MiniKans were filtered and washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), and DMF, and taken directly on to Step D.

15

### Step D. Peptide Coupling With Fmoc-APNS

Fmoc-Allophenylnorstatine (APNS) (3 eq) was added to the flask of MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). After dissolution, HOAT (3.5 eq) and DIC (3.5 eq) were added. The mixture was placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The reaction was filtered and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (3x), and DMF. Fmoc deprotection was carried out as in Step C, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), dried under vacuum and taken on to Step E or F.

20

25

### Step E. Peptide Coupling With P<sub>2</sub> Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the appropriate P<sub>2</sub> acid (3 eq), HOBT hydrate (4 eq), and (3-(dimethylamino)propyl)ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDAC) (3.5 eq). The reaction was agitated under argon at room temperature for 3 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

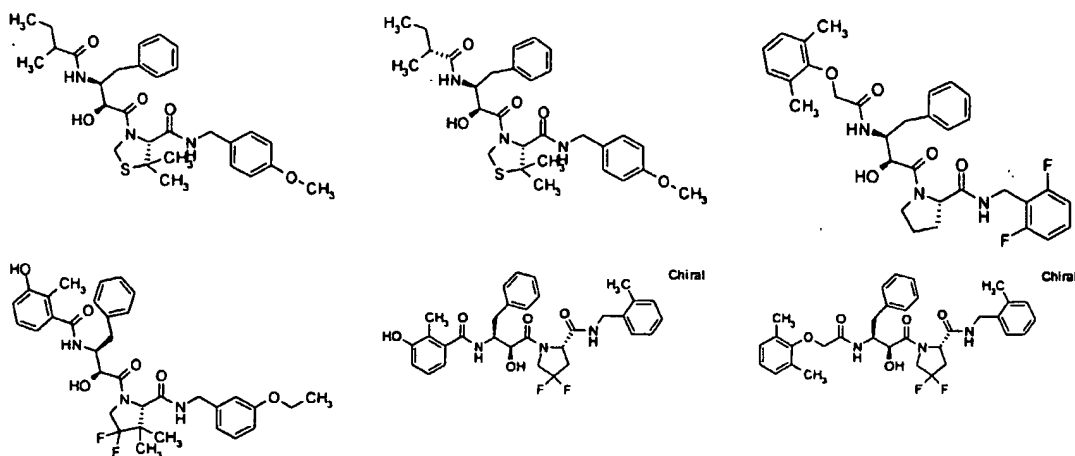
### Step F. Reaction With P<sub>2</sub> Isocyanates and Chloroformates

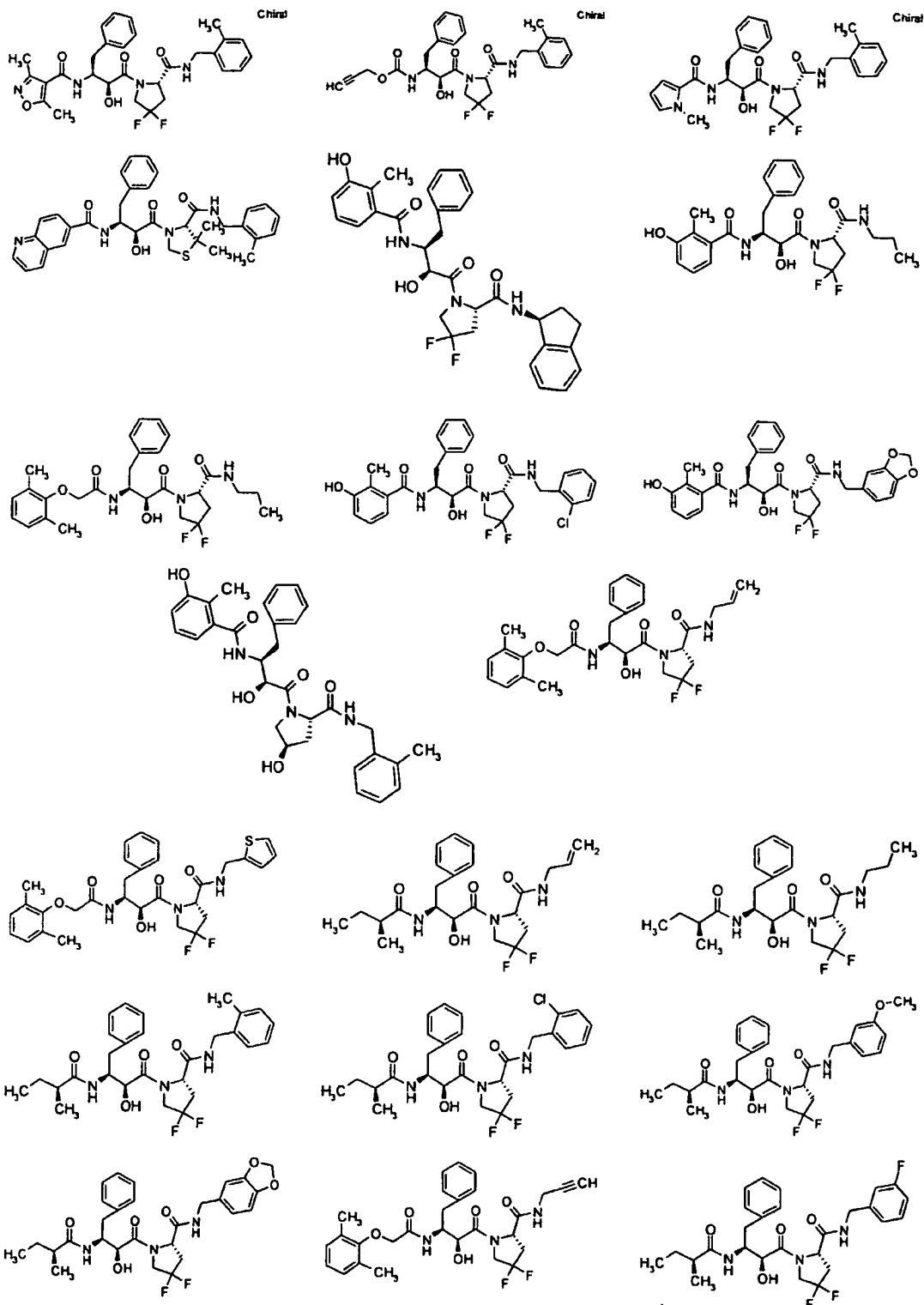
To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DCM (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the P<sub>2</sub> isocyanate (3 eq) or P<sub>2</sub> chloroformate (5 eq) and diisopropylethylamine (10 eq). The containers were agitated under argon at room temperature for 2-4 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DCM (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

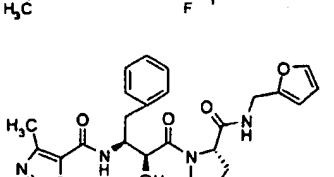
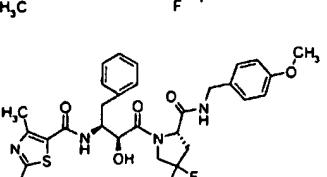
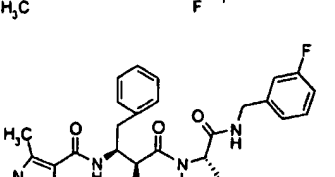
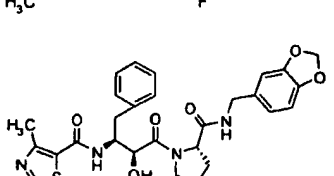
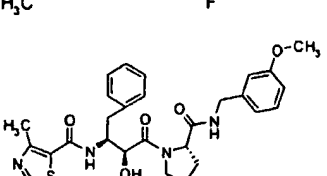
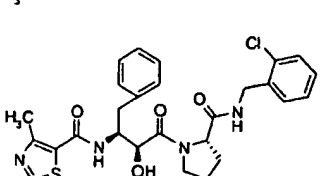
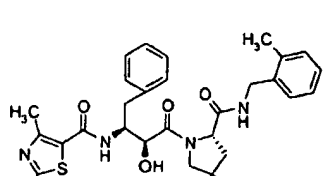
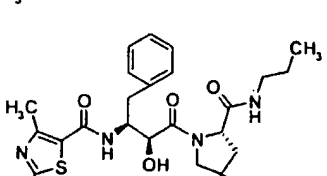
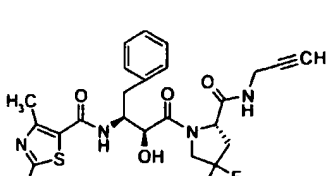
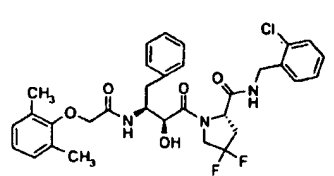
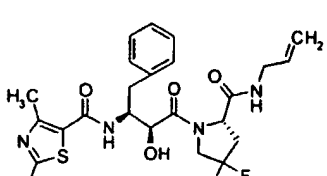
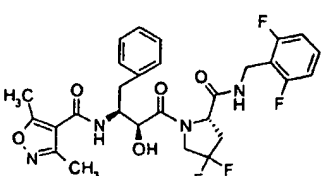
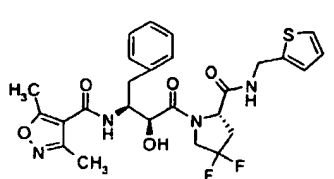
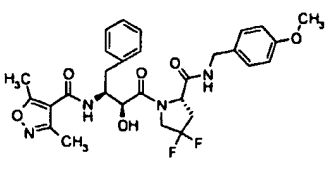
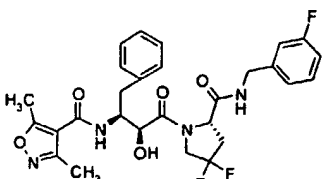
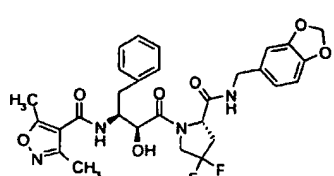
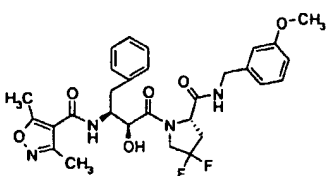
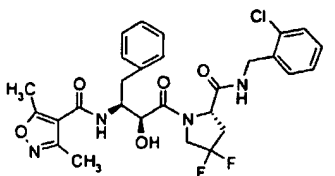
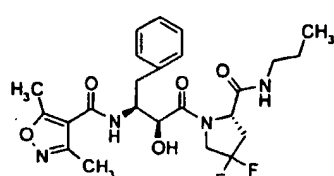
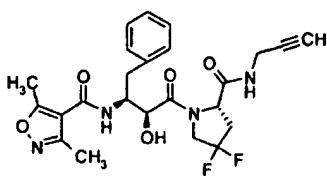
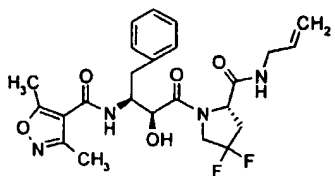
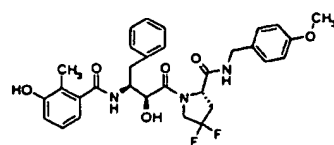
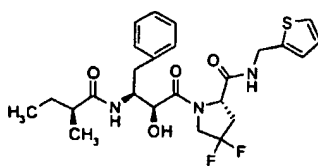
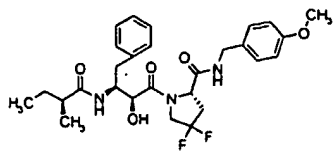
### Step G. Cleavage and Processing Of The HIV Analogs

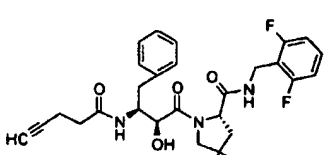
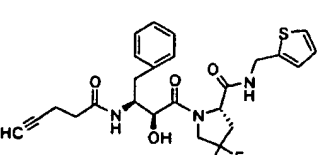
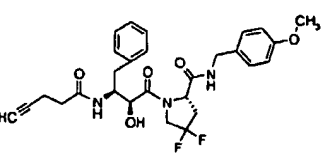
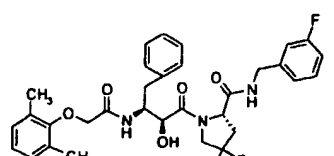
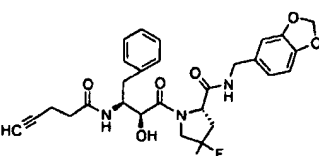
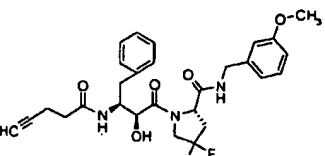
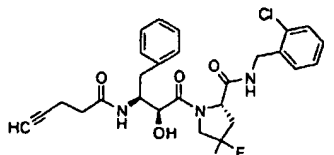
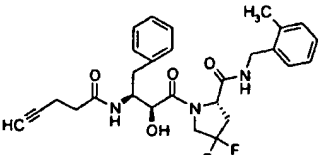
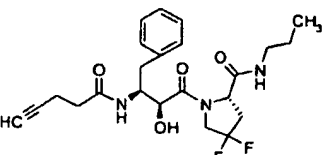
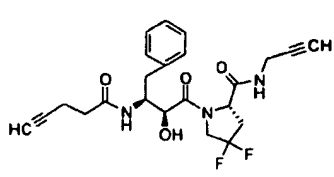
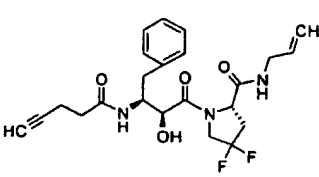
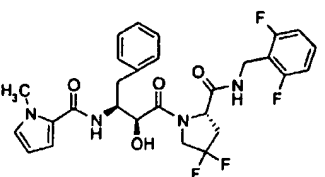
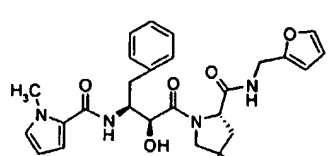
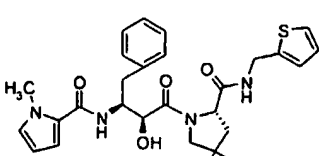
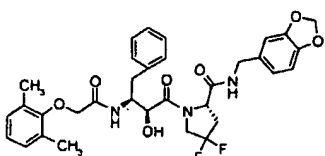
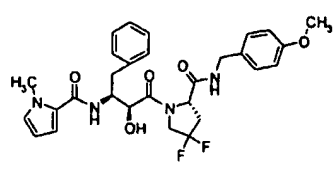
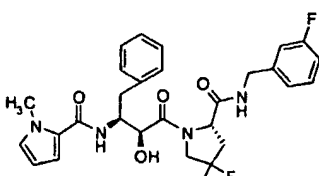
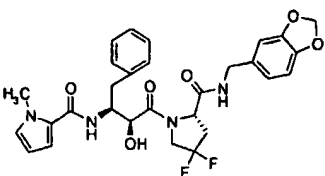
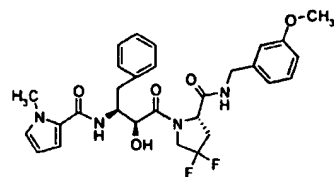
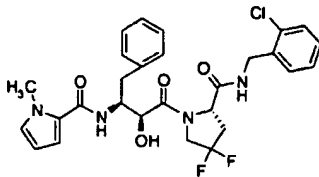
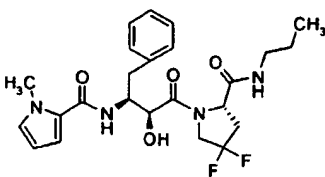
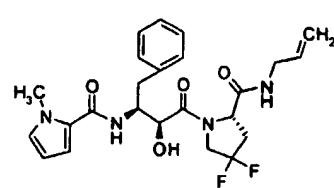
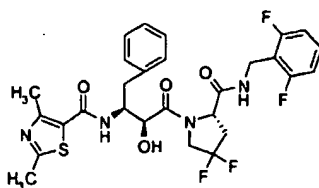
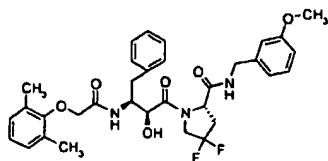
The individual MinKans were sorted into cleavage racks and a solution of 25% TFA in DCM (3 mL/MinKan) was added. The racks were agitated for 1.5 hours. The individual filtrates and DCM rinses were collected, concentrated, and purified by HPLC to provide the final compounds.

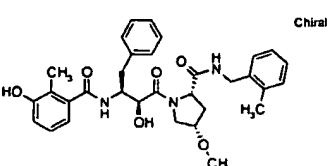
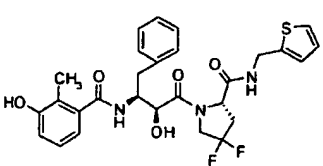
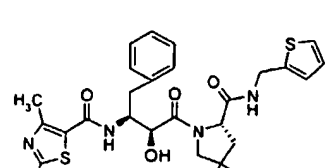
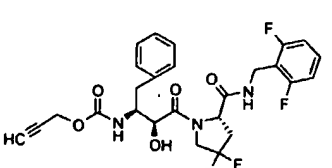
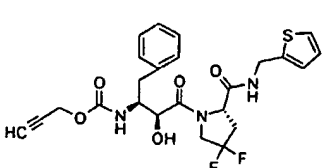
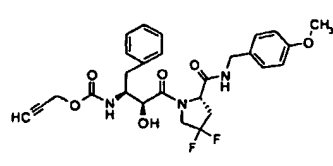
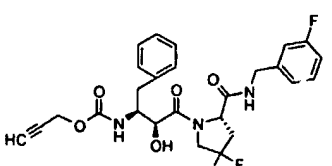
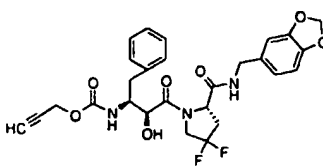
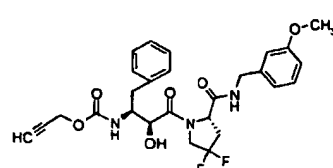
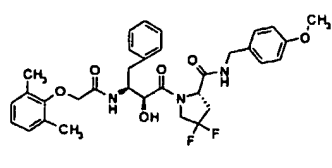
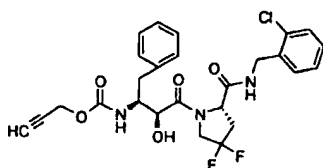
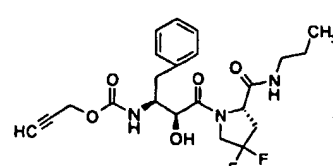
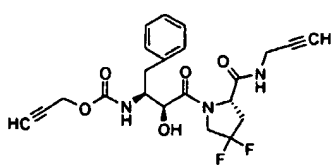
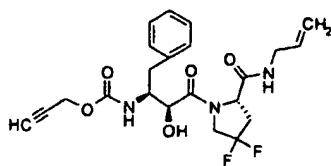
Table 2



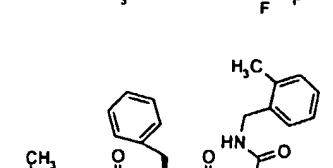
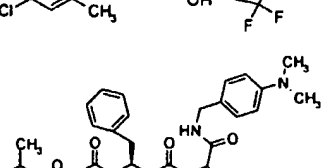
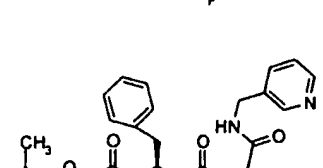
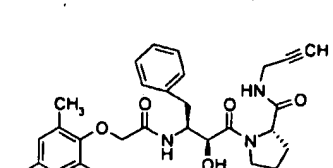
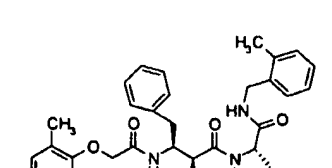
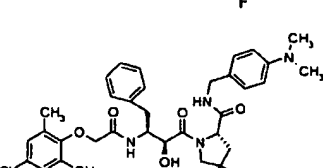
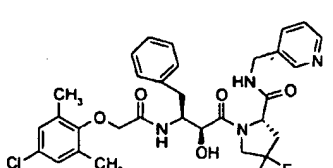
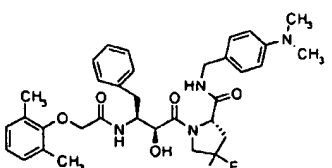
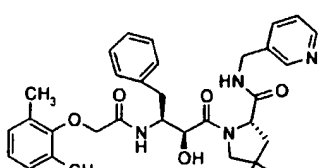
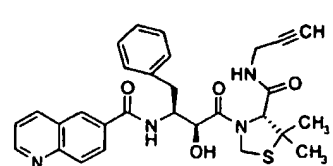


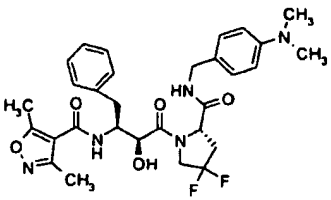
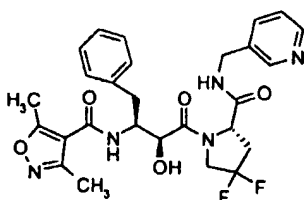
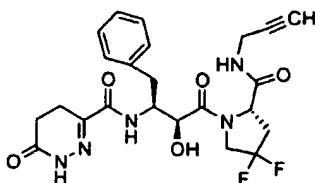
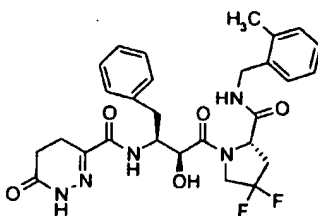
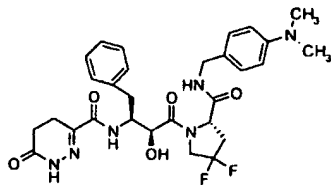
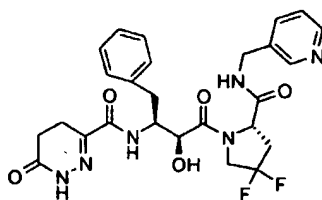
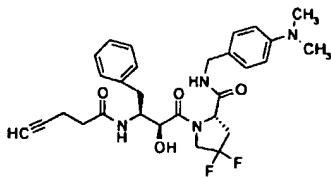
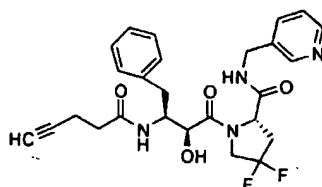
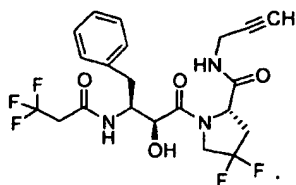
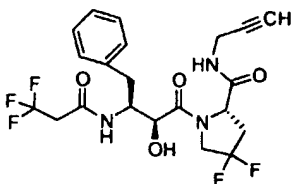
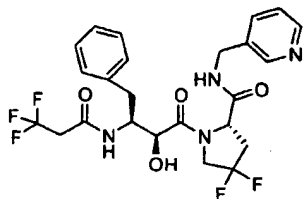
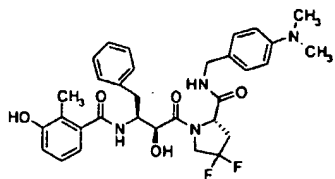
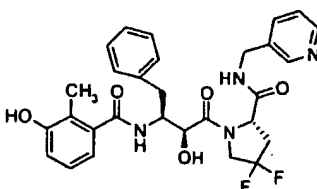
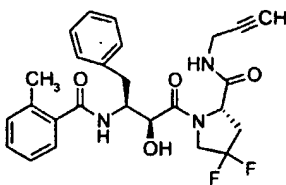
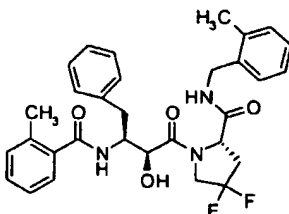
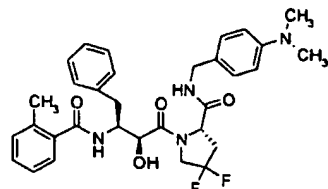
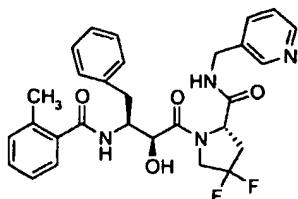
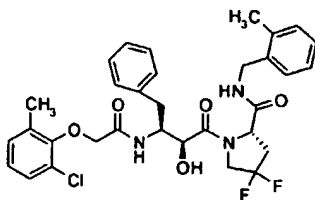
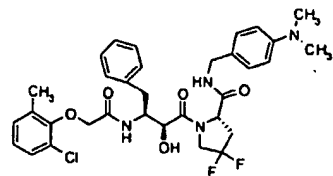
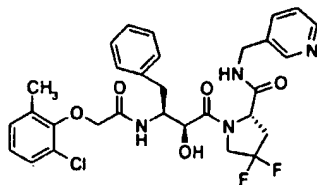
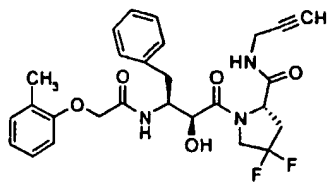


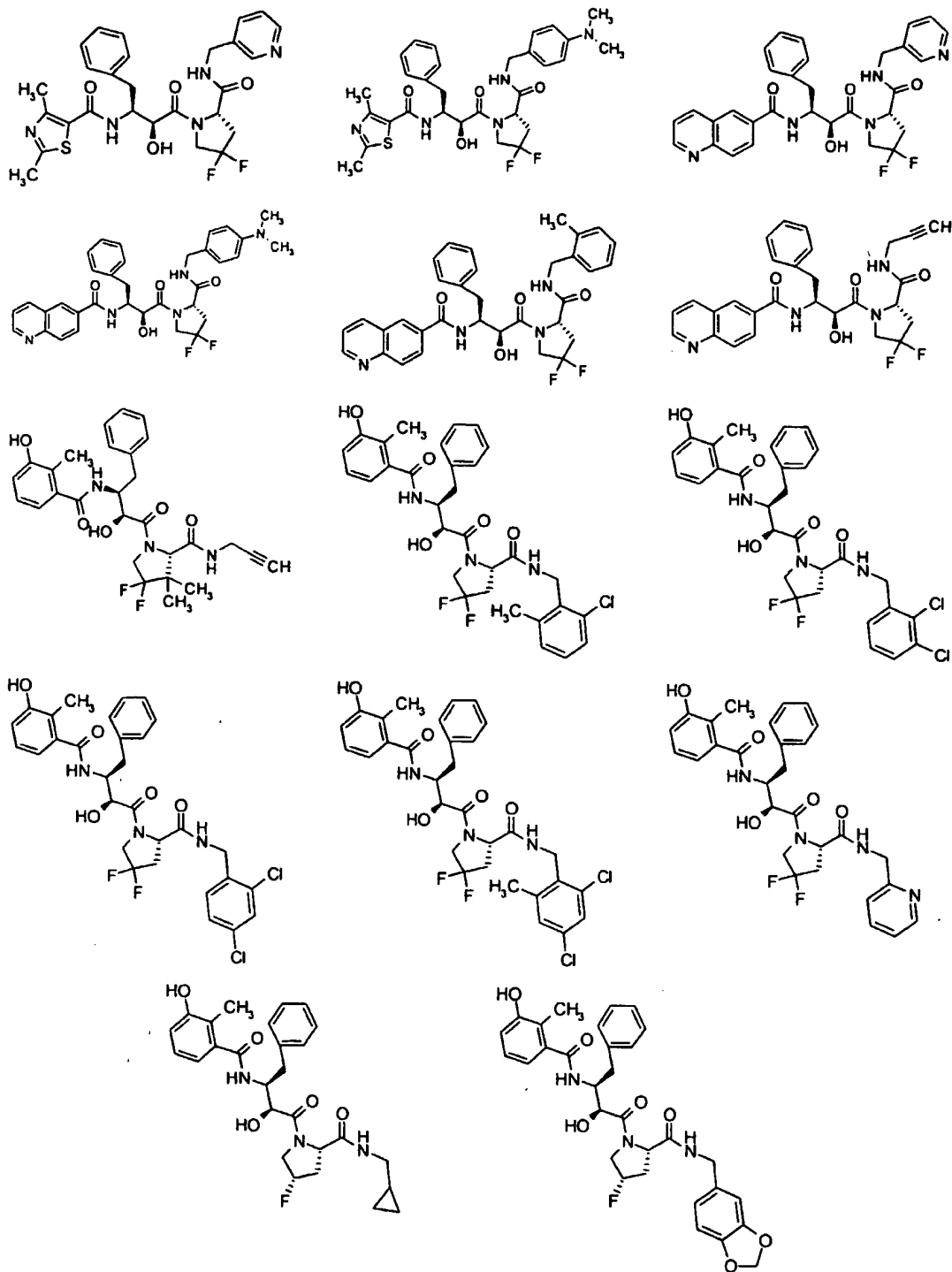




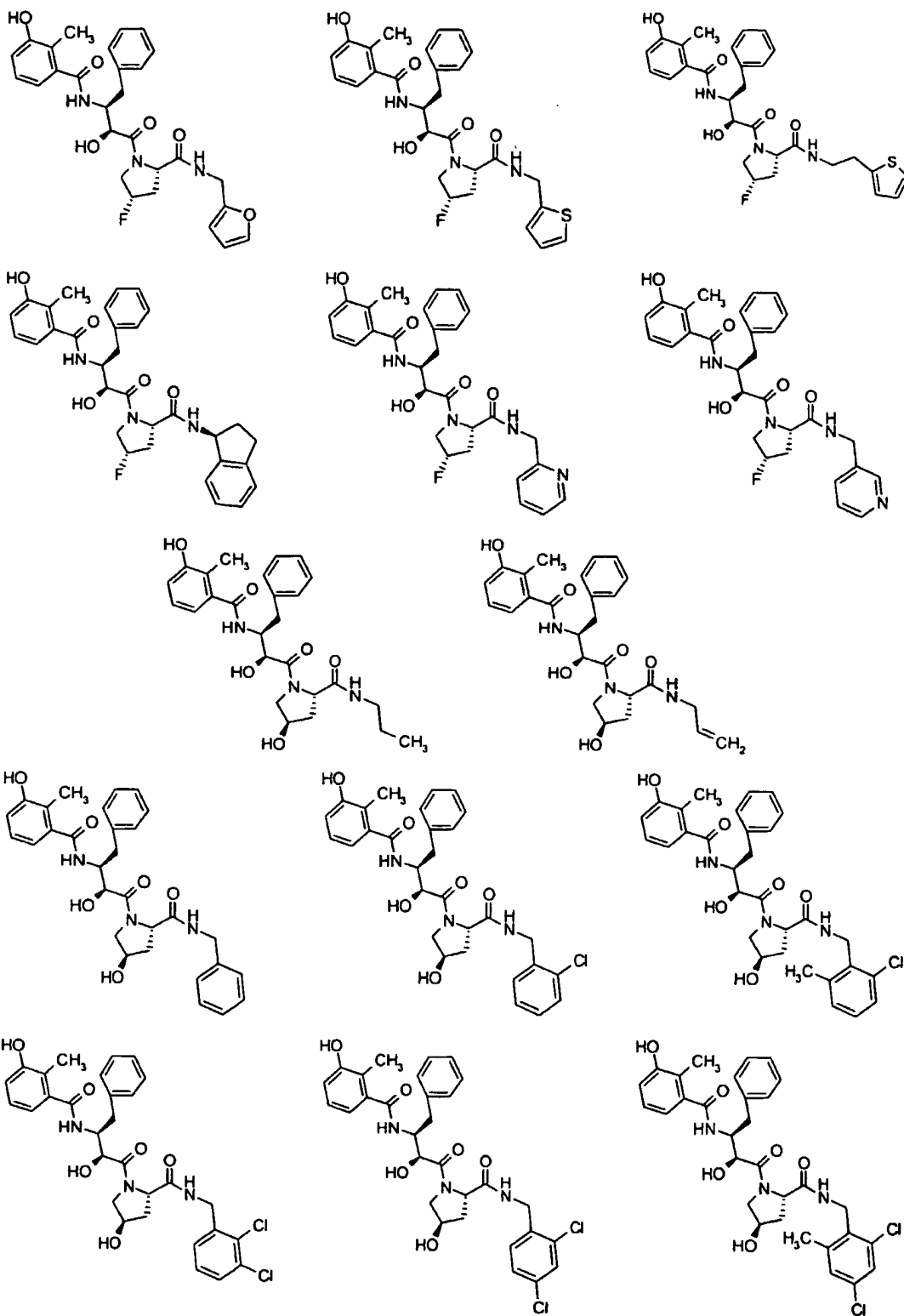
Chiral

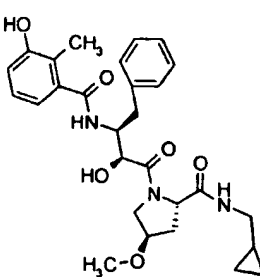
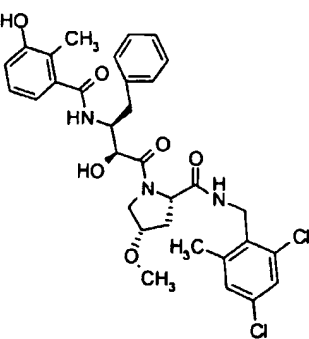
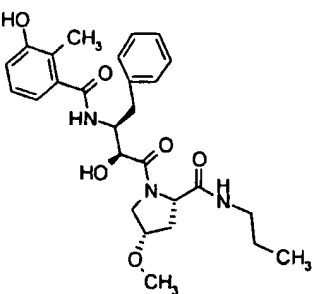
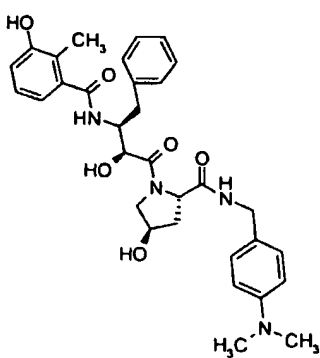
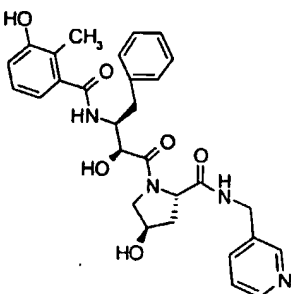
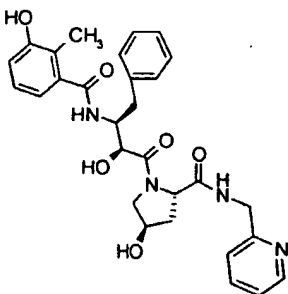
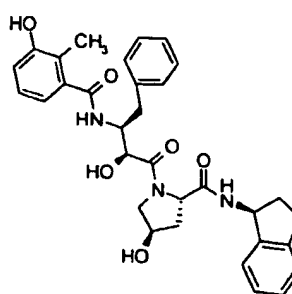
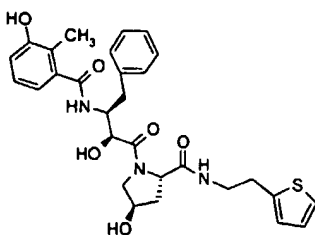
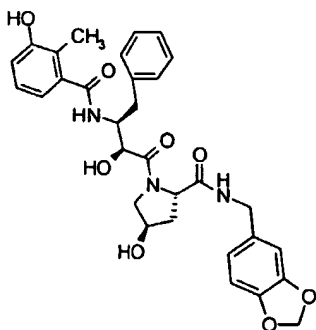
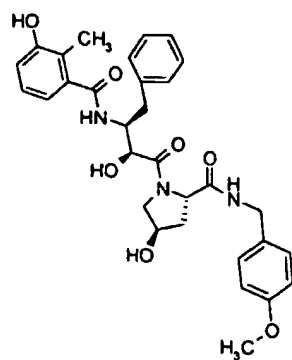
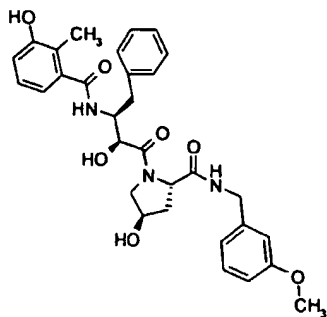
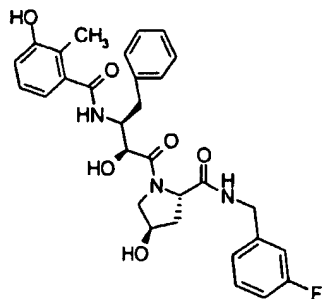


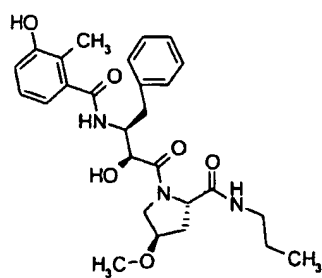
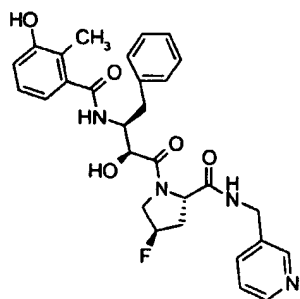
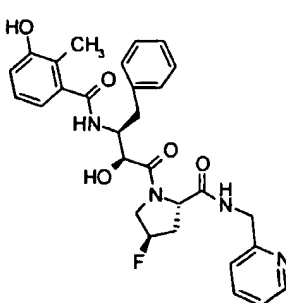
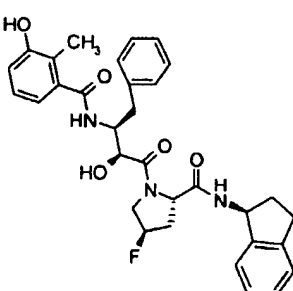
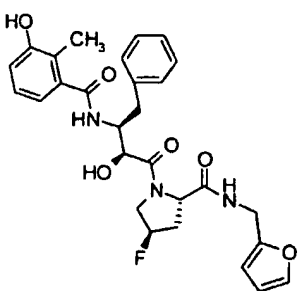
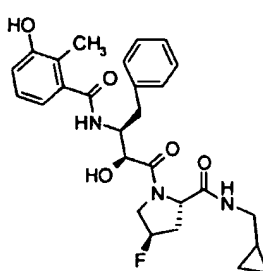
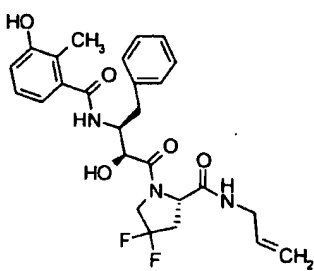
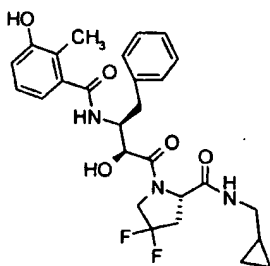
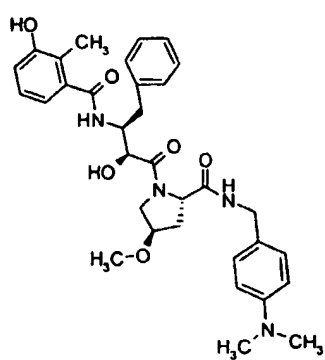
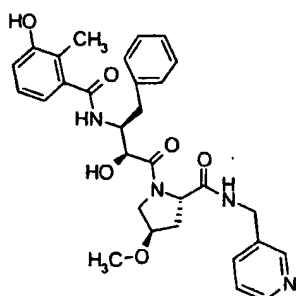
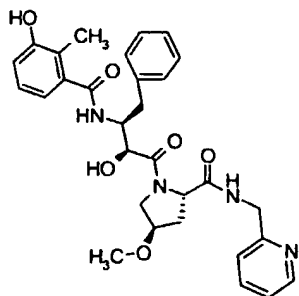
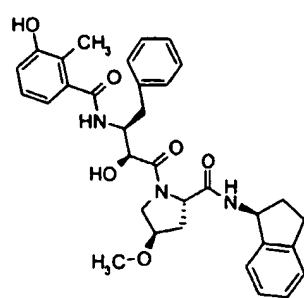
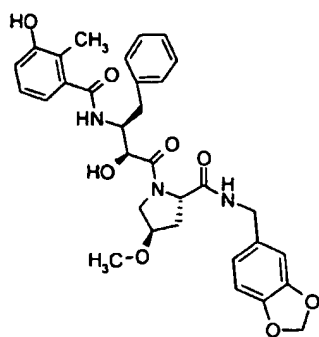
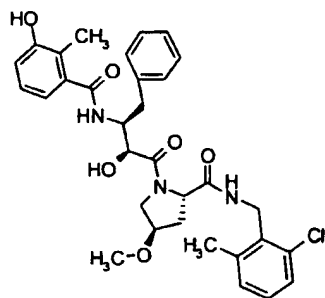


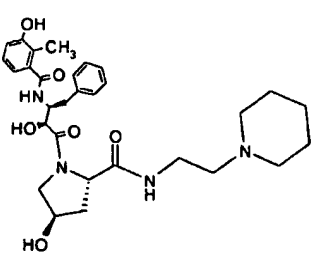
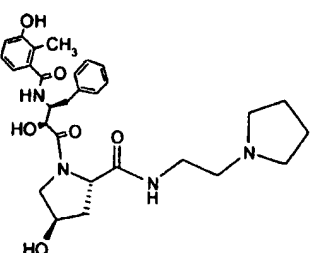
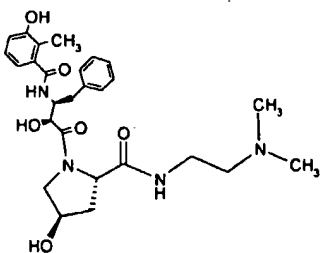
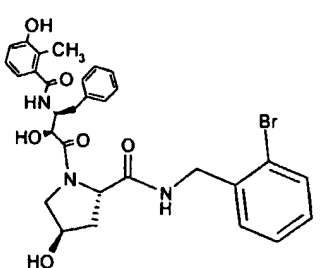
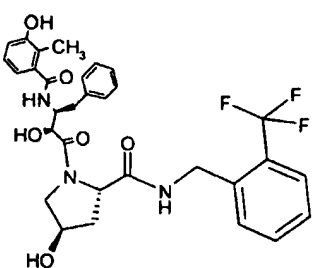
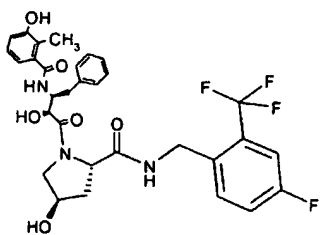
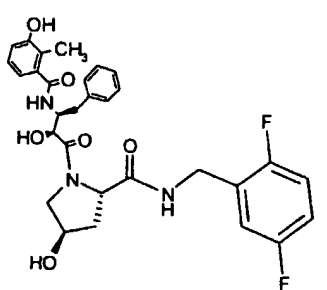
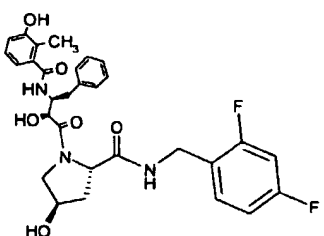
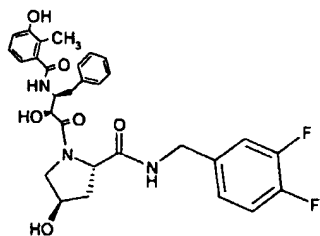
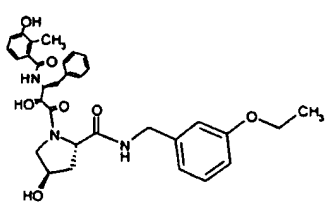
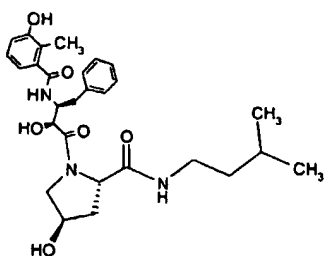
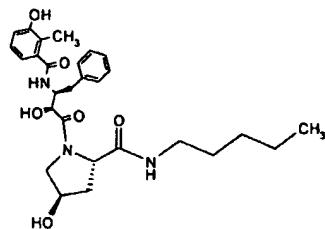
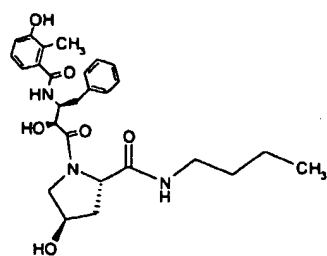
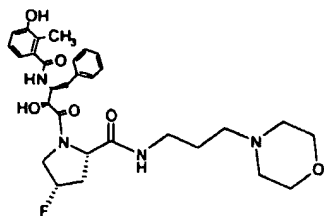
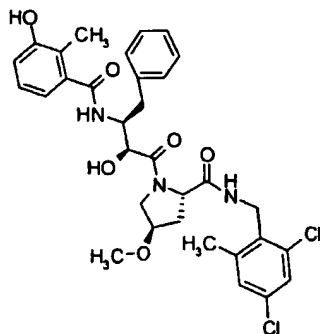


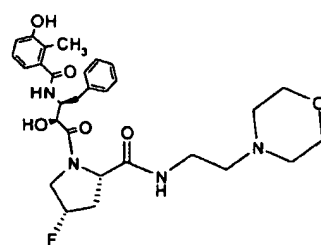
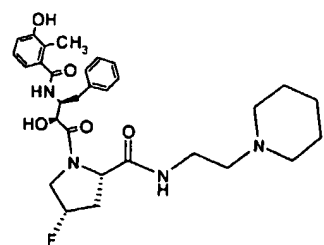
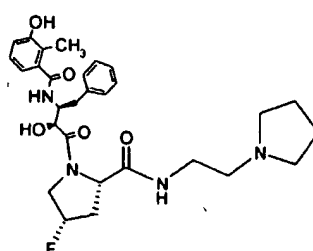
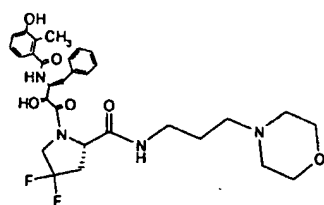
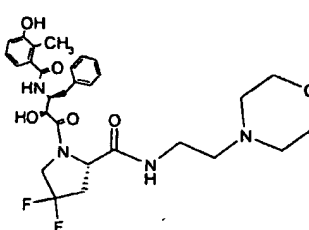
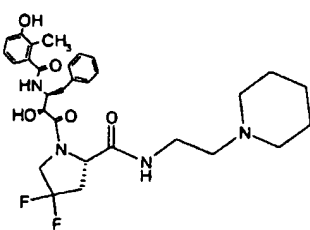
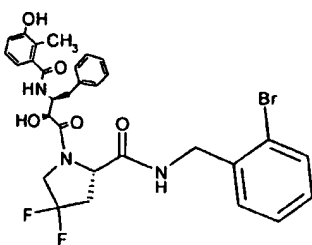
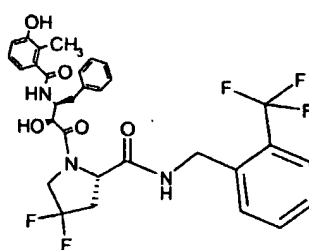
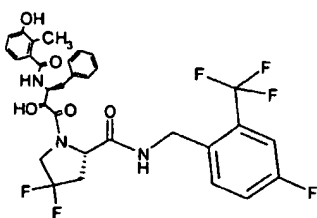
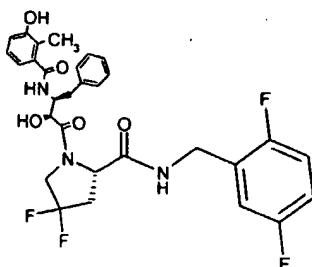
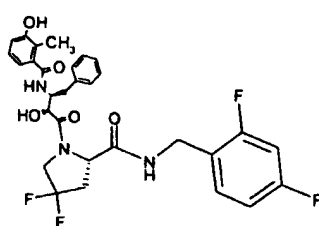
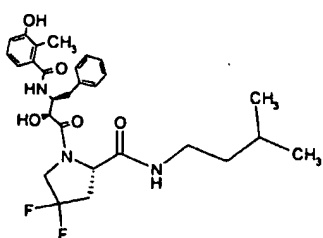
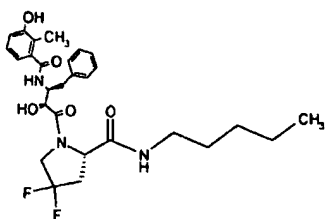
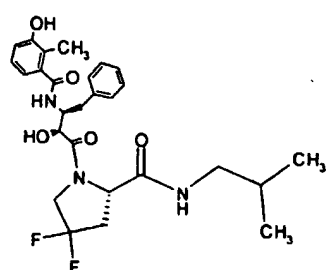
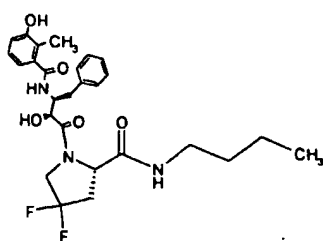
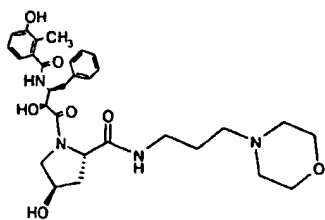


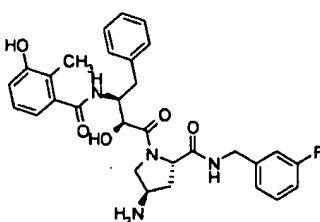
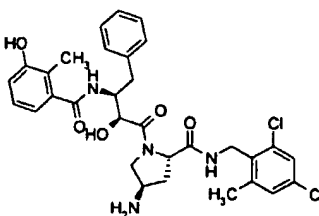
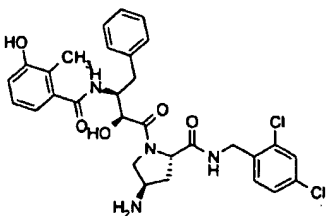
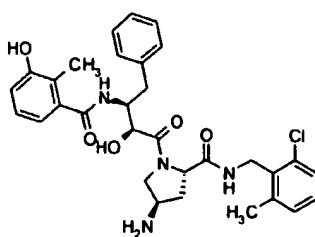
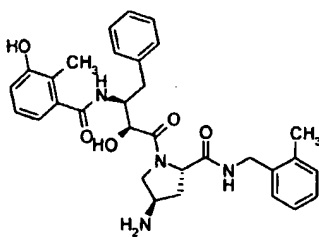
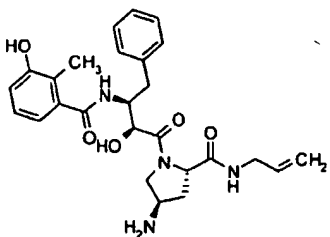
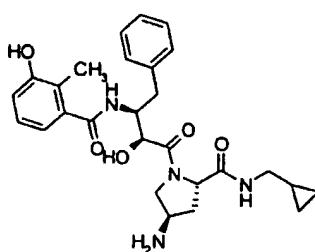
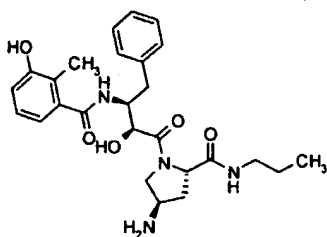
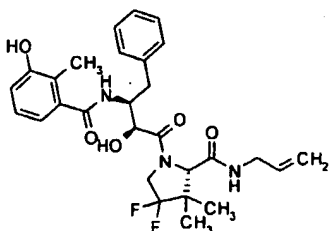
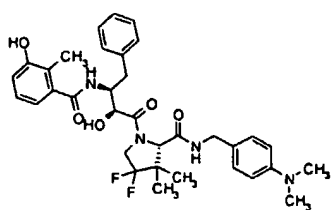
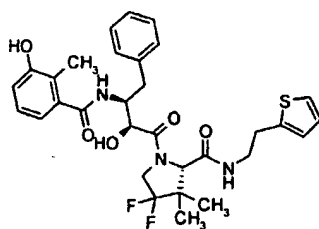
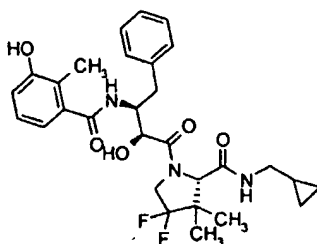
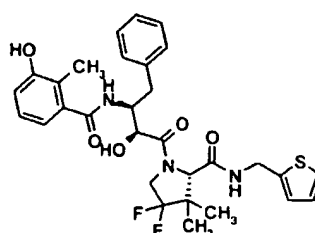
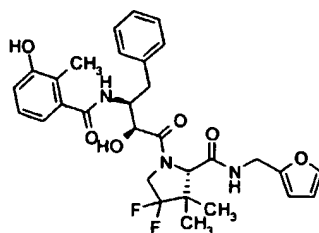
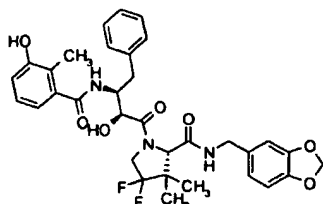
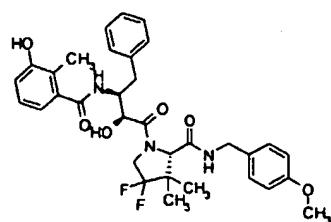
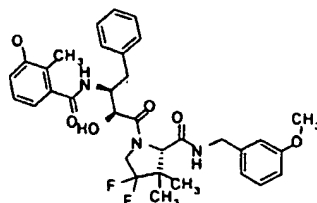
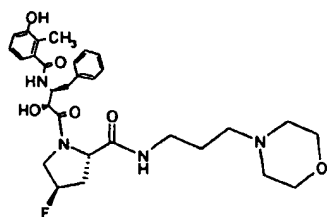


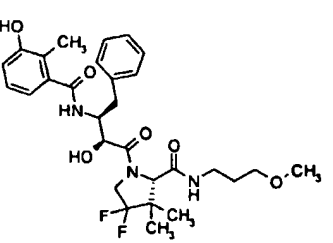
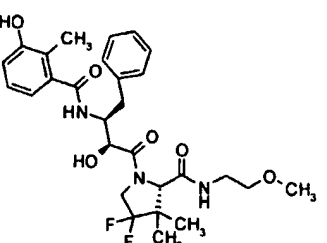
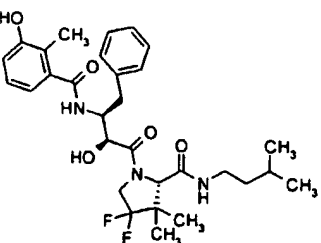
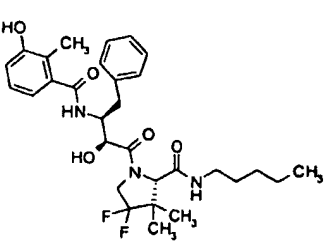
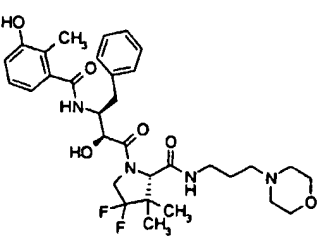
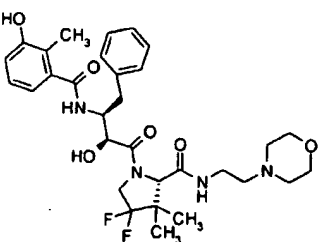
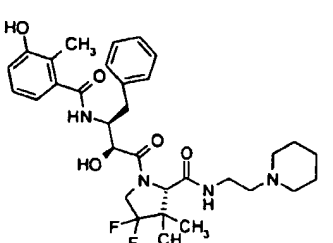
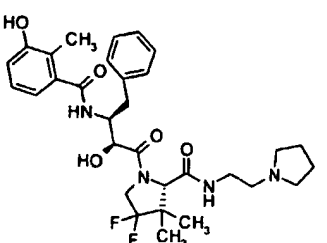
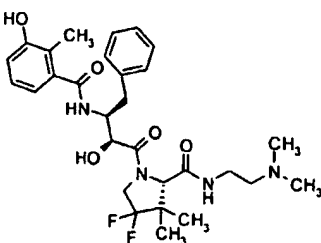
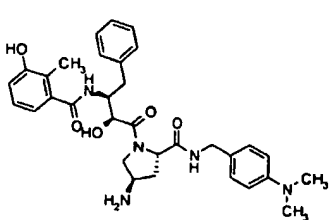
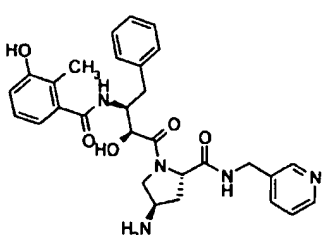
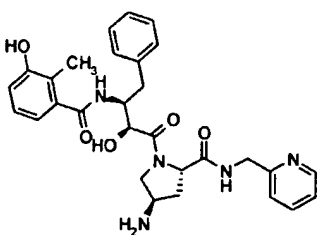
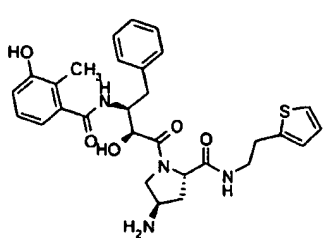
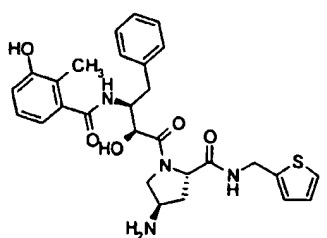
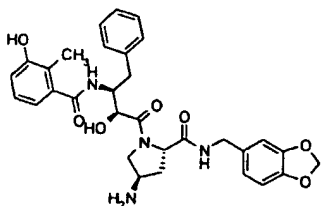
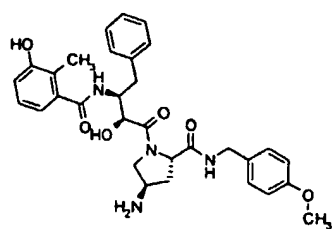
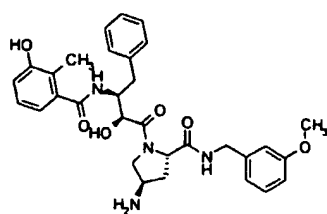
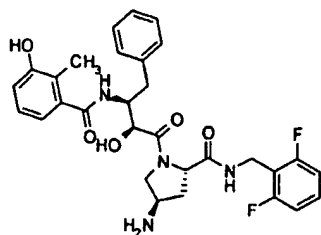


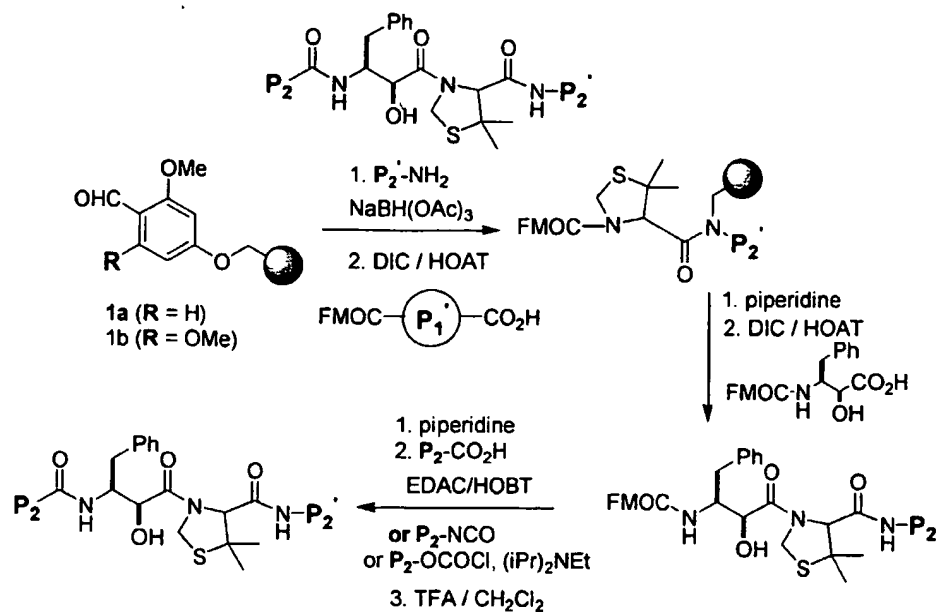










**Scheme 3: Solid Phase Synthesis Of HIV Protease Inhibitors****Scheme 3 Experimental**

5        The solid phase combinatorial synthesis of HIV protease inhibitors was performed using the IRORI Directed Sorting Technology. Commercial 4-formyl-3-methoxyphenoxyethyl polystyrene resin **1a** (PS-MB-CHO, Argonaut Technologies) or 4-formyl-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxyethyl polystyrene resin **1b** (PL-FDMP resin, Polymer Laboratories) was loaded into individual Minikans.

10

**Step A. Reductive Amination With  $\text{P}_2'$  Amines**

To separate flasks containing sorted MiniKans was added DCM (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate primary  $\text{P}_2'$  amine (3 eq), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5 eq), and acetic acid (3 eq) were added, and the mixtures were placed under argon, agitated with periodic venting at room temperature for 1 –2 hours, and allowed to react overnight. For resin **1a**, the filtrates were poured off and the MiniKans were washed with DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x),  $\text{Et}_3\text{N/DCM}$  (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (4x). For resin **1b**, a washing sequence of DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x),  $\text{Et}_3\text{N/DCM}$  (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), DMF, 1M NaOH/DMF (1:5, 3x), DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x) was used. The

15

20    MiniKans were dried under vacuum and taken on in Step B.



### Step B. Peptide Coupling With P<sub>1</sub>' Amino Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans was added DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate Fmoc-protected amino acid (2.5 eq) and 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) (3 eq) were added and mixed until dissolved, and 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) (3 eq) was added. The containers were placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The filtrates were poured off, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (2x), and DMF (2x). The MiniKans were taken directly on to Step C.

### 10 Step C. Fmoc Deprotection

A container of MiniKans in DMF and piperidine (25%) with a total reaction volume of 3 mL/MiniKan was agitated under argon at room temperature for 45 minutes. The filtrate was removed, and the reaction procedure was repeated. The MiniKans were filtered and washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), and DMF, and taken directly on to Step D.

### Step D. Peptide Coupling With Fmoc-APNS

Fmoc-Allophenylnorstatine (APNS) (3 eq) was added to the flask of MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). After dissolution, HOAT (3.5 eq) and DIC (3.5 eq) were added. The mixture was placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The reaction was filtered and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (3x), and DMF. Fmoc deprotection was carried out as in Step C, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), dried under vacuum and taken on to Step E or F.

### 25 Step E. Peptide Coupling With P<sub>2</sub> Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the appropriate P<sub>2</sub> acid (3 eq), HOBT hydrate (4 eq), and (3-(dimethylamino)propyl)ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDAC) (3.5 eq). The reaction was agitated under argon at room temperature for 3 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

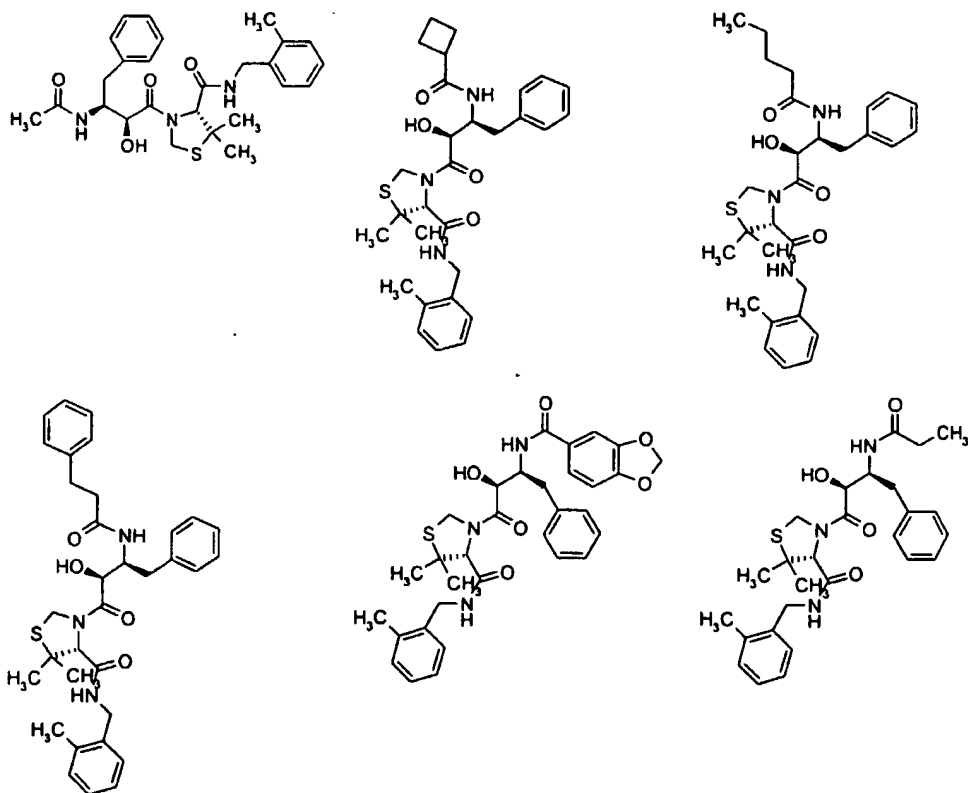
### Step F. Reaction With P<sub>2</sub> Isocyanates and Chloroformates

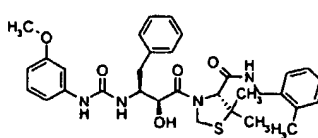
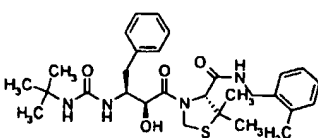
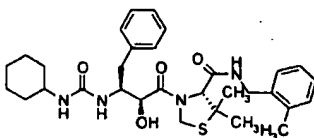
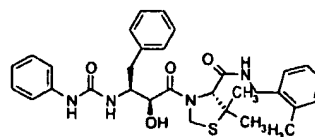
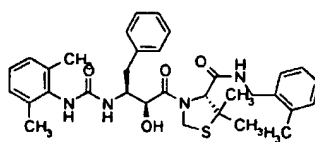
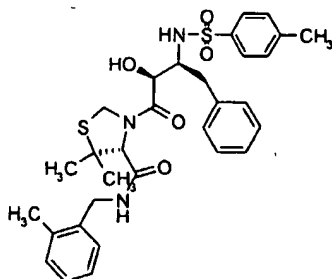
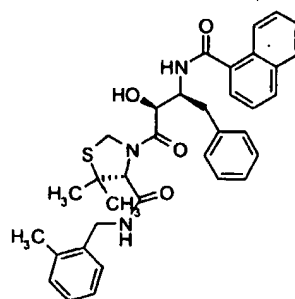
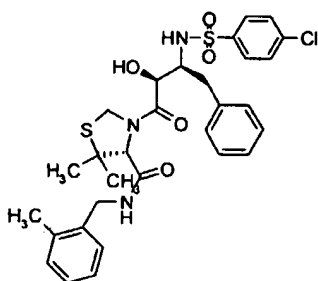
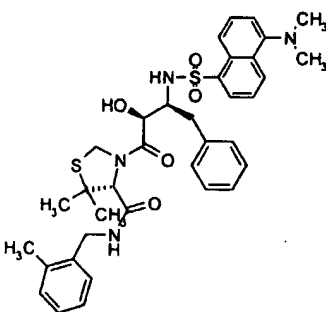
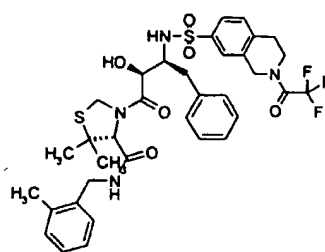
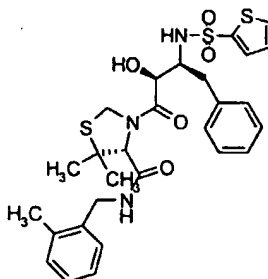
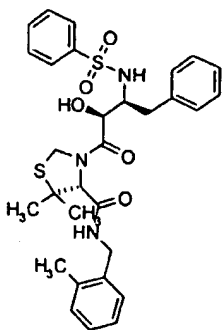
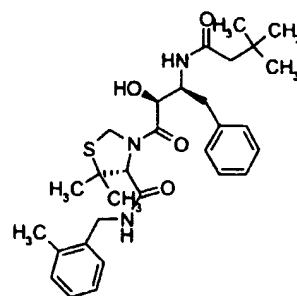
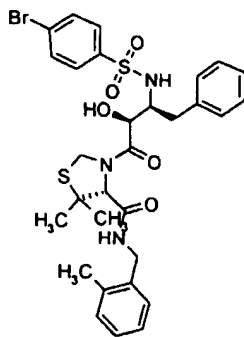
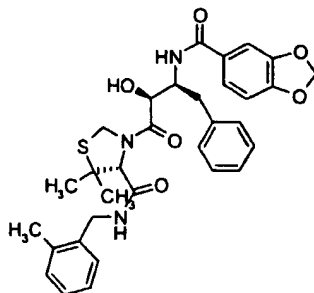
To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DCM (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the P<sub>2</sub> isocyanate (3 eq) or P<sub>2</sub> chloroformate (5 eq) and diisopropylethylamine (10 eq). The containers were agitated under argon at room temperature for 2-4 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DCM (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

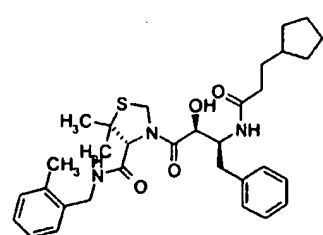
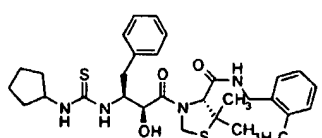
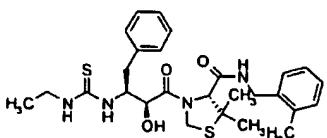
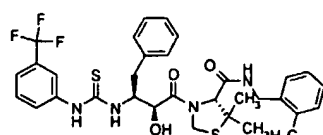
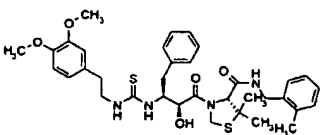
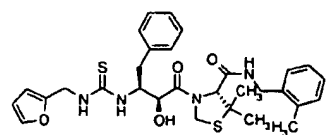
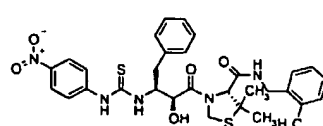
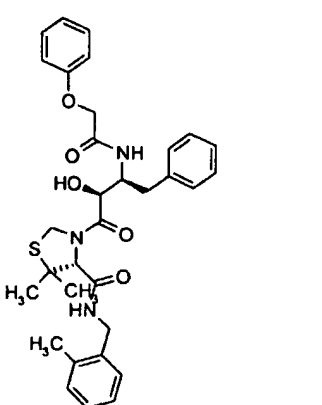
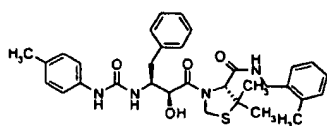
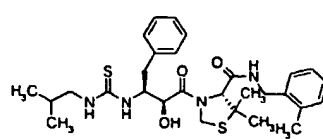
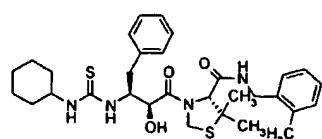
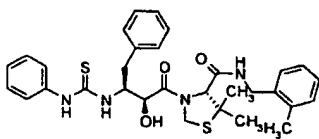
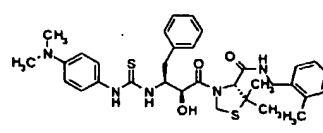
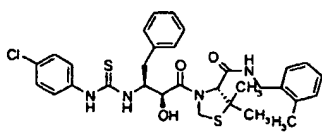
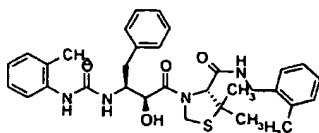
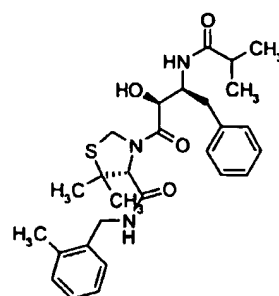
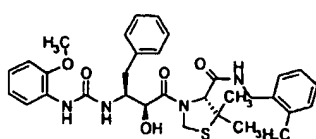
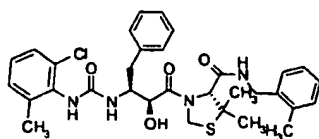
### Step G. Cleavage and Processing Of The HIV Analogs

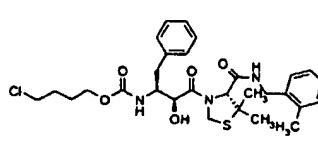
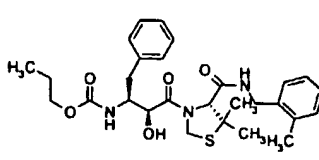
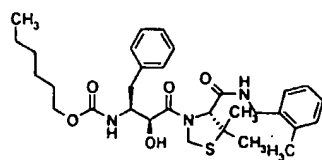
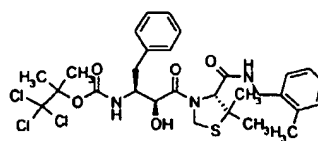
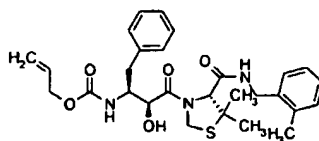
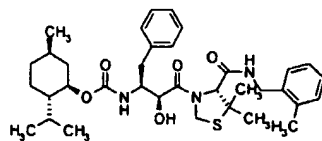
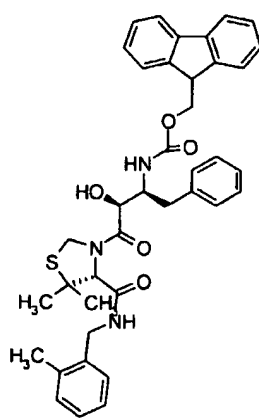
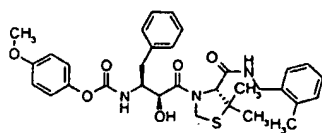
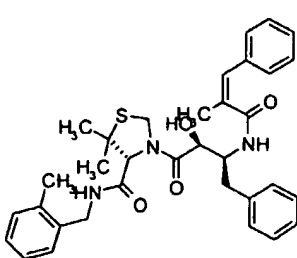
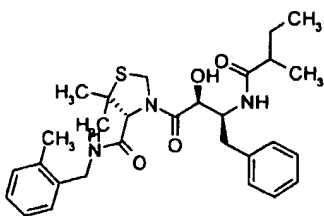
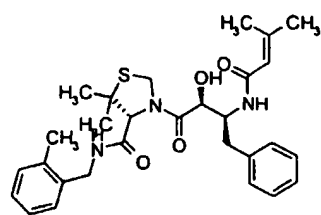
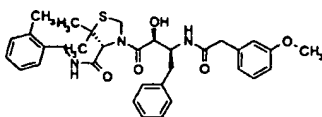
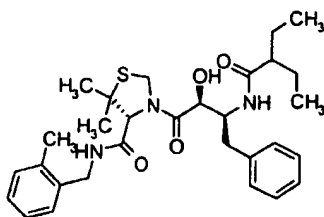
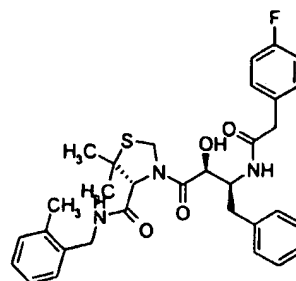
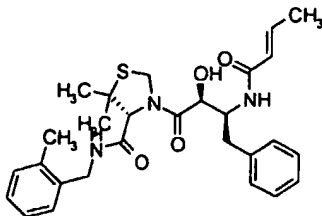
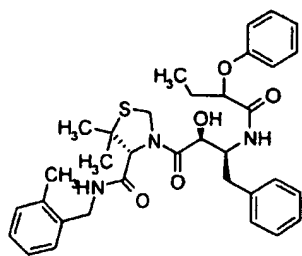
The individual MinKans were sorted into cleavage racks and a solution of 25% TFA in DCM (3 mL/MinKan) was added. The racks were agitated for 1.5 hours. The individual filtrates and DCM rinses were collected, concentrated, and purified by HPLC to provide the final compounds.

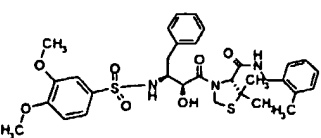
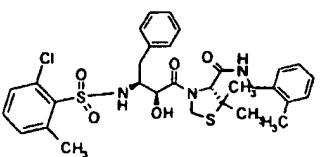
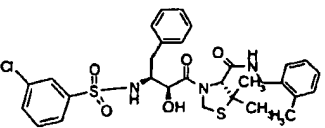
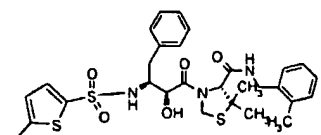
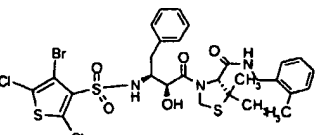
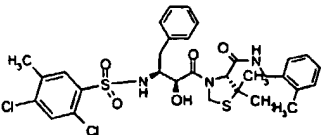
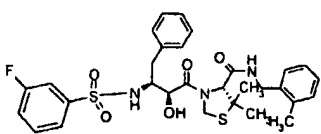
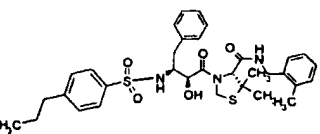
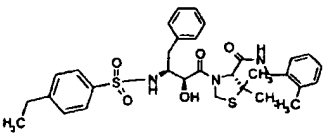
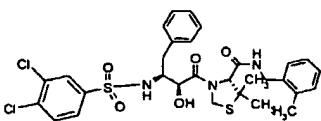
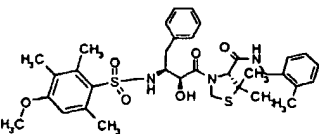
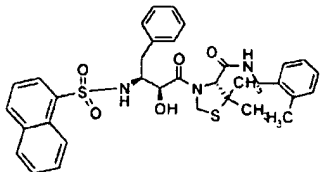
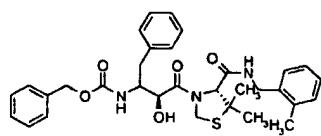
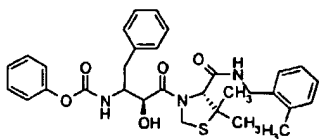
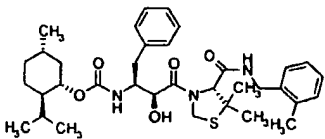
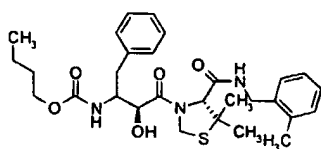
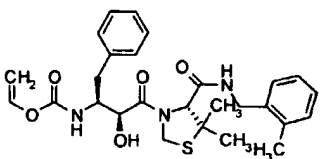
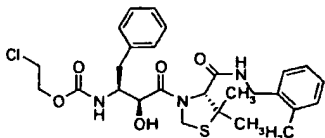
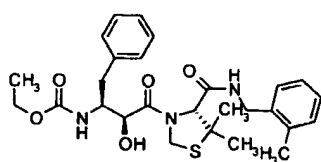
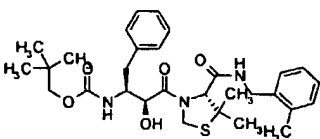
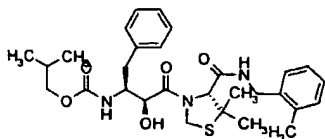
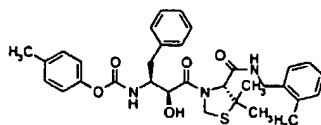
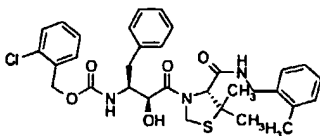
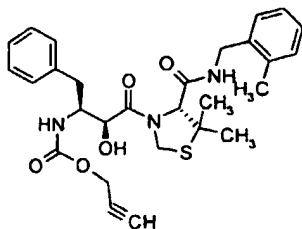
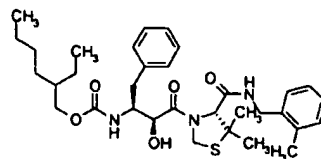
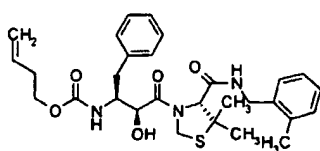
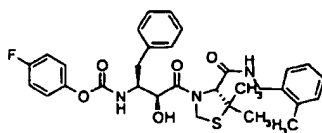
Table 3

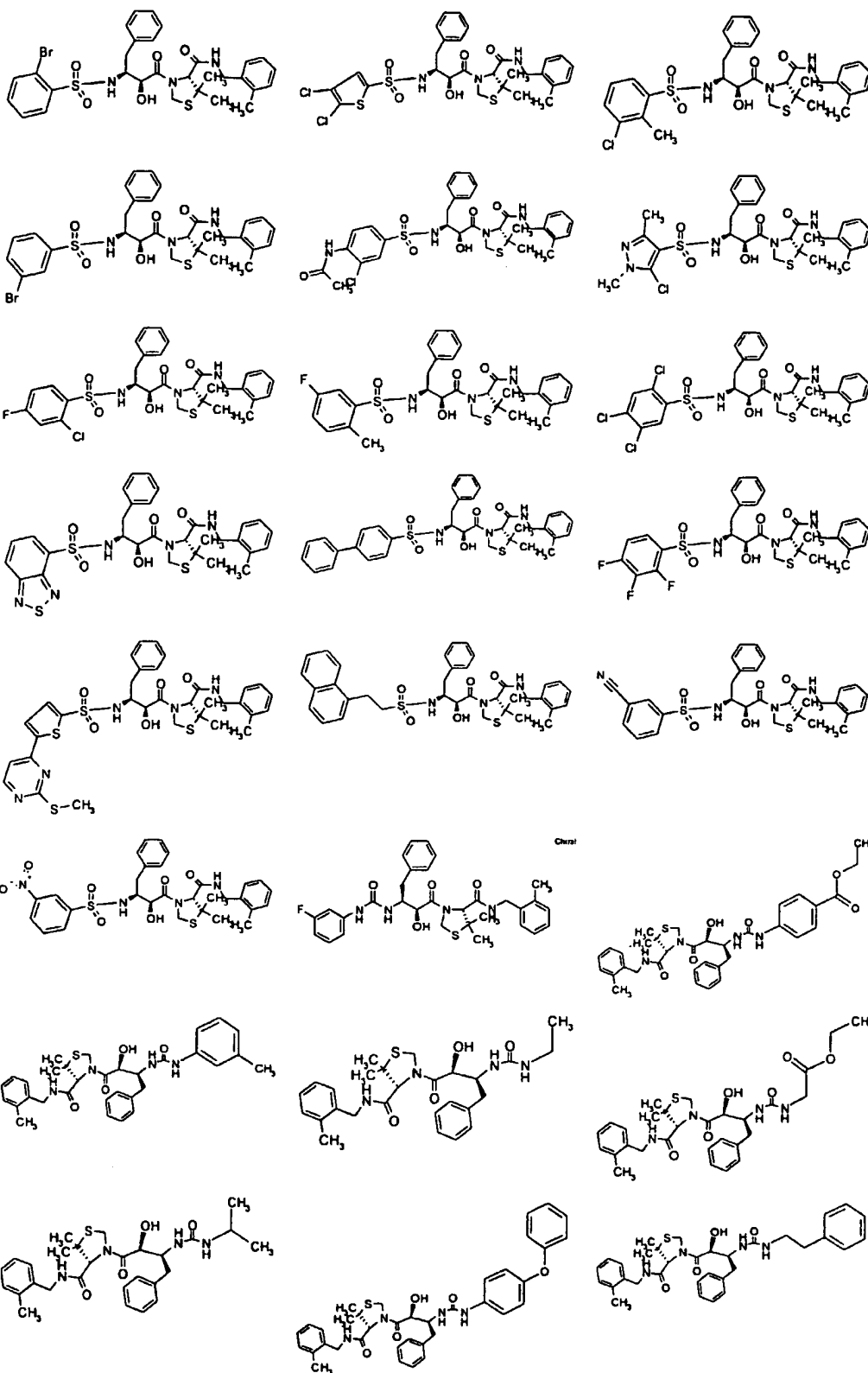


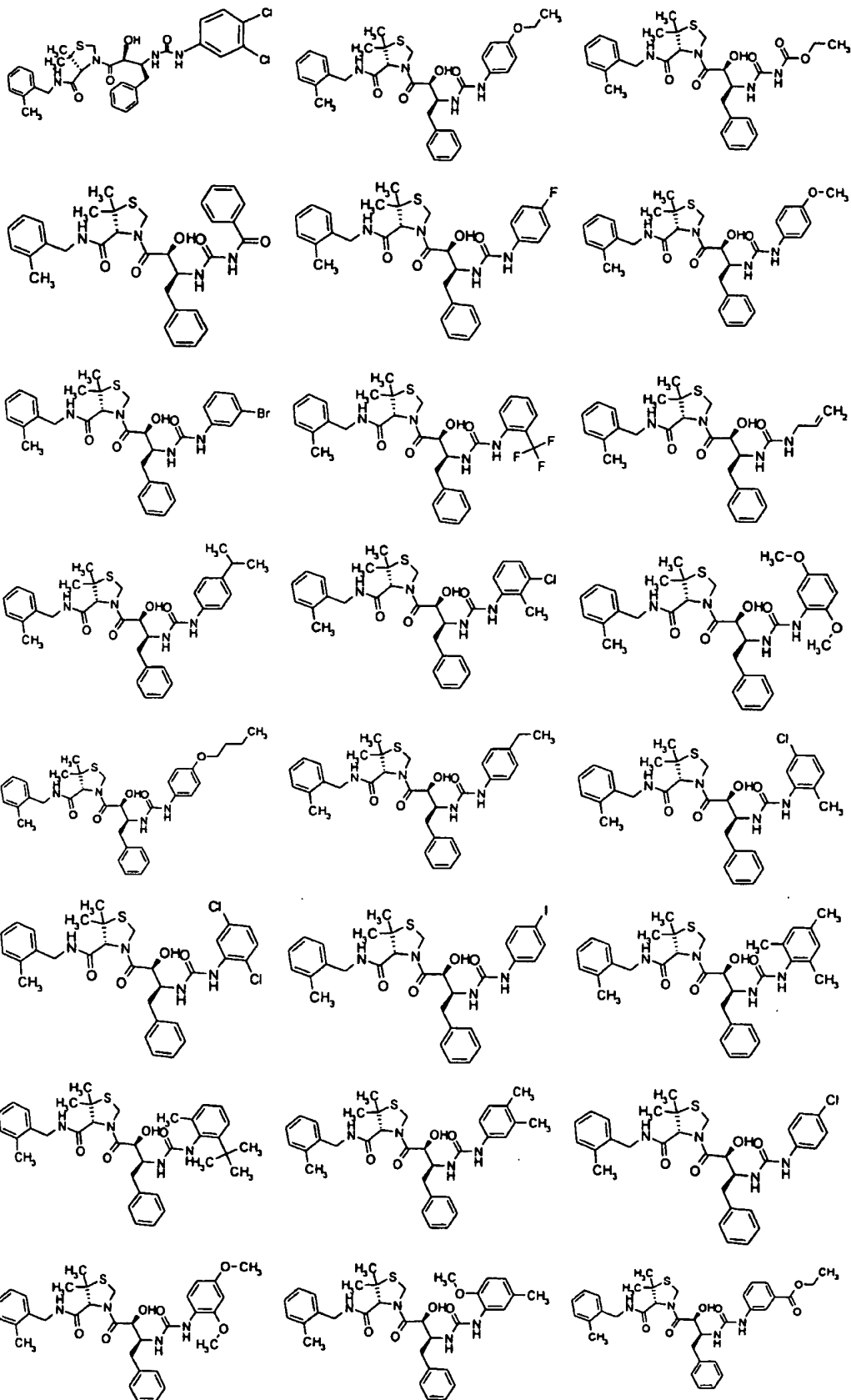




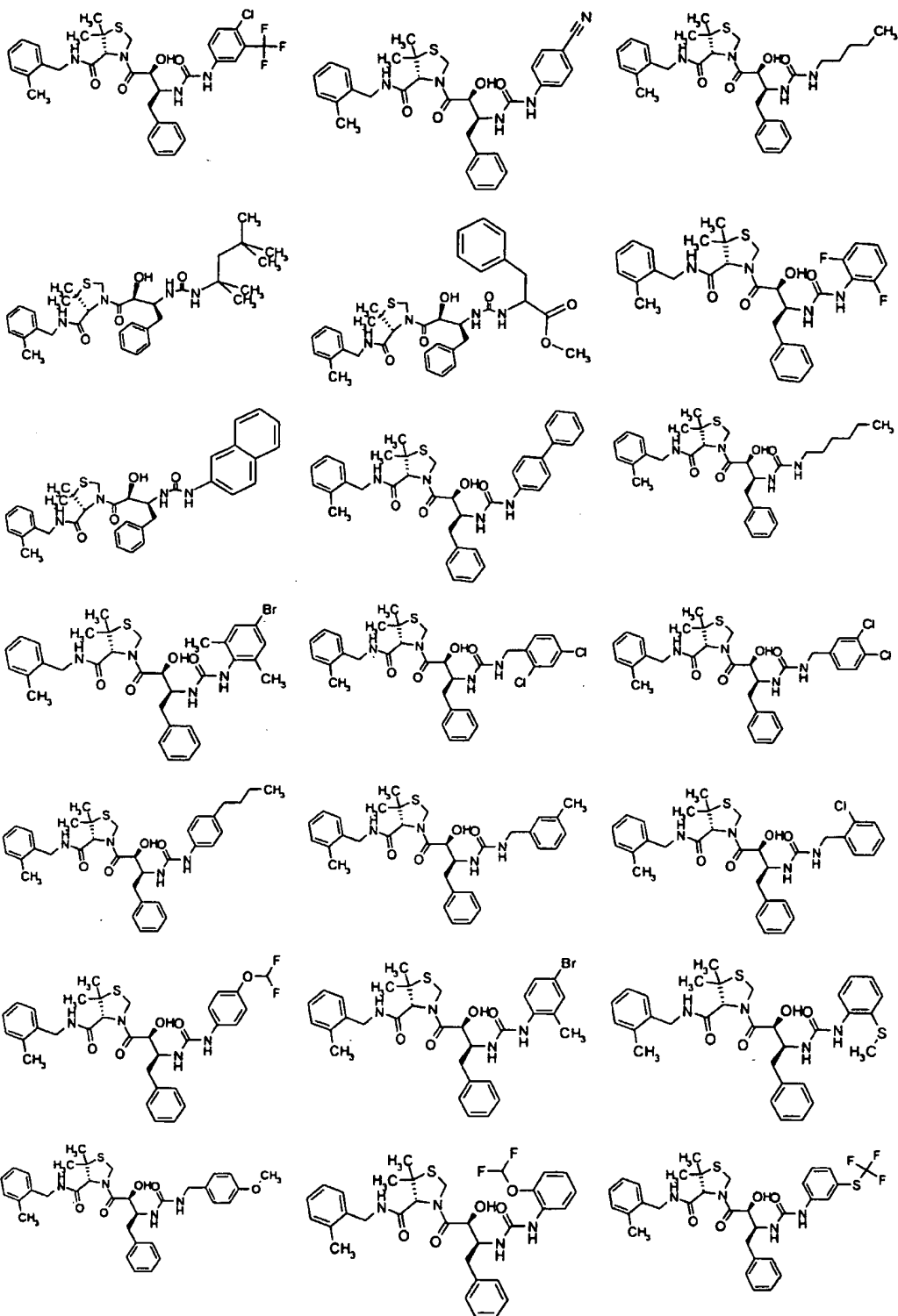


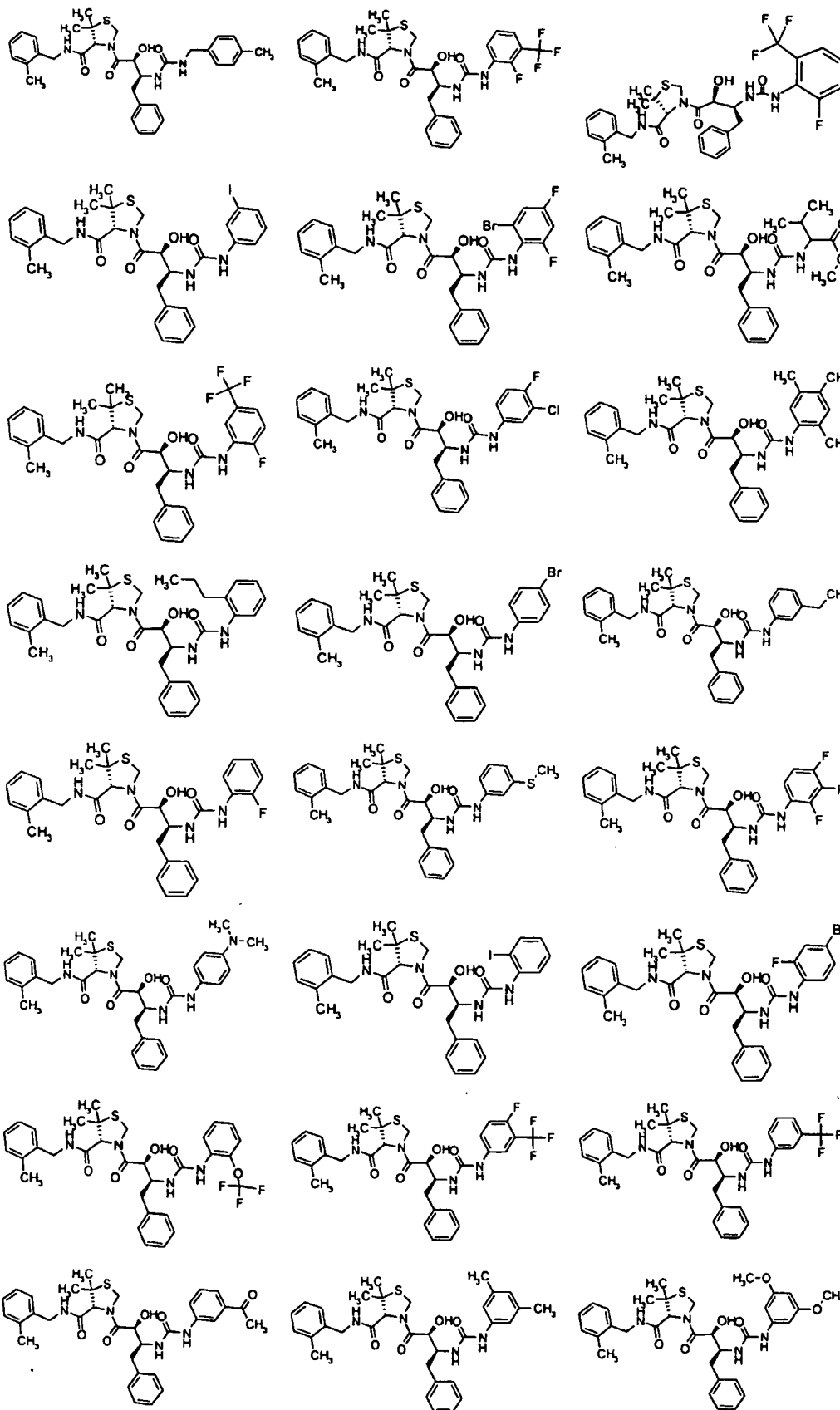


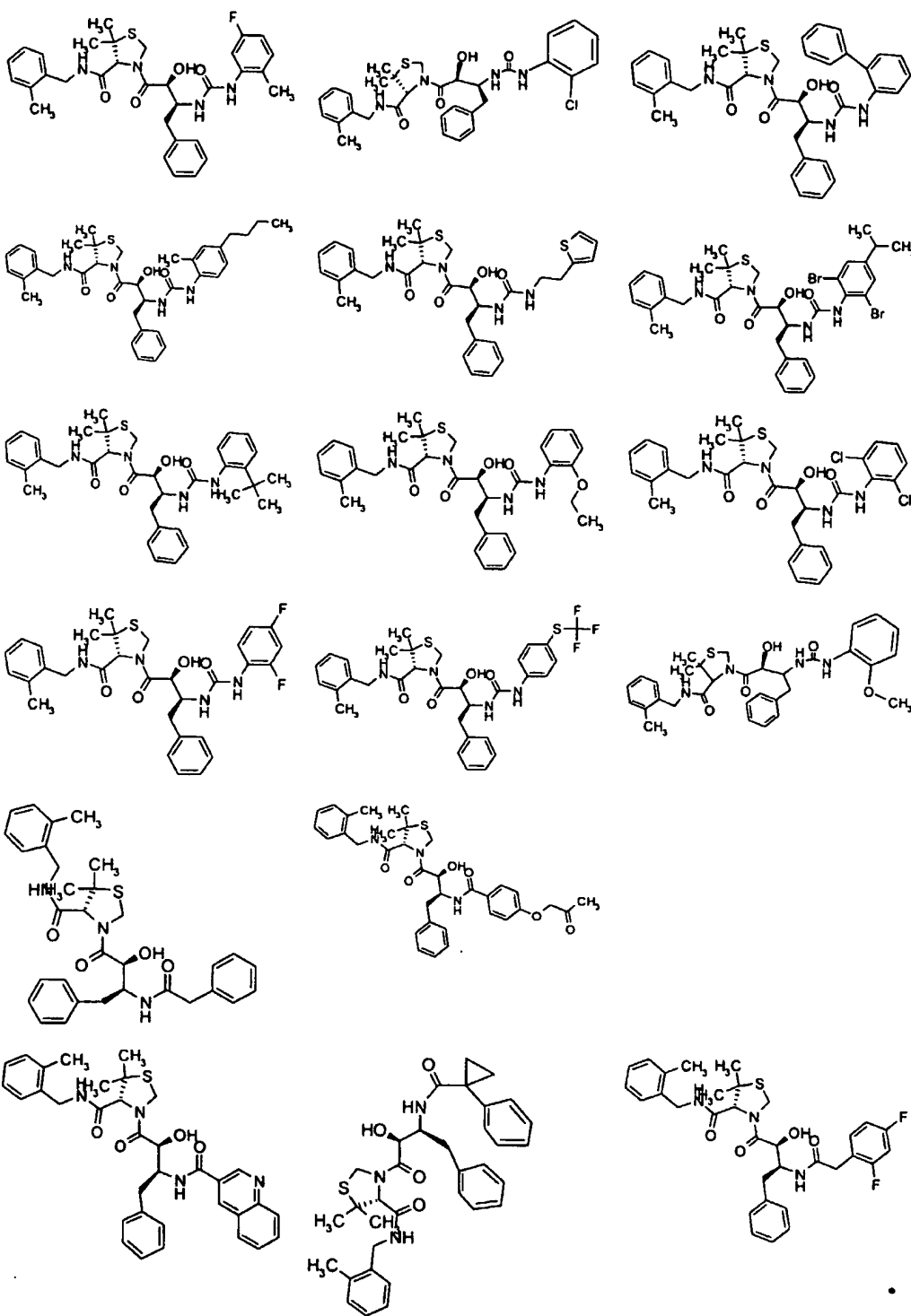


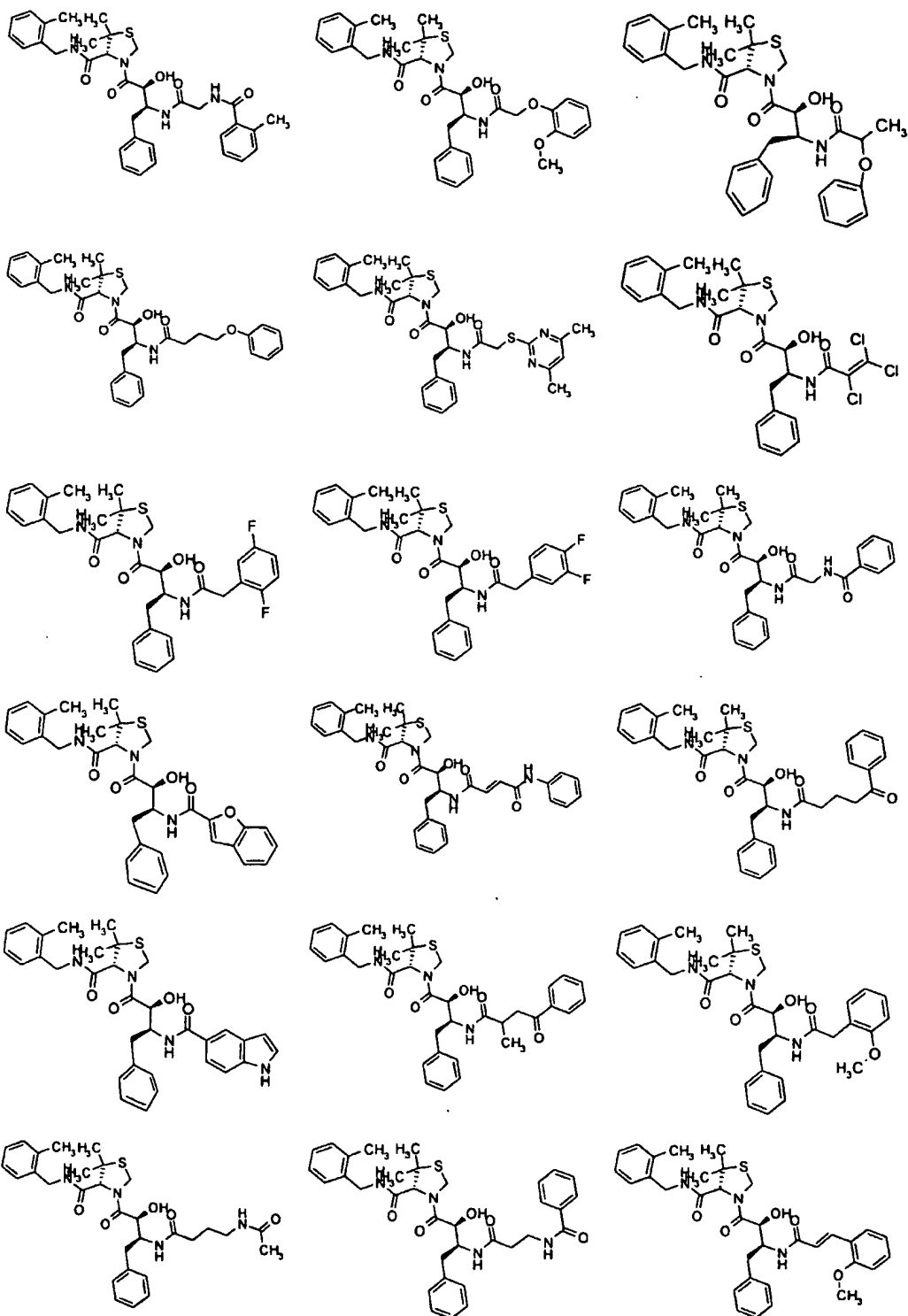


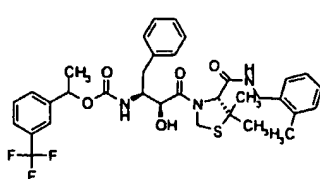
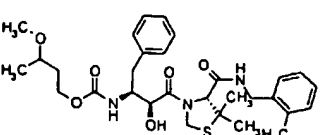
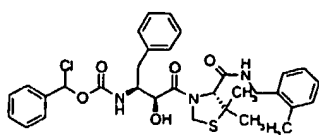
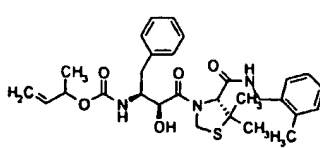
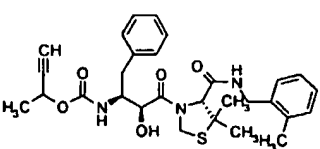
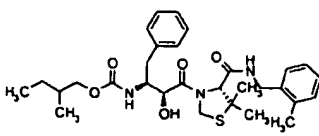
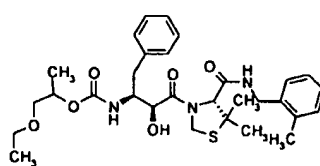
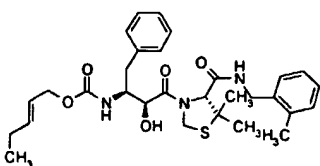
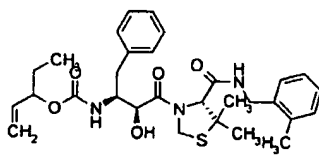
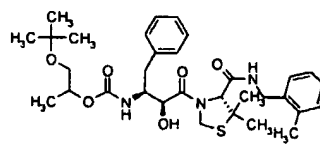
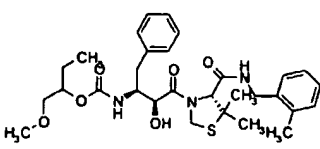
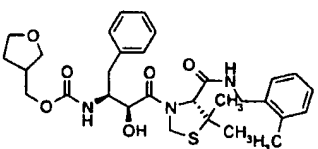
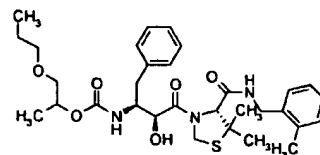
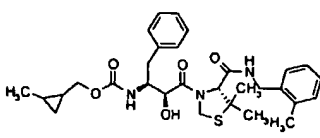
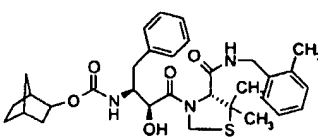
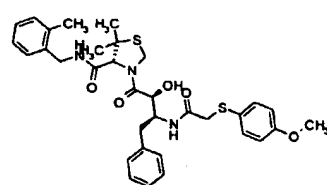
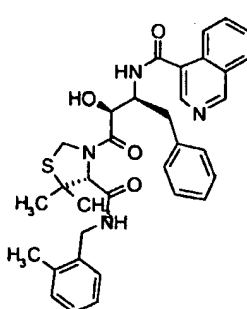
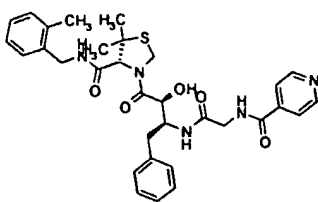
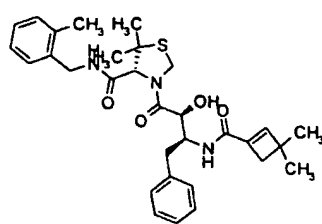
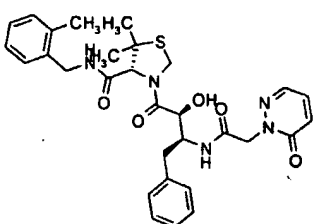
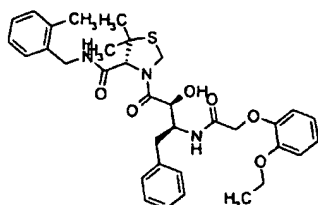
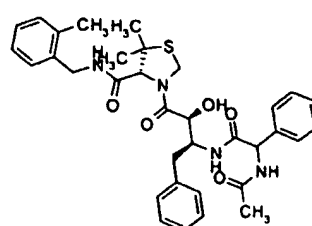
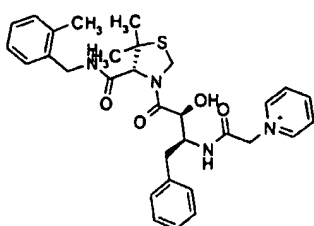
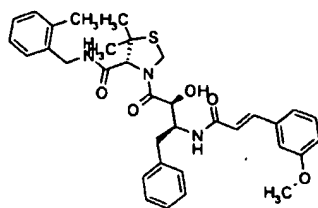


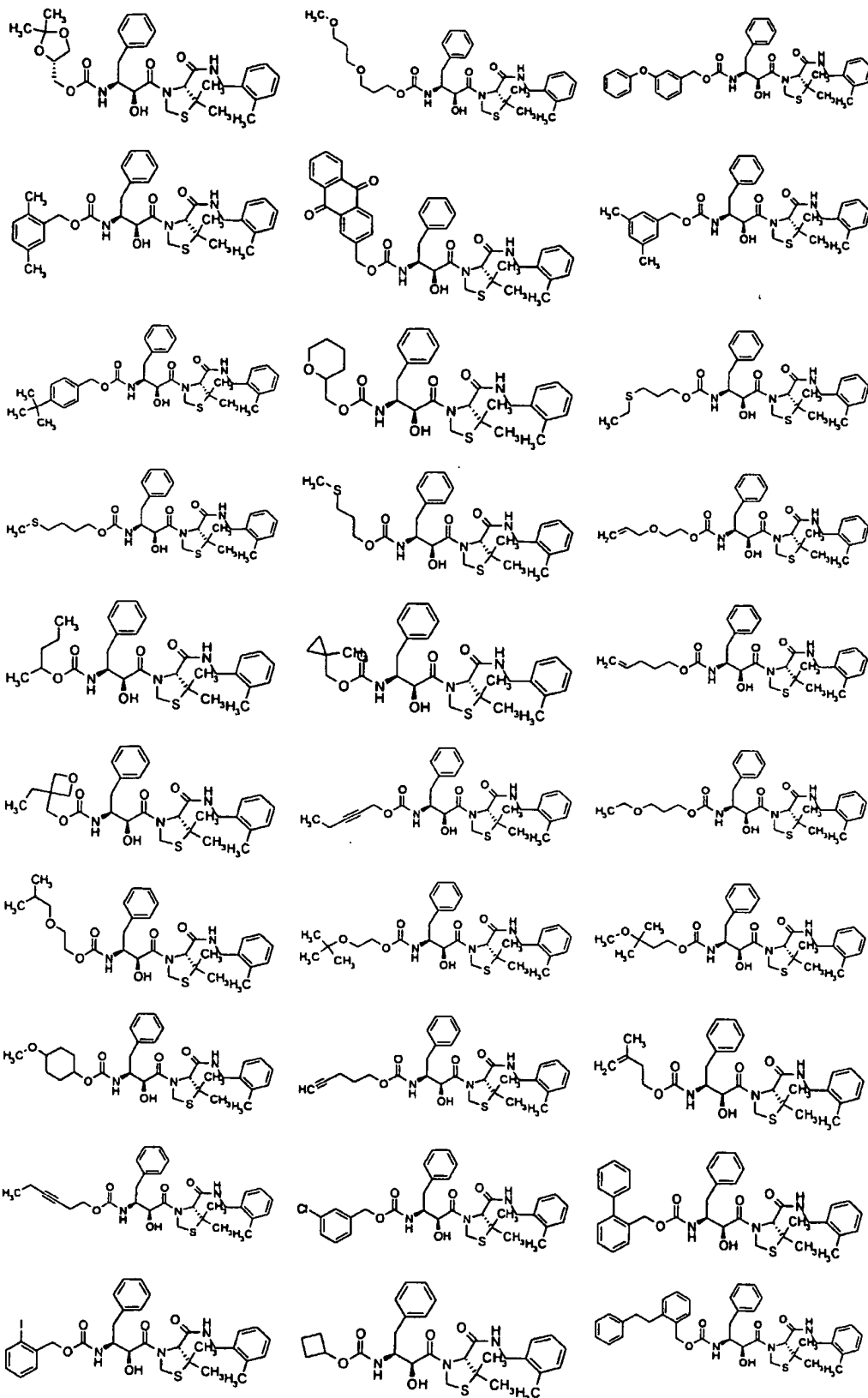


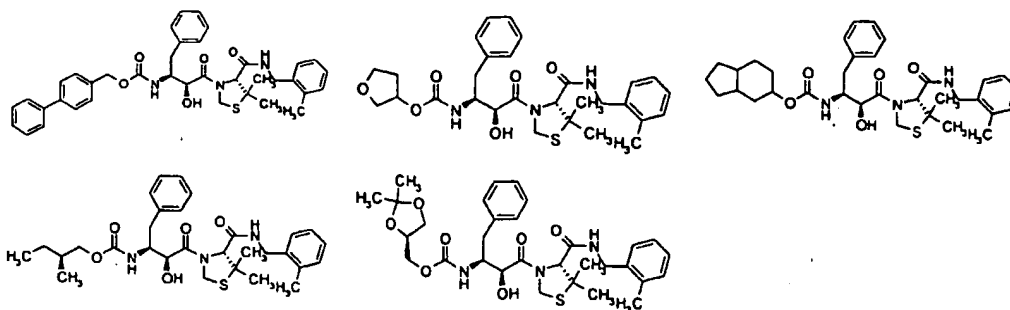












NY\_MAIN 266570\_1

## BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION

## Cells and Virus

T-cell lines, CEM-SS, and MT-2, and viruses HIV-1 RF and HIV-1 NL4-3 (pNL4-3) were obtained from the National Institutes of Health (AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, Bethesda, MD). HIV-1 NL4-3(I84V/L90M) was derived from a clinical isolate that exhibited the protease inhibitor-resistance associated substitutions I84V and L90M, by cloning of an reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction amplified fragment into the unique Age I and Spe I restriction sites of pNL4-3.

10

## Cytopathic effect (CPE) inhibition assays

The ability of compounds to protect cells against HIV infection was measured by the MTT dye reduction method, essentially as described (See Pauwels, R. Balzarini, J. Baba, M. Snoeck, R. Schols, D. Herdewijn, P. Desmyter, J. and De Clercq, E. 1988, "Rapid and automated tetrazolium-based colorimetric assay for the detection of anti-HIV compounds," *J Virol. Methods.*, 20: 309-321 and Weislow, O.S. Kiser, R. Fine, D.L. Bader, J. Shoemaker, R.H. and Boyd, M.R. 1989. "New soluble-formazan assay for HIV-1 cytopathic effects: application to high-flux screening of synthetic and natural products for AIDS-antiviral activity". *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 81:577-586). Subject cells were infected with test virus at an moi of 0.025 to 0.819 or mock infected with medium only and added at  $2 \times 10^4$  cells per well into 96 well plates containing half-log dilutions of test compounds. Six days later, 50  $\mu$ l of XTT (1mg/ml XTT tetrazolium, 0.02 nM phenazine methosulfate) was added to the wells and the plate was reincubated for four hours. Viability, as determined by the amount of XTT formazan produced, was quantified spectrophotometrically by absorbance at 450 nm. Data from CPE assays were expressed as the percent of formazan produced in compound-treated cells compared to formazan produced in wells of uninfected, compound-free cells. The fifty percent effective concentration ( $EC_{50}$ ) was calculated as the concentration of compound that effected an increase in the percentage of formazan production in infected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced by uninfected, compound-free cells. The 50% cytotoxicity concentration ( $CC_{50}$ ) was calculated as the concentration of compound that decreased the percentage of formazan produced in uninfected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that



produced in uninfected, compound-free cells. The therapeutic index was calculated by dividing the cytotoxicity ( $CC_{50}$ ) by the antiviral activity ( $EC_{50}$ ).

#### Susceptibility assays

Compounds were tested in phenotypic susceptibility assays at Virologic, Inc., (See  
5 Petropoulos C.J., Parkin N.T., Limoli K.L., Lie Y.S., Wrin T., Huang W., Tian H., Smith  
D., Winslow G.A., Capon DJ, Whitcomb JM. 2000, "A novel phenotypic drug  
susceptibility assay for human immunodeficiency virus type 1," *Antimicrob Agents  
Chemother* 44(4):920-928) or using the assay described here. MT-2 cells were infected  
with either HIV-1 NL4-3 or HIV-1 NL4-3(I84V/L90M) and incubated in the presence of  
10 serial 0.5 log dilutions of test compounds. Three days later, culture supernatants were  
collected and virus production, as determined by p24 ELISA, was assayed. Percent  
inhibition was calculated as p24 concentration in compound-treated samples as compared  
to infected, compound-free controls. Inhibition of viral replication is determined by  
measuring reduction in HIV p24 present in the culture supernatant, using a Beckman-  
15 Coulter p24 HIV-1 Ag EIA kit and following the supplied protocol. Absorbance is read on  
a MRX microplate reader (Dynex Technologies). The  $EC_{50}$  was calculated as the  
concentration of compound that effected a decrease in the p24 production by infected,  
compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced by infected, compound-free cells.

#### 20 HIV-1 Protease RET Assay

Ki's for the inhibitors of HIV-1 protease were determined using a resonance  
energy transfer (RET) assay. A mutant form of this enzyme (Q7S) is used for this assay  
because it is more stable against auto-proteolysis than the wild-type protein. This enzyme  
is first partially purified as inclusion bodies from cell lysate. It is then solubilized in 8M  
25 urea and passed through a Q-Sepharose column (Pharmacia) for further purification. To  
refold this protein, samples containing Q7S is dialyzed into 50mM sodium phosphate pH  
7.0, 50mM NaCl, 10mM DTT, and 10% glycerol.

The commercially available peptide substrate (Molecular Probes Cat. # H-2930)  
RE(EDANS)SQNYPIVQK(DABCYL)R is used to assess activity and Ki's. This peptide  
30 is cleaved quantitatively by HIV-1 Pr at the Tyr-Pro bond. The EDANS fluorophore  
absorbs at 340nm and emits at 490nm. The reaction is carried out in a 96 well plate in a  
total volume of 100 $\mu$ L and is run for 12 minutes at 37C under steady-state conditions with  
5 $\mu$ M substrate and 2nM active dimer enzyme concentration. The literature value  $K_m$  for

this substrate and enzyme is 103 +/- 8 $\mu$ M (See Matayoshi, et al., "Novel Fluorogenic Substrates for Assaying Retroviral Proteases by Resonance Energy Transfer," *Science* 247, 954 (1990)). The buffer for this reaction is 0.1M sodium acetate pH 4.8, 1M NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 5mM dithiothreitol, 10% dimethyl sulfoxide and 1mg/ml bovine serum

5 albumin. Inhibition curves are fit using the Morrison tight binding equation.

Example No.	Ave. K <sub>i</sub> (nM)	Ave CPE EC <sub>50</sub> (mM)	EC <sub>50</sub> or IC <sub>50</sub> (mM)
A1	0.21	0.029	
A3	0.51	0.156	
A4	2.2	0.27	
A5	0.2	0.148	
A6	0.23	0.036	
A7	1.7	0.113	
A8	1.4	0.451	
A9	0.49	0.138	1.081
A10	< 0.1	0.104	0.118*
A11	0.5	0.144	
A12	5.5	0.127	
A13	3.4	0.495	0.921*
A14	0.32	0.061	0.226*
A15	< 0.1	0.055	0.057*
A16	0.43	0.254	
A17	< 0.1	0.024	0.049*
A18	0.3	0.027	
A19	0.21	0.015	
A20	0.16	0.035	0.219*
A21	< 0.1	0.049	0.655*
A22	< 0.1	0.138	0.318
A23	2.6	0.017	0.048*
A24	0.52	0.466	
A25	0.97	0.125	
A26	0.6	0.168	

Example No.	Ave. $K_i$ (nM)	Ave CPE $EC_{50}$ (mM)	$EC_{50}$ or $IC_{50}$ (mM)
A27	< 0.1	0.11	
A28	3.4	0.327	
A29	0.31	0.118	
A30	10.9	0.586	
A31	0.44	0.062	
A32	< 0.1	0.012	0.055*
A33	5.1	0.749	
A34	1.4	0.386	
A35	< 0.1	0.016	0.041*
A36	0.78	0.343	
A37	3.7	0.416	
A38	< 0.1	0.038	
A39	< 0.1	0.123	0.213
A40	< 0.1	0.04	0.109
A41	0.17	0.145	0.242
A42	< 0.1	0.065	0.098
A43	2.6	0.534	
A44	1.4	0.478	
A45	< 0.1	0.034	0.048
A46	1.1	0.469	
A47	0.27	0.196	
A48	< 0.1	0.037	0.092
A49	0.49	0.161	
A50	< 0.1	0.024	0.125
A51	< 0.1	0.159	0.05
A52	0.51	0.456	
A53	< 0.1	0.028	0.07
A54	4.5	1.231	
A55	0.21	0.054	0.798
A56	0.27	0.042	0.378
A57	5.6	1.531	

Example No.	Ave. K <sub>i</sub> (nM)	Ave CPE EC <sub>50</sub> (mM)	EC <sub>50</sub> or IC <sub>50</sub> (mM)
A58	13% <u>@64</u> nM		
A59	0.19	0.417	
A60	66.6		
A61	0.99	1.061	
A62	9.6	2.261	
A63	4.5	1.189	
A65	0% <u>@64</u> nM		
B1	0.27	0.049	0.236*
B2	0.35	0.087	
B3	2.5	0.905	
B4	3	0.707	
B5	1.2	0.314	
B6	0.31	0.095	0.405*
B7	< 0.1	0.265	0.333*
B8	0.63	0.474	
B9	1.1	0.452	
B10	0.57	0.386	
B11	0.86	0.567	2.015
B12	9.9	> 1	
B13	2	1.458	
B14	2.7	1.661	
B15	1.3	2.305	
B16	2.6	1.566	
B17	4.8		
B18	0.56	1.25	
B19	1.4	1.595	1.298
B20	2.1	1.563	2.084*
B21	0.91	0.109	0.547*
B22	12	0.246	
B23	0.15	0.294	
B24	8.3	0.512	

Example No.	Ave. $K_i$ (nM)	Ave CPE $EC_{50}$ (mM)	$EC_{50}$ or $IC_{50}$ (mM)
B25	21	> 1	
B26	2.1	0.348	
B27	0.5	0.506	
B28	4.2	0.731	
B29	0.82	0.063	
B30	0.21	0.443	
B31	4.7	> 1	
B32	0.48	0.433	
B33	< 0.1	0.045	0.604*
B34	1.2	0.389	
B35	11	0.564	
B36	< 0.1	0.519	
B37	7.4	0.529	
B38	0.16	0.6	
B39	1.9	0.372	
B40	15.1	> 1	
B41	0.11	0.268	
B42	0.13	0.155	
B43	< 0.1	0.375	
B44	4.8	0.66	
B45	1.1	0.572	
B46	93		
B47	1.9	1.477	
B48	0.83	1.478	
B49	120		
B50	7.4		
B51	0.99	> 3.2	
B52	120		
B54	2.3	1.659	
B55	679		
B56	153		

Example No.	Ave. $K_i$ (nM)	Ave CPE $EC_{50}$ (mM)	$EC_{50}$ or $IC_{50}$ (mM)
B57	16% $@64$ nM		
B58	240		
B59	2.1	1.815	
B60	1.1	> 3.2	
B61	16.9		
B62	4.2		
B63	7.8		
B64	0.53	1.603	
B65	4.9	1.636	
B66	5.2		
B67	11.4	> 3.2	
B68	36		
B69	7.7		
B70	21		
B71	6.4		
B72	6.6		
B73	13		
B74	39		
B75	81		
B76	11.2		
B77	< 0.1	0.143	1.633
B78	0.18	0.557	
B79	0.78	0.53	
B80	0.15	0.419	1.383
B81	0.35	0.878	
B82	0.19	1.286	
B83	< 0.1	0.009	0.202
B84	< 0.1	0.009	0.686
B85	1.3	0.363	
C1	0.38	0.627	0.427
C3	0.16	0.486	

Example No.	Ave. $K_i$ (nM)	Ave CPE $EC_{50}$ (mM)	$EC_{50}$ or $IC_{50}$ (mM)
C4	0.17	0.236	1.903
C5	0.6	0.669	1.608
C6	2.4	0.744	1.944
C7	3	0.347	
C8	1.5	0.152	1.419
C9	6.3		
C10	1.5	1.289	
C11	2.8	1.308	
C12	2.7	1.768	
C13	0.59	1.184	
C14	2.5		
C15	< 0.1	0.025	0.057
C16	< 0.1	0.019	0.201
C17	< 0.1	0.115	0.186
C18	< 0.1	0.148	0.618
C19	< 0.1	0.055	0.084
C20	< 0.1	0.035	
C21	< 0.1	0.015	0.081
C22	< 0.1	0.015	0.062
C23	< 0.1	0.037	0.109
C24	< 0.1	0.019	0.074
C25	< 0.1	0.031	0.068
C26	< 0.1	0.076	0.131
C27	0.13	0.115	0.189
C28	8.4		
C29	0.18	0.142	1.359
C30	< 0.1	0.018	0.273
C31	0.17	0.031	1.067
C32	< 0.1	0.009	0.19
C33	0.13	0.045	1.27
C34	< 0.1	0.022	0.627

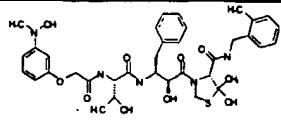
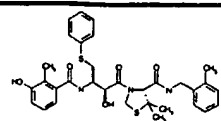
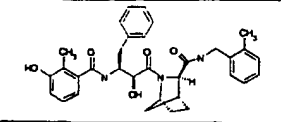
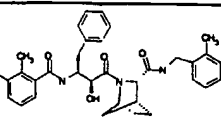
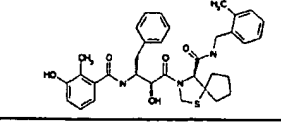
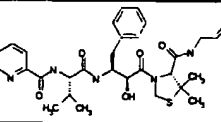
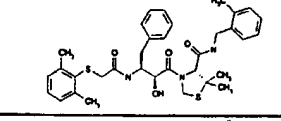
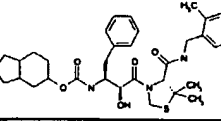
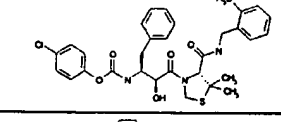
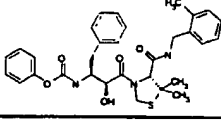
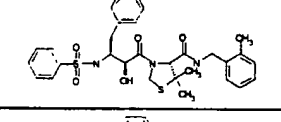
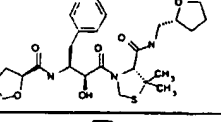
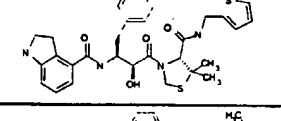
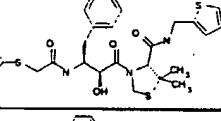
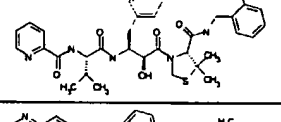
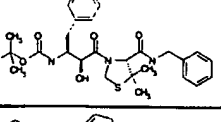
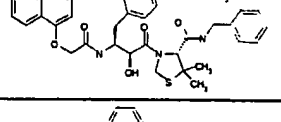
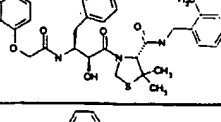
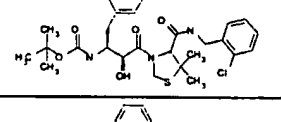
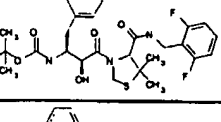
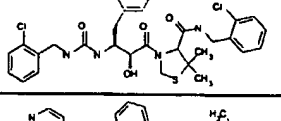
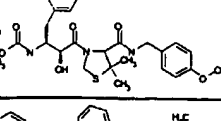
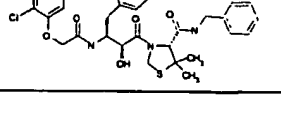
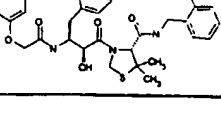
Example No.	Ave. $K_i$ (nM)	Ave CPE $EC_{50}$ (mM)	$EC_{50}$ or $IC_{50}$ (mM)
C35	< 0.1	0.003	0.289
C36	< 0.1	0.05	0.666
C37	0.61	0.027	1.293
C38	< 0.1	0.042	1.313
C39	< 0.1	0.013	0.404
C40	1.8	1.599	
C40	0.82	0.174	1.796
C41	1.3	1.433	
C42	4	3.2	
C43	21		
C44	14.8		
C45	3.6	1.575	
C46	< 0.1	0.407	
C47	1.4	1.382	
C48	< 0.1	0.128	
C49	150		
C50	7.9	0.997	
D1	< 0.1	0.052	0.601
D2	<0.1	0.016	
D3	<.01	0.013	
D4	<0.1	0.009	
D5	<0.1	0.011	
D6	<0.1	0.018	

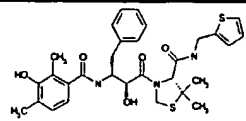
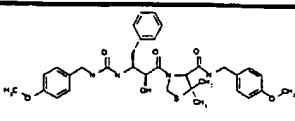
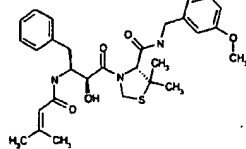
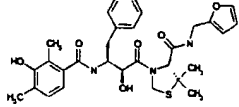
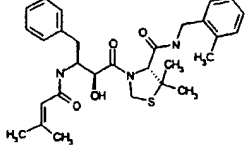
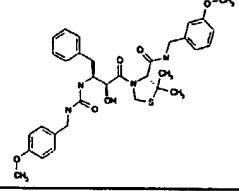
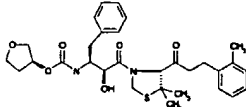
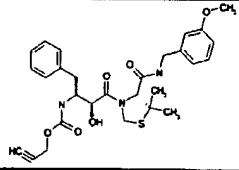
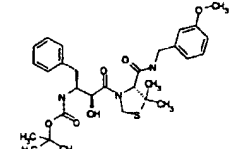
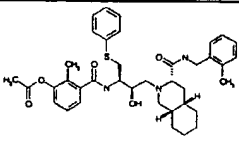
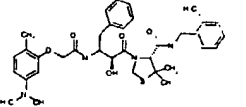
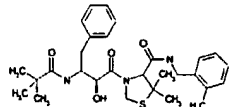
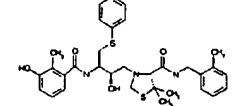
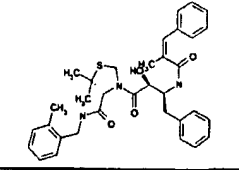
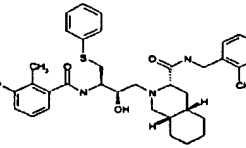
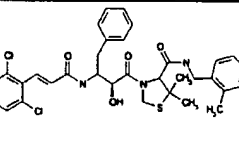
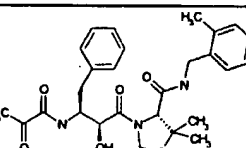
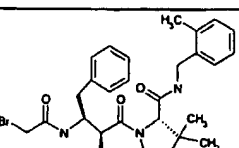
\* $IC_{50}$  (mM) Data was determined at Virologic Inc against the 46I, 84V, 90M virus

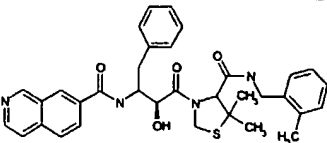
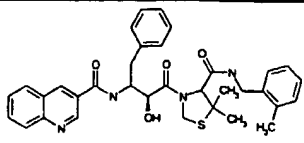
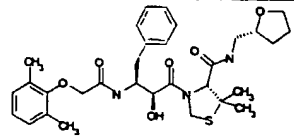
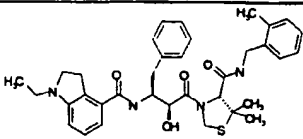
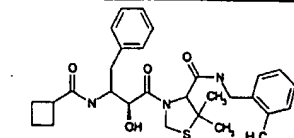
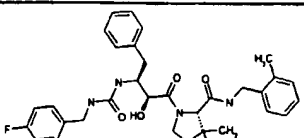
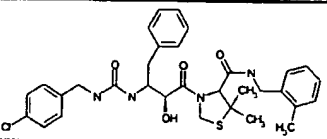
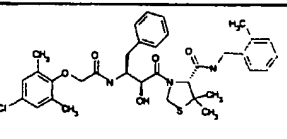
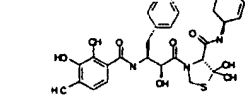
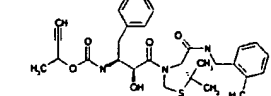
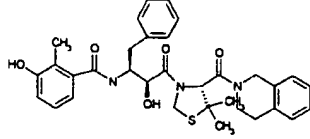
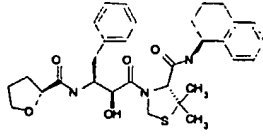
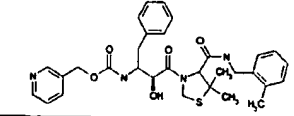
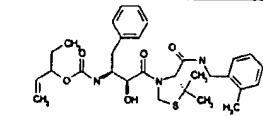
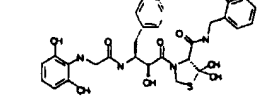
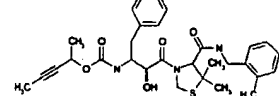
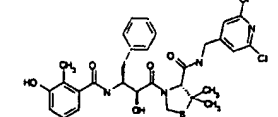
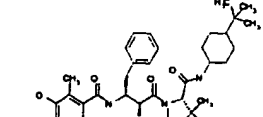
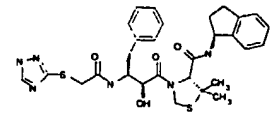
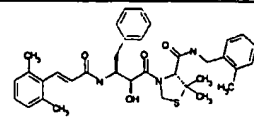
The following compounds have been prepared according to the procedures  
5 described herein and have demonstrated the noted activity:

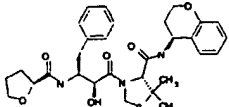
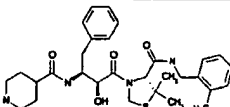
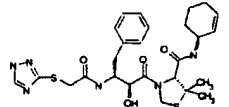
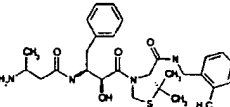
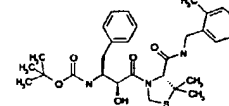
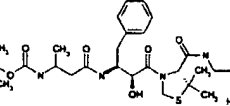
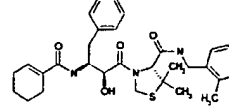
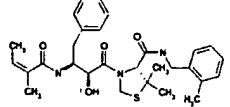
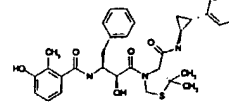
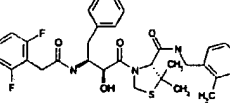
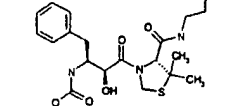
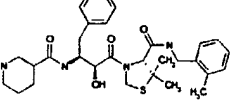
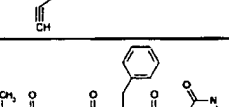
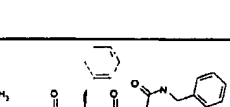
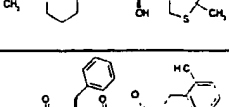
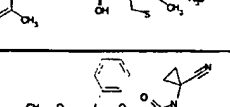
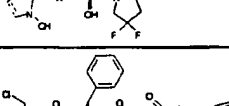
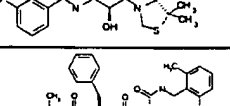
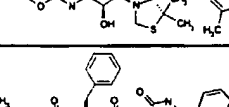
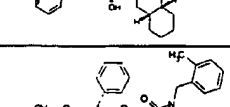
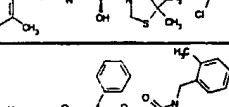
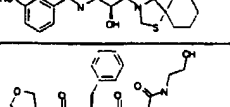
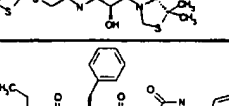
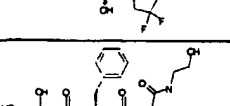
NY\_MAIN 266573\_1



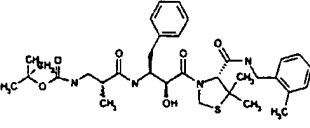
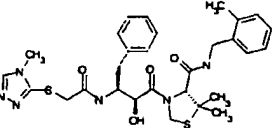
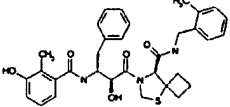
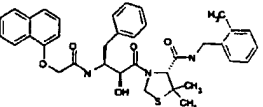
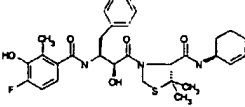
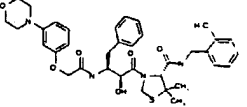
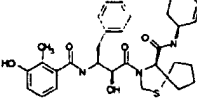
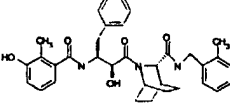
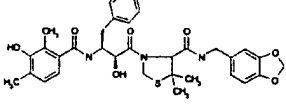
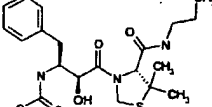
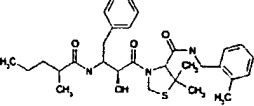
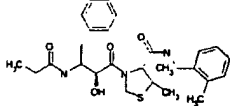
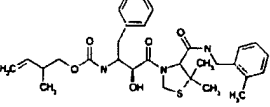
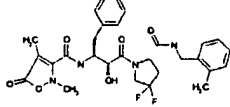
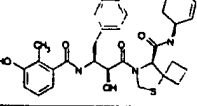
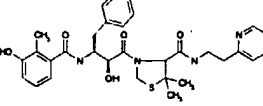
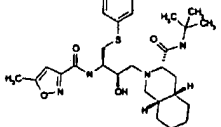
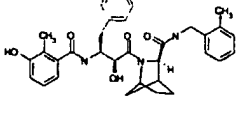
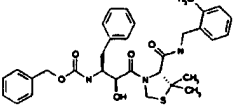
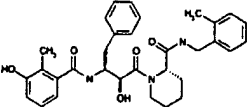
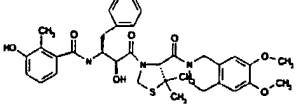
MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	0.1	0.014		0.1	0.027
		10			10
	0.34	0.04		0.1	0.041
	422			148	
	468			368	
	152			30	
	6.8			13.9	
	0.1	0.126		21	
	14.2			21	
	20			54	
	74			25	
	7.6			17	

MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	0.39	0.332		7.8	
	125			2	0.488
	6.1			59	
	0.76	0.573		3.8	
	68			109	0.672
	8.1			47	
	0.25	0.879		5	
	6.4	0.901		11.9	
	4.7	1		0.78	1

MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	3.4			18.1	
	4.2	1		6.7	1.008
	4.4			6	
	8.2			0.38	1.109
	0.13	1.16		5.4	
	9	1.176		4.3	1.188
	27			92	
	2.3	1.215		29	
	47			26	1.23
	3.9	1.232		99	

MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	7.5	1.252		45	
	6.1	1.281		108	
	3	1.293		122	
	4.7			7.6	
	17.2	1.328		72	
	4.8	1.35		11.5	
	117			20	
	59			6.2	
	0.44	1.431		83	
	0.1	1.536		11	
	6.9	1.551		42	
	1.1	1.552		108	

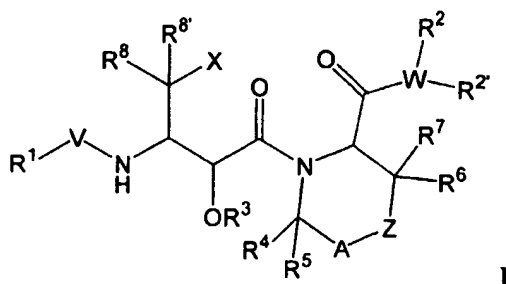
MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	3.7	1.553		0.89	1.564
	84				
	156			51	
	0.88	1.641		110	
	7.6	1.756		18.7	
	0.32	1.884		158	
	1.4	1.947		60	
	7.4	1.957		85	
	17.1	2.199		94	
	88			9.4	2.881
	48			9.9	
	28	3.2		17.4	3.2

MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>	MOLSTRUCTURE	K <sub>i</sub>	EC <sub>50</sub>
	52			82	3.2
	30			5.8	3.2
	17.3			4.4	3.2
	53			9.8	3.2
	3.2			12.7	3.2
	12.6	3.2		8.4	3.2
	15.1	3.2		3.6	3.2
	12.9			134	
	185	3.916		18.4	3.995
	1.4	4.224		51.7	5.873
	46	10			

While the invention has been described in terms of preferred embodiments and specific examples, those skilled in the art will recognize that various changes and modifications can be made through routine experimentation without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. Thus, the invention should be understood as not being limited by the foregoing detailed description, but as being defined by the appended claims and their equivalents.

WE CLAIM:

1. A compound having the Formula I:



wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

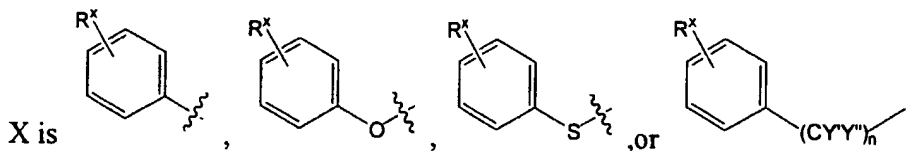
V is C=O, C=S or  $SO_2$ ;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic-aliphatic group or  $N(R^{2a})R^{2b}$ , wherein  $R^{2a}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{2b}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

W is N, O, C or CH;

when W is N, C or CH,  $R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^2$  and  $R^2$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^2$  is absent;



where  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;  
n is 1 or 2;

$R^x$  is H or one or substituents independently selected from  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  haloalkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, alkylenedioxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkylcarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyloxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$



alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>- alkylaminothiocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthiocarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

A is CH<sub>2</sub>, CH(R<sup>A</sup>) or is absent;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

or R<sup>A</sup> and R<sup>Z</sup>, taken together with A and Z form an unsubstituted or substituted 5 or 6 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup>, taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;

or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> or R<sup>7</sup>, together with the atoms to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;

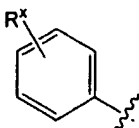
R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup>, taken together with the atom to which they are bound, form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

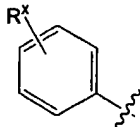
wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

provided that R<sup>2</sup> is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group, when A is absent; Z is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, O, or CH<sub>2</sub>; V is C=O; W is N; R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group; R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group; X

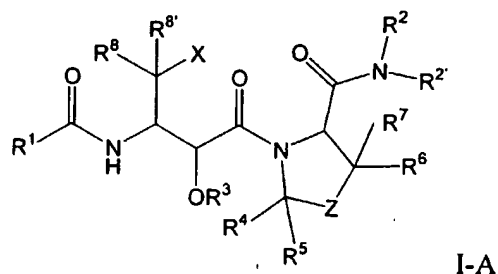

 is  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or provided that  $R^2$  is not t-butyl when  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted phenyloxymethylene, or quinolylmethylenecarbonylaminomethylene; A is absent; Z is S; V is C=O; W is N;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are H;  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H, methyl, ethyl or propyl; and


 X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or methoxy,

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

2. A compound having the Formula I-A:



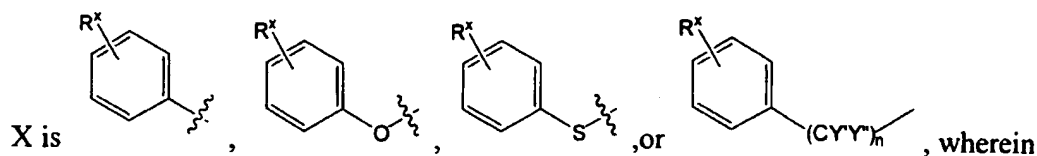
wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic group, a mono-, bi- or tri- cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

$R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;



Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group, wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

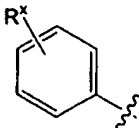
R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents and saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; and

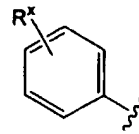
wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated or unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents;

provided that R<sup>2</sup> is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group, when Z is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, O, CHF or CH<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>2'</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

alkyl group; R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group; X is  and R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group; or provided that R<sup>2</sup> is not t-butyl when R<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted

phenyloxymethylene, or quinolylmethylenecarbonylaminomethylene; Z is S;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,

$R^8$  and  $R^8$  are H;  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H, methyl, ethyl or propyl; and X is



, wherein  $R^x$

is H or methoxy,

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

3. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 2, wherein:

$R^1$  is a 3-, 4-, or 7-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group.

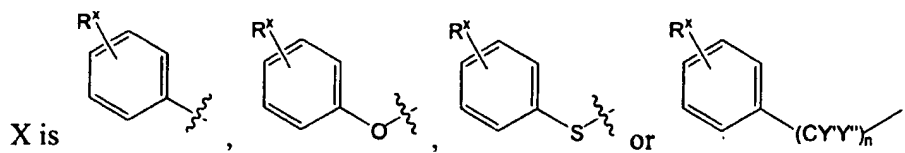
4. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 2, wherein:

$R^1$  is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group; and

$R^2$  is cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkenyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic-alkynyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic-alkyl group, a heterocyclic-alkenyl group or a heterocyclic-alkynyl group.

5. The compound, prodrug, metabolite, salt, or solvate according to claim 2, wherein:

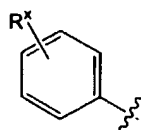
$R^1$  is an aliphatic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;



where  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group; n is 1 or 2; and  $R^x$  is H or one or more suitable substituents independently selected from

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, di - C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylaminothiocarbonyl, di-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylaminothiocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthiocarbonylamino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio and halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio; and

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group

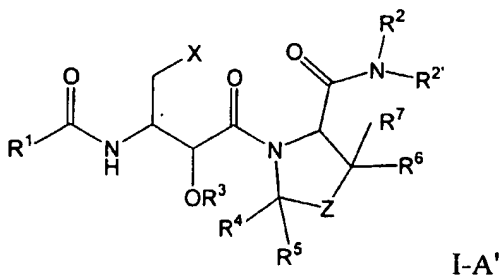


provided that R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are not both H when X is

6. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 2, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, wherein said carbocyclic or heterocyclic group is saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; and unsaturated or substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

7. A compound having the Formula I-A':



wherein:

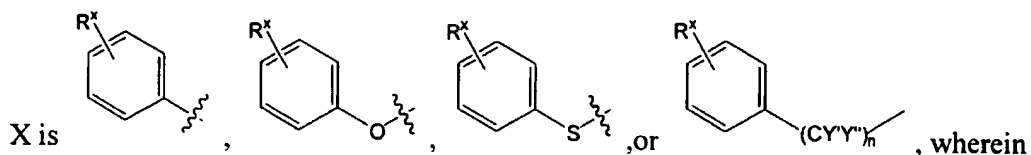
R<sup>1</sup> is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group or a group having the formula: OR<sup>1'</sup>, SR<sup>1'</sup>, NHR<sup>1'</sup>, N(R<sup>1'</sup>)R<sup>1''</sup> or C(O)R<sup>1'</sup>, wherein R<sup>1'</sup> is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, or a cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, arylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkenyl, arylalkenyl,

heterocycloalkylalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloalkylalkynyl, cycloalkenylalkynyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycloalkylalkynyl, heterocycloalkenylalkynyl, or heteroarylalkynyl group; and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is a cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, or cycloalkenylalkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic aryl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkenyl group, a bi- or tri-cyclic arylalkynyl group, or a heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl group;

$R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl ring;



$Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO,  $SO_2$ ,  $CH_2$ , CHF,  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$ ,  $CH(O-R^Z)$ ,  $CH(N-R^Z R^Z)$ ,  $CH(S-R^Z)$ ,  $C(=O)$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^Z$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

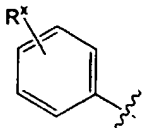
$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

where any of the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl groups or the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl moieties of

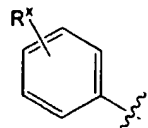
the cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, arylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkenyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkylalkenyl, heterocycloalkenylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloalkylalkynyl, cycloalkenylalkynyl, arylalkynyl, heterocycloalkylalkynyl, heterocycloalkenylalkynyl, and heteroarylalkynyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated, and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents;

provided that  $R^2$  is not an aliphatic group, a phenyl group or a phenyl-substituted aliphatic group, when Z is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, O, CHF or CH<sub>2</sub>;  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl

group;  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group; X is  and  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

or provided that  $R^2$  is not t-butyl when  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted phenyloxymethylene, or quinolylmethylenecarbonylaminomethylene; Z is S;  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , and

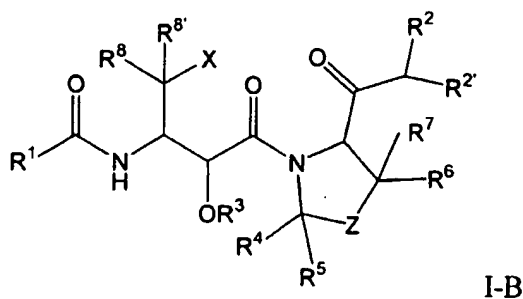
$R^5$  are H;  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are H, methyl, ethyl or propyl; and X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or methoxy,

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

8. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 7, wherein:

Z is CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup>R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C=O or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where  $R^Z$  is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^Z$  is H a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group.

9. A compound having the Formula I-B:



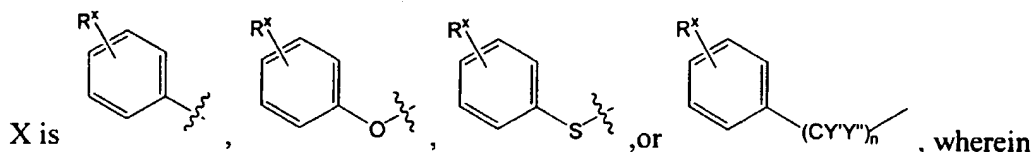
wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;



wherein  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;  $n$  is 1 or 2; and  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

$R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

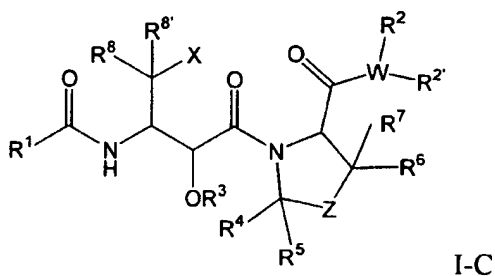
Z is S, O, SO,  $SO_2$ , CHF,  $CH_2$ ,  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$ ,  $CH(O-R^Z)$ ,  $CH(N-R^Z R^Z)$ ,  $CH(S-R^Z)$ ,  $C(=O)$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and  $R^Z$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;



$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^4$ , wherein  $R^4$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;  
 $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;  
 where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and  
 where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted, or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;  
 or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

10. A compound having the Formula I-C:



wherein:

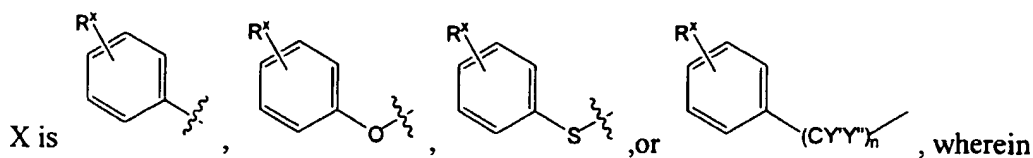
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^1$ ,  $SR^1$ ,  $NHR^1$ ,  $N(R^1)R^{1'}$  or  $C(O)R^1$ , wherein  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1'}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group; n is 1 or 2; and R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

Z is CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>) or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

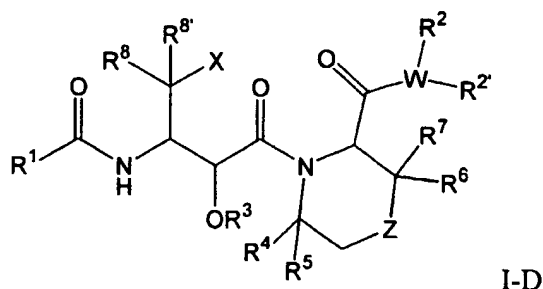
R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

11. A compound having the Formula I-D:



wherein:

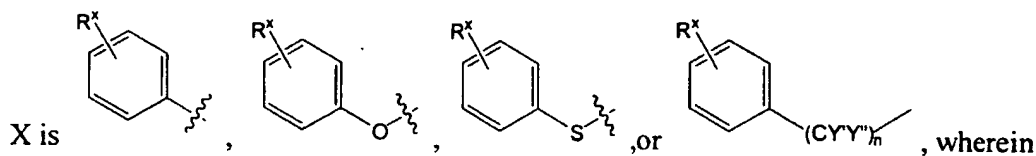
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^1$ ,  $SR^1$ ,  $NHR^1$ ,  $N(R^1)R^{1'}$  or  $C(O)R^1$ , wherein  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1'}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^2$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^2$  is absent;



$Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;  $n$  is 1 or 2; and  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

$R^8$  and  $R^{8'}$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO,  $SO_2$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CF_2$ , CHF, CH(OH),  $CH(O-R^Z)$ ,  $CH(N-R^Z R^Z)$ ,  $CH(S-R^Z)$ ,  $C(=O)$ , or  $CH(R^Z)$ , where  $R^Z$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or

heterocyclic group and  $R^Z$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^{4'}$ , wherein  $R^{4'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

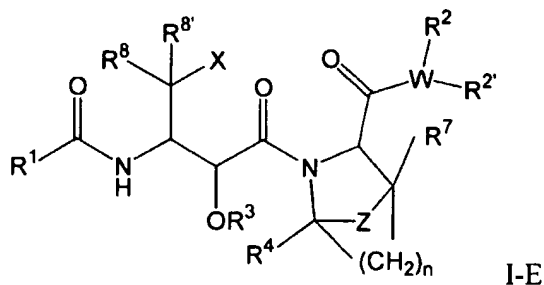
$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

12. A compound having the Formula I-E:



wherein:

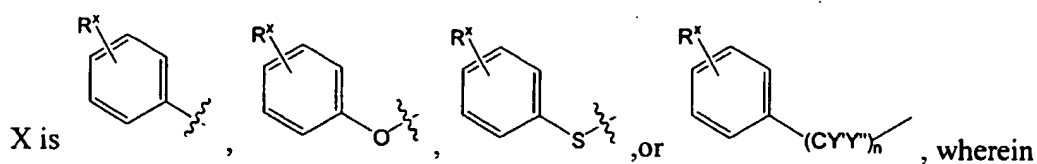
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group, wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8'</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 1 or 2;

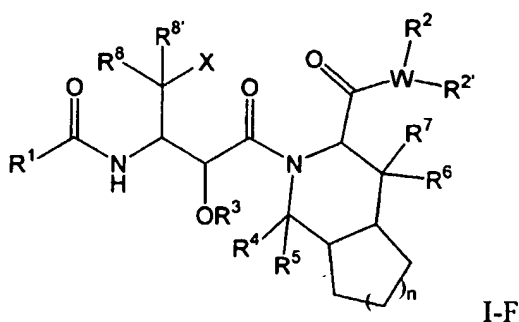
R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

R<sup>7</sup> is H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents, saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic; or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

13. A compound having the Formula I-F:



wherein:

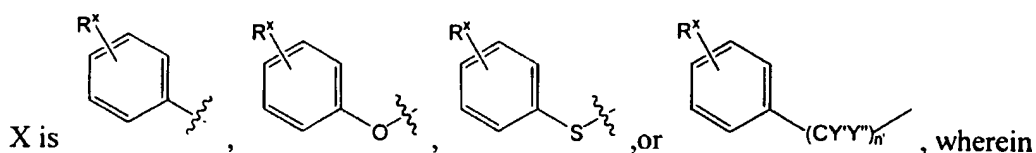
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ ,  $SR^{1'}$ ,  $NHR^{1'}$ ,  $N(R^{1'})R^{1''}$  or  $C(O)R^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1''}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^{1'}$  and  $R^{1''}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



wherein  $Y'$  and  $Y''$  are independently selected from H, halo, or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

n is 1 or 2;

n' is 1 or 2;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently selected from H, halo, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a group having the formula  $C(O)R^4$ , wherein  $R^4$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently selected from H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

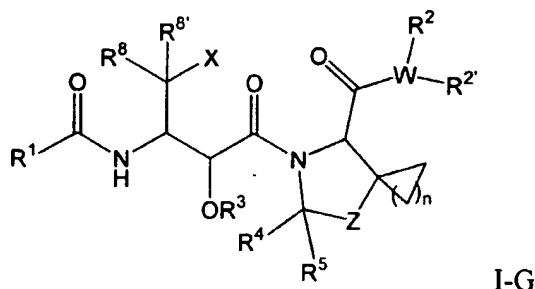
$R^8$  and  $R^8$  are each independently H, halo or a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  aliphatic group;

where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

14. A compound having the Formula I-G:



wherein:

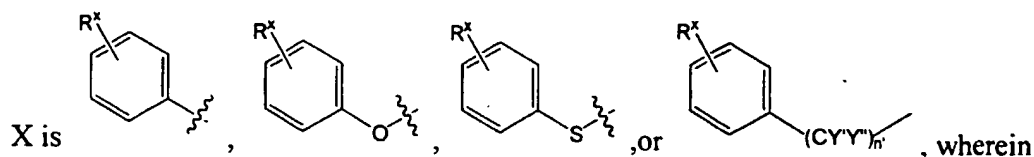
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^1$ ,  $SR^1$ ,  $NHR^1$ ,  $N(R^1)R^{1'}$  or  $C(O)R^1$ , wherein  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and  $R^{1'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1'}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic ring;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N, O or C;

when W is N or C,  $R^2$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or  $R^2$  and  $R^{2'}$  taken together with the atom W to which they are attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

when W is O,  $R^{2'}$  is absent;



Y' and Y'' are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group, wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are each independently H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> aliphatic group;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, CH(OH), CH(O-R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(N-R<sup>Z</sup> R<sup>Z</sup>), CH(S-R<sup>Z</sup>), C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group and R<sup>Z'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

n' is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a group having the formula C(O)R<sup>4'</sup>, wherein R<sup>4'</sup> is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

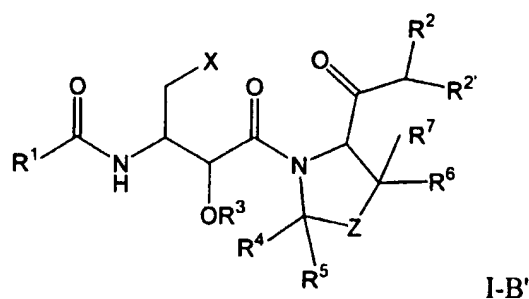
where any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

where any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

15. A compound having the Formula I-B':





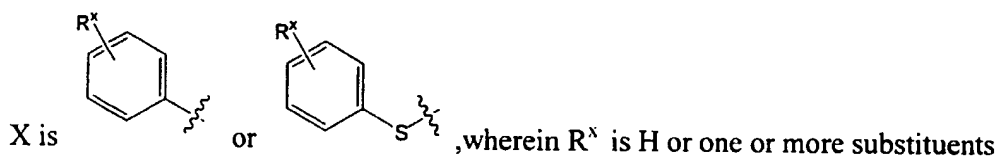
**wherein:**

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

**R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;**

R<sup>2'</sup> is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>2'</sup> taken together with the carbon atom to which they are both attached form an unsubstituted or substituted carbocyclic ring;



independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>2</sub>, C(=O), or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group or a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^3$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are independently selected from H, halo, or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

**R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from H, halo or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;**

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted

by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

16. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite or solvate according to claim 15, wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group,

$R^2$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group or a carbocyclic-  $C_1$ - $C_6$  -aliphatic group;

Z is S, O,  $CH_2$ ,  $CF_2$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H;

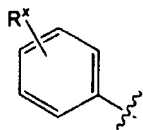
$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  aliphatic group;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic.

17. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 15, wherein:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, halo alkyl, haloalkoxy, methylene dioxy, and difluoromethylene dioxy;

$R^2$  is an alkenyl group, an aralkyl group or a straight or branched chain saturated alkyl;



X is where  $R^x$  is H;

Z is S;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each methyl;

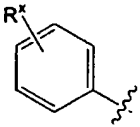
wherein any of said alkenyl, aralkyl, or alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted

with one or more substituents, independently selected from methyl, halo, trifluoromethyl or methoxy.

18. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 15, wherein:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, halo alkyl, haloalkoxy, methylene dioxy, and difluoromethylene dioxy;

$R^2$  is an alkenyl group, an aralkyl group or straight or branched chain saturated alkyl;

X is  where  $R^x$  is H;

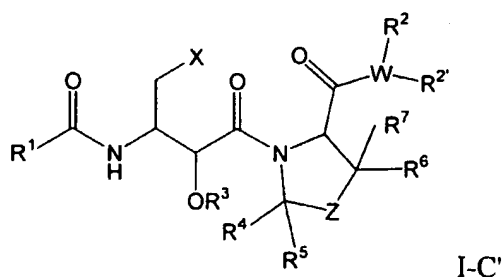
Z is  $CF_2$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each methyl;

wherein any of said alkenyl, aralkyl, or alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents, independently selected from methyl, halo, trifluoromethyl or methoxy.

19. A compound having the Formula I-C':



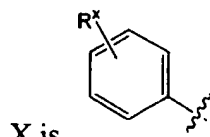
wherein:

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, or a group having the formula:  $OR^{1'}$ , wherein  $R^{1'}$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;



X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, or alkylthio;

Z is  $CF_2$ ,  $CH(OH)$  or  $C(=O)$ ;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are each methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

20. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 19, wherein:

$R^1$  is an aryl group, an aryloxyalkyl group, an alkynyloxy group, a heterocycloalkyloxy group or heteroaryl group;

$R^2$  is an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group, an arylalkyl group; a heteroarylalkyl group, an indanyl group, a chromanyl group, a tetrahydronaphthalene group, an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

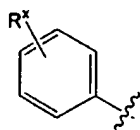
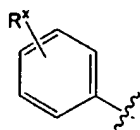
wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkyl; heteroarylalkyl, indanyl, chromanyl or tetrahydronaphthalene group is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, hydroxy, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, alkoxy or methylenedioxy.

21. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 19, wherein:

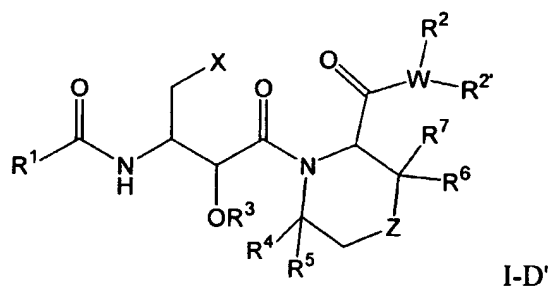
$R^1$  is a phenyl group, a phenoxymethyl group, a tetrahydrofuranyloxy group, a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkynyloxy group, or a isoxazolyl group, where the phenyl group, phenoxymethyl group or isoxazolyl group is unsubstituted or substituted by hydroxyl or methyl;

$R^2$  is an  $C_1$ - $C_5$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkenyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkynyl group, a benzyl group; a furanymethyl group, a thienylmethyl group, an indanyl group, a chromanyl group, a tetrahydronaphthalene group, or a cyclohexenyl group, where the alkyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more halogen; and the phenyl group is unsubstituted or substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, methoxy, methylenedioxy or methyl;

$R^2$  is H;

  
X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and  
Z is  $CF_2$ .

22. A compound having the Formula I-D':

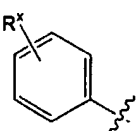
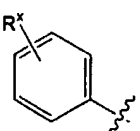


wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N,  $R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

  
X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio;

Z is O, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each H;

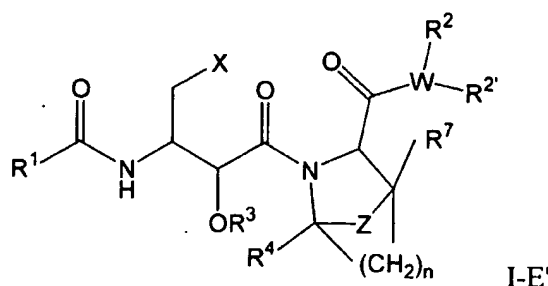
R<sup>7</sup> is H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof..

23. A compound having the Formula I-E':



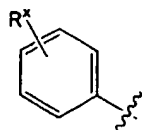
wherein

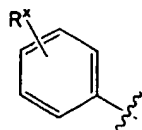
R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N;

R<sup>2</sup>' is H or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;



X is , wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl,

dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is O, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each H; and

R<sup>7</sup> is H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

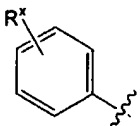
or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

24. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claims 22 or 23, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic group;

R<sup>2</sup> is an arylalkyl group;

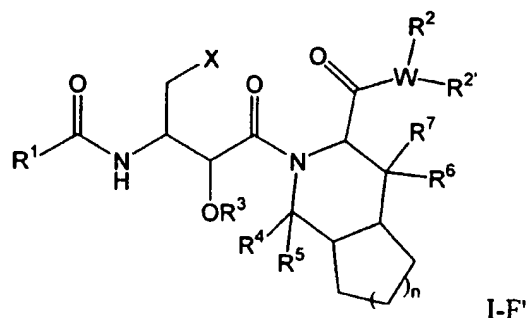
R<sup>2'</sup> is H;

X is , wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H; and

Z is CH<sub>2</sub>;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

25. A compound having the Formula I-F':



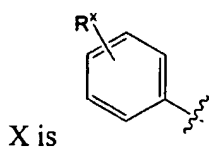
wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;



, wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

n is 1 or 2;

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each H; and

$R^7$  is H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

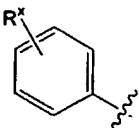


26. The compound, prodrug, salt, or metabolite according to claim 25, wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

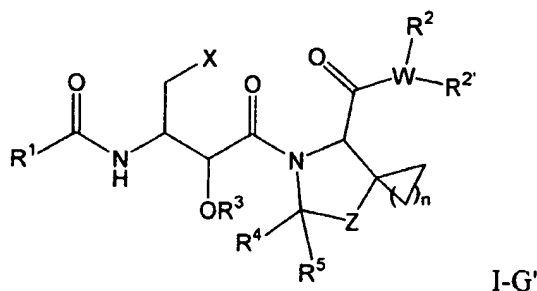
$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

$R^{2'}$  is H; and

X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

27. A compound having the Formula I-G':



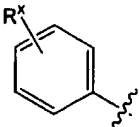
wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic group,

$R^2$  is an aliphatic group, a carbocyclic group, a carbocyclic-aliphatic group, a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclic-aliphatic group;

W is N or C;

$R^{2'}$  is H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H or one or more substituents independently

selected from alkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino,

alkylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, mercapto, and alkylthio;

Z is S, O, CH<sub>2</sub>, CHF, CF<sub>2</sub>, or CH(R<sup>Z</sup>), where R<sup>Z</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> aliphatic group;

n is 2, 3 or 4;

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each H;

wherein any of said aliphatic groups are saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; and

wherein any of said carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents; saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated; or mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

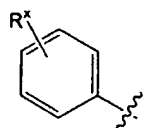
28. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or salt according to claim 27, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic group;

R<sup>2</sup> is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

R<sup>2'</sup> is H;



X is , wherein R<sup>x</sup> is H; and

Z is CH<sub>2</sub>;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

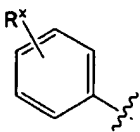
29. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 27, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a carbocyclic group;

R<sup>2</sup> is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

R<sup>2'</sup> is H;



X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and

Z is  $CF_2$ ;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

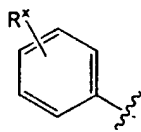
30. The compound, prodrug, salt, metabolite, or solvate according to claim 27, wherein:

$R^1$  is a carbocyclic group;

$R^2$  is an arylalkyl group;

W is N;

$R^{2'}$  is H;

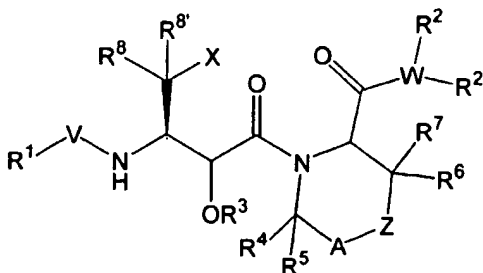


X is , wherein  $R^x$  is H; and

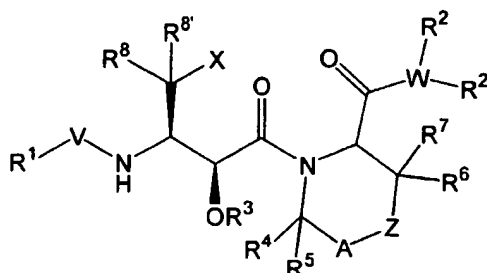
Z is S;

wherein said carbocyclic group and arylalkyl group are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from methyl, halo, or hydroxy.

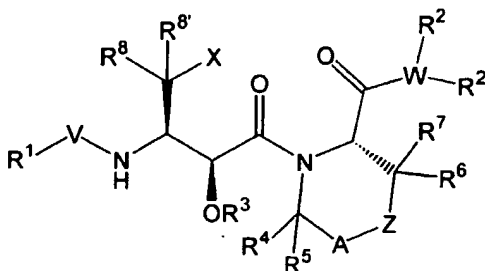
31. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to claim 1, having the formula:



32. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to claim 1, having the formula:



33. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to claim 1, having the formula:



34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV agent selected from compounds, prodrugs, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable solvates defined in any one of claims 1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 22, 23, 25 or 27; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, vehicle, or excipient.

35. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 34, wherein the composition further comprises a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from the group consisting of HIV/AIDS antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

36. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 35, wherein the composition further comprises a therapeutically effective amount of at least one antiviral agent selected from the group consisting of non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors.

37. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 36, further comprising a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV protease inhibitor.

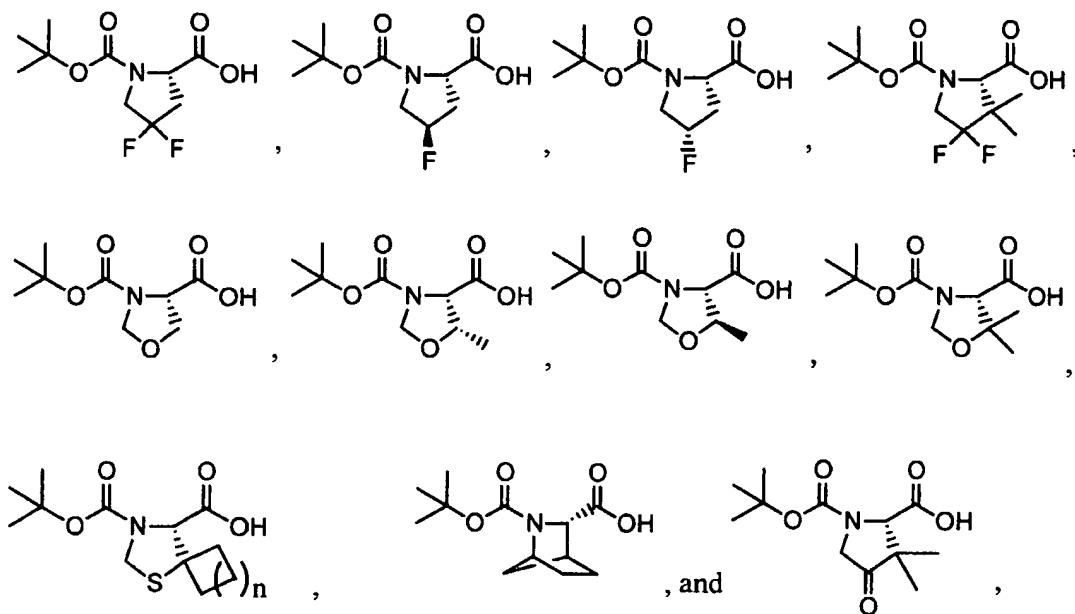
38. A method of treating a mammalian disease condition mediated by HIV protease activity, comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate defined in any one of claims 1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 22, 23, 25 or 27.

39. A method of inhibiting the activity of HIV protease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting the HIV protease with an effective amount of at least one compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate defined in any one of claims 1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 22, 23, 25 or 27.

40. A method of preventing or treating infection by HIV in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 22, 23, 25 or 27.

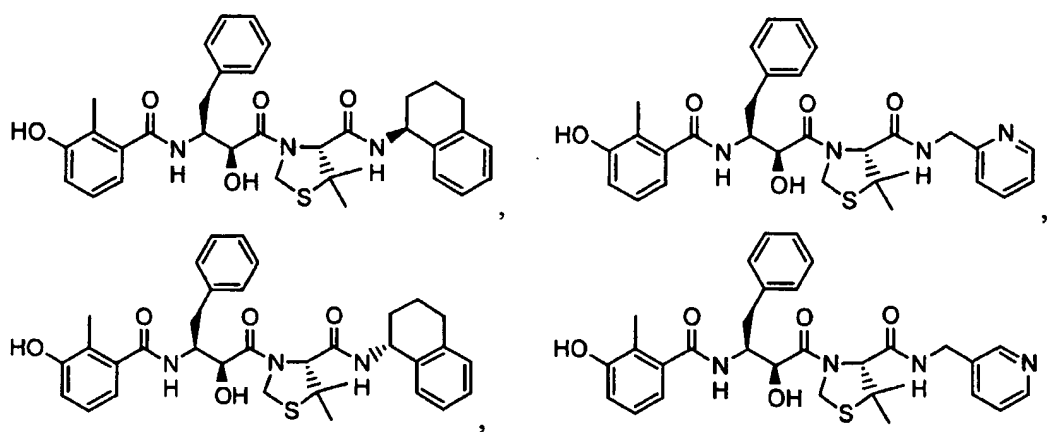
41. The method according to claim 40, wherein the compound is administered in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from the group consisting of HIV/AIDS antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

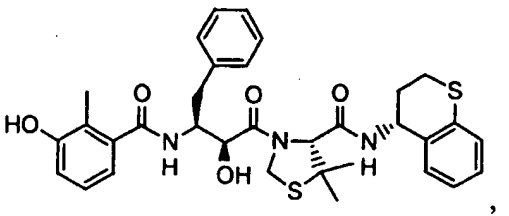
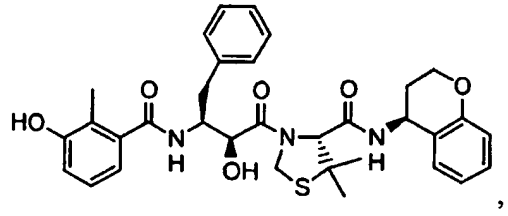
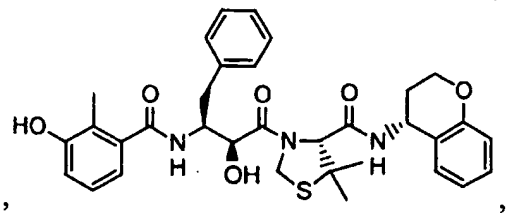
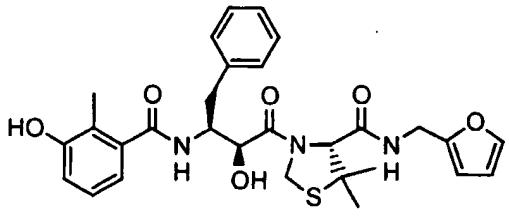
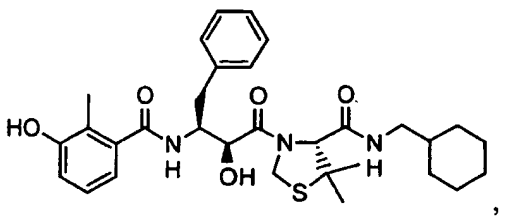
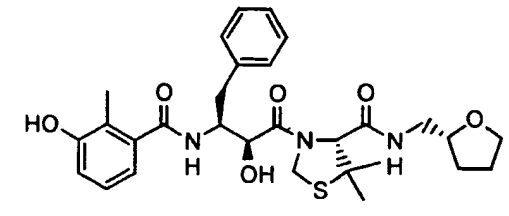
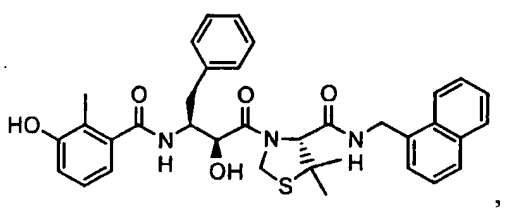
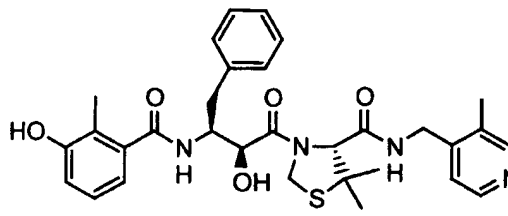
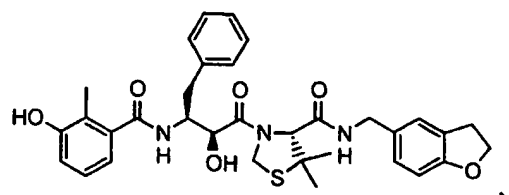
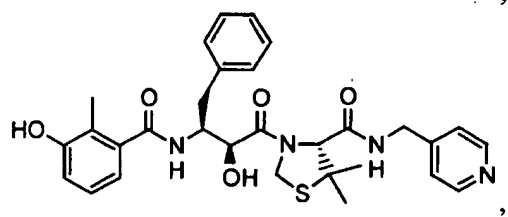
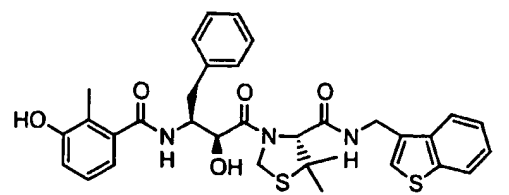
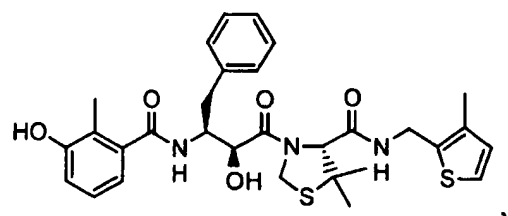
42. A compound selected from:

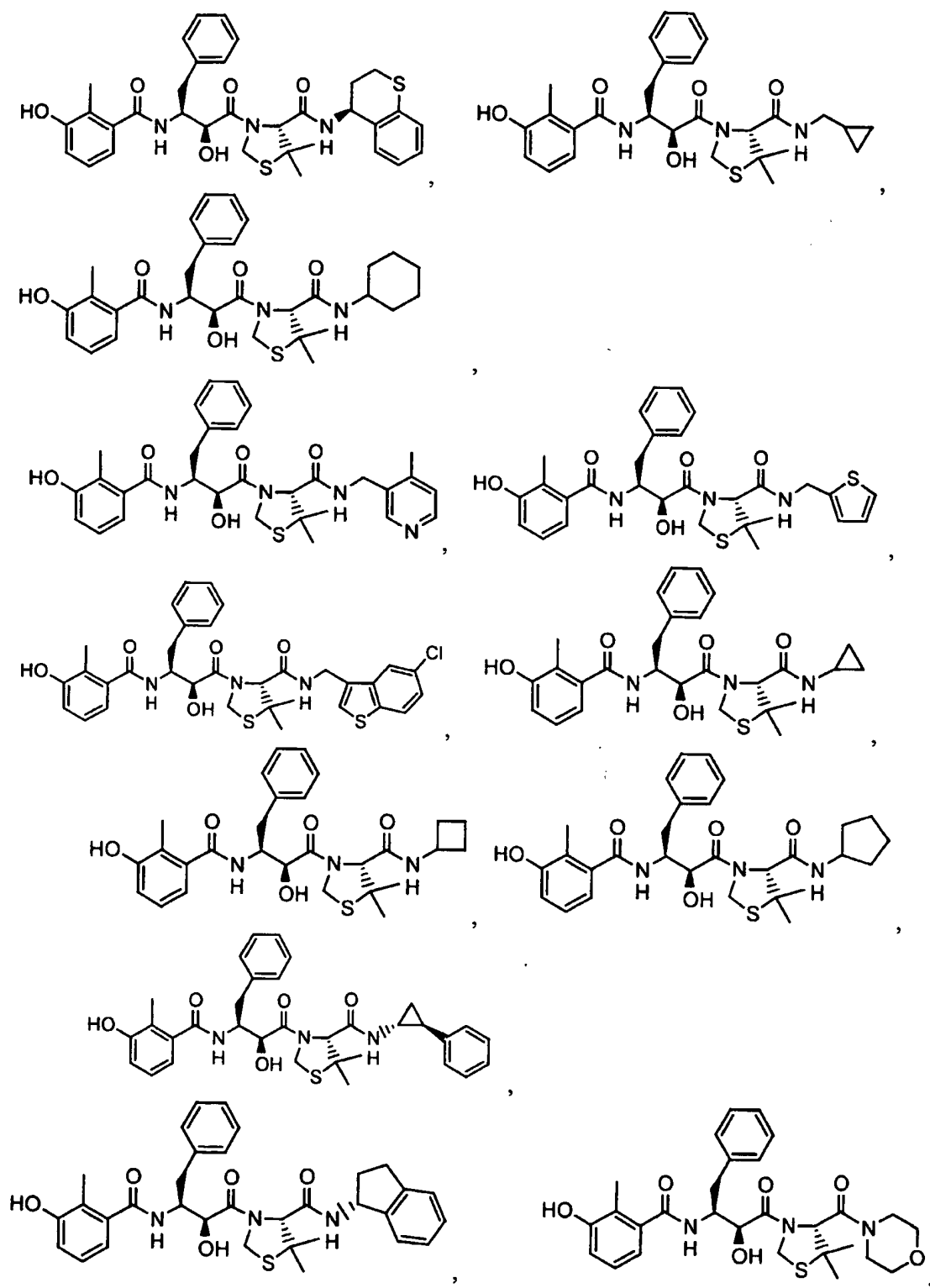


wherein n is an integer from 0 to 6.

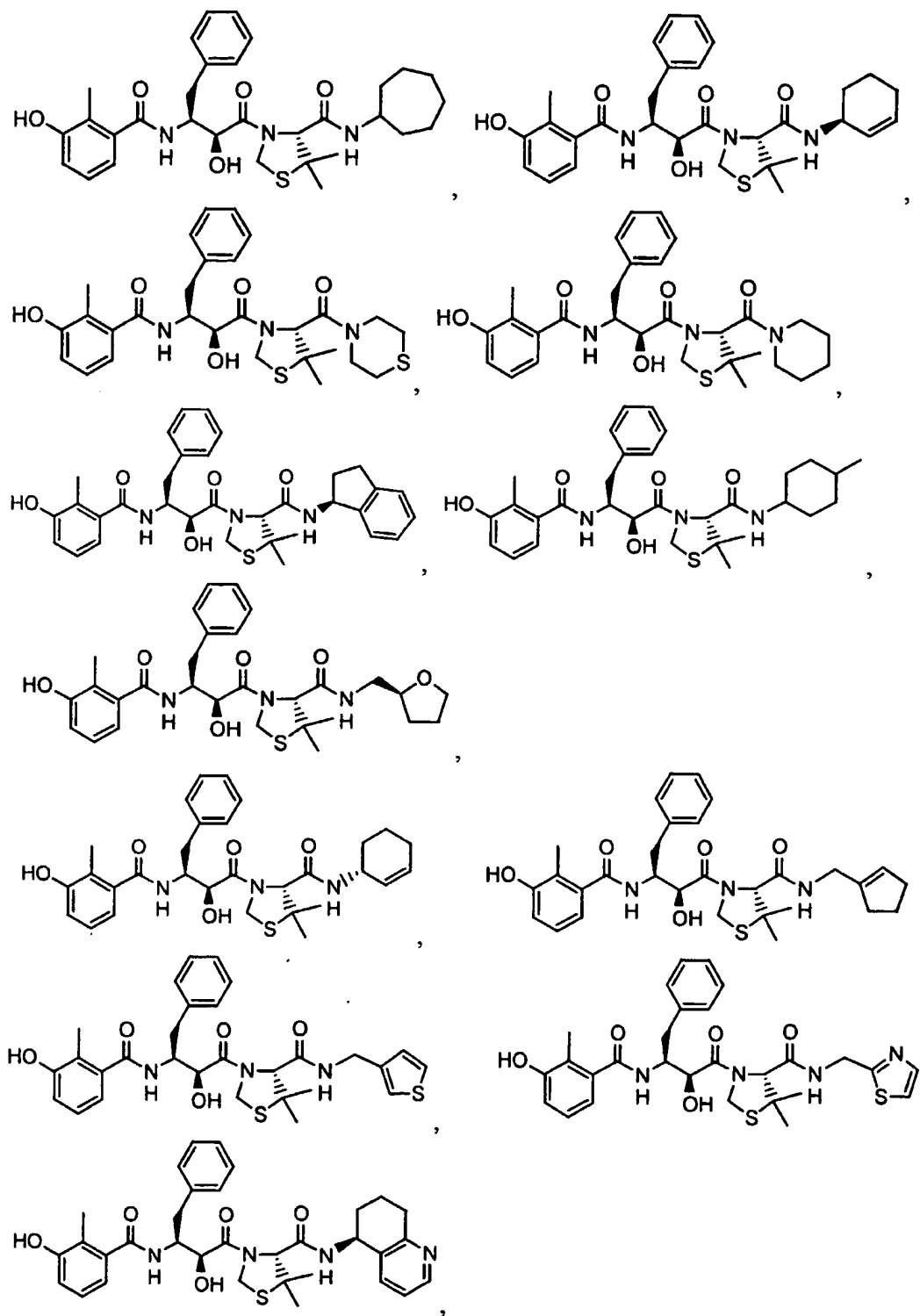
43. A compound selected from:

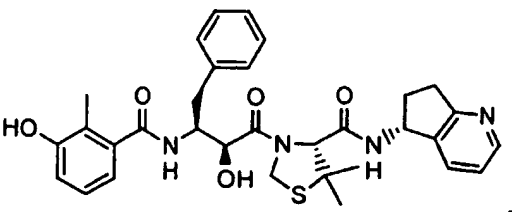
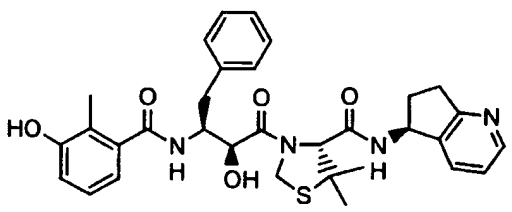
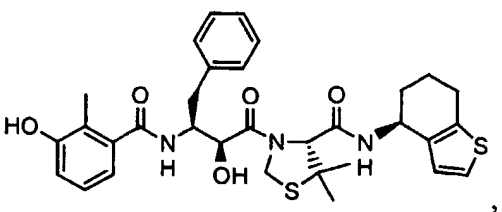
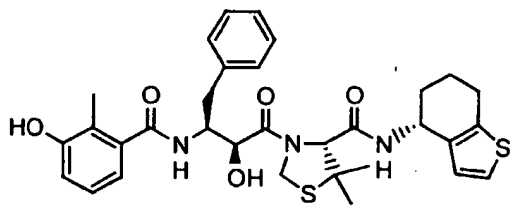
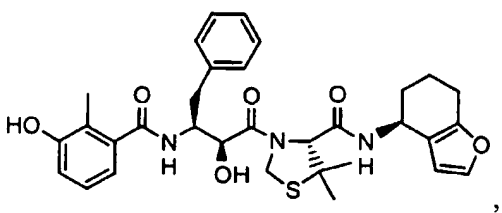
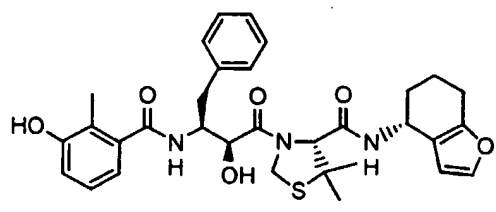
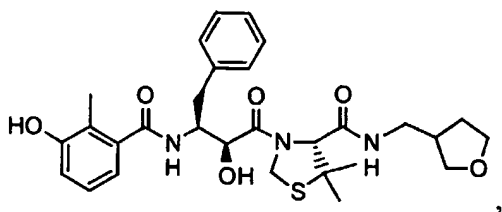
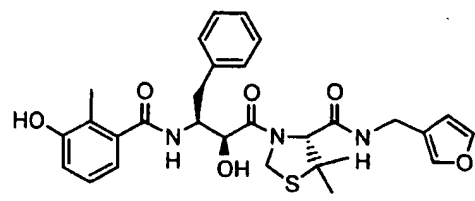
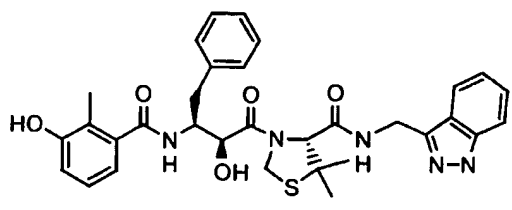
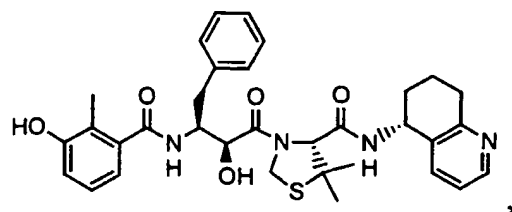


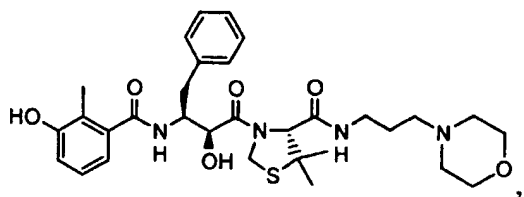
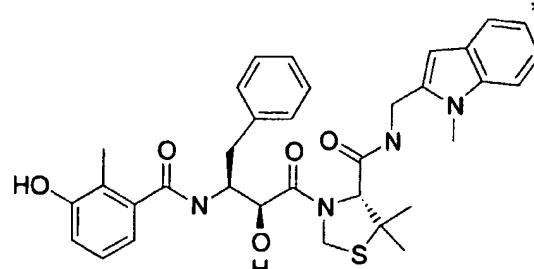
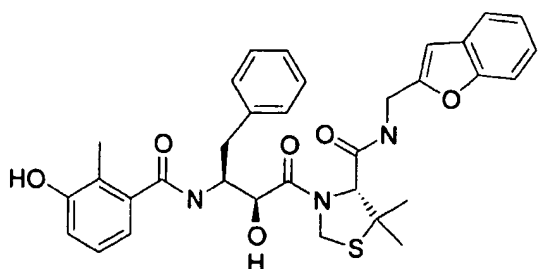
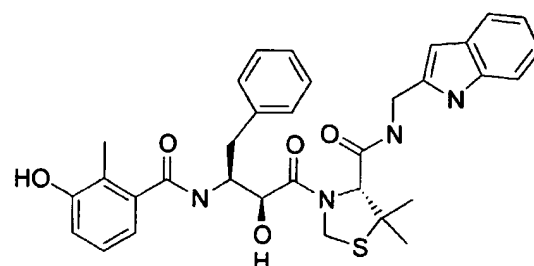
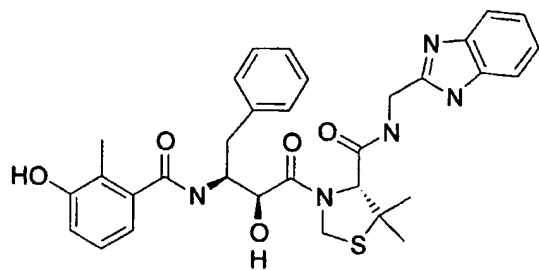
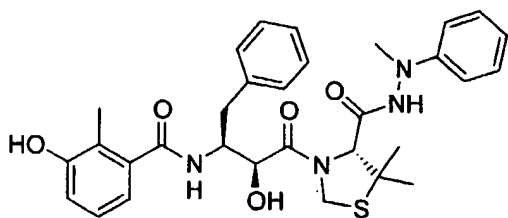
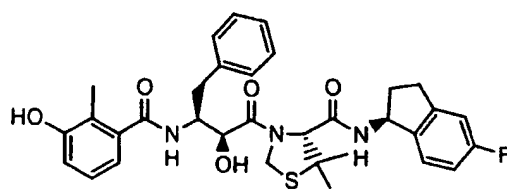
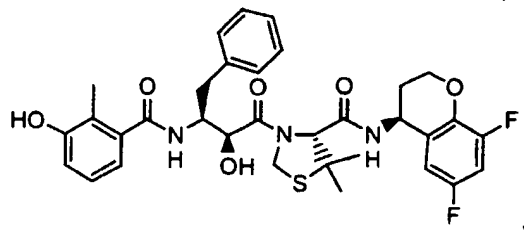
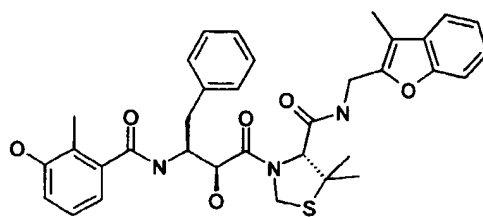
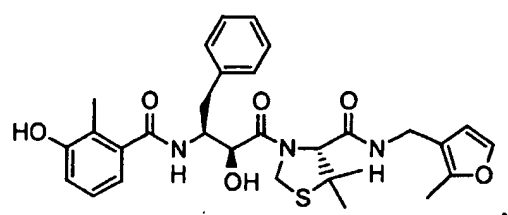


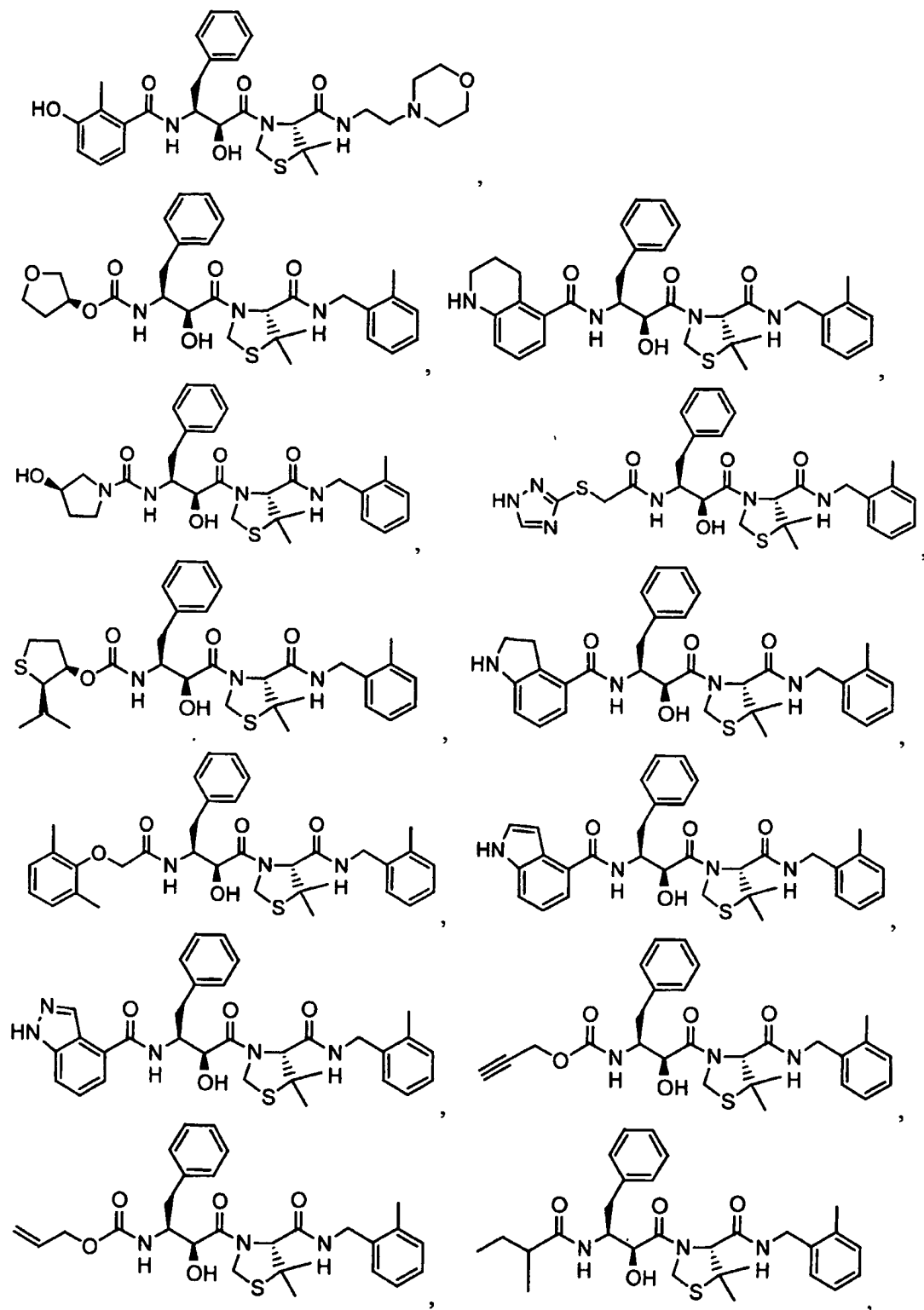


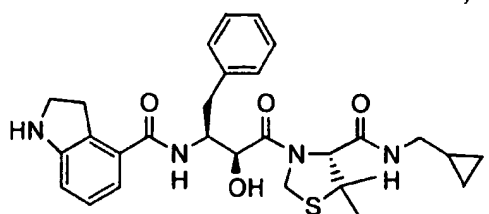
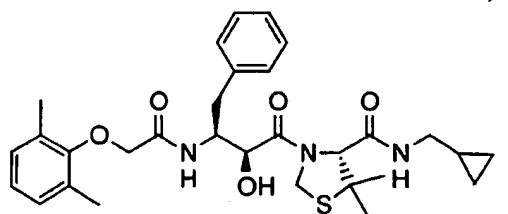
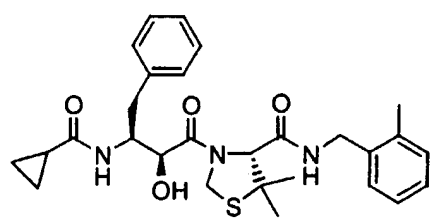
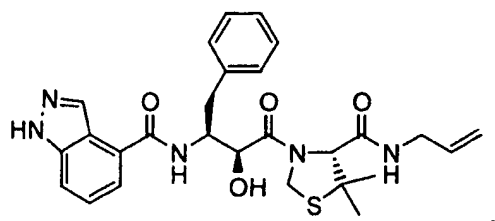
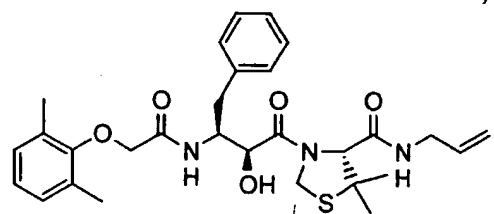
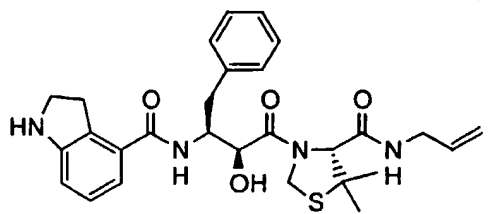
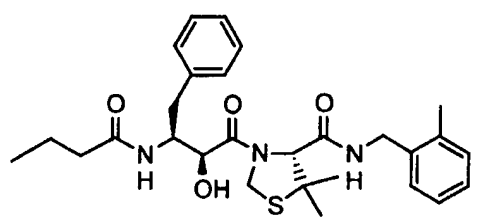
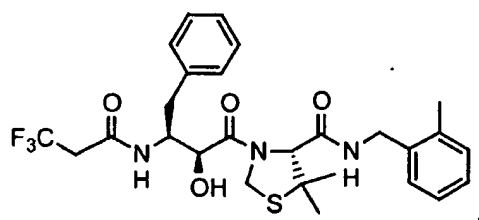
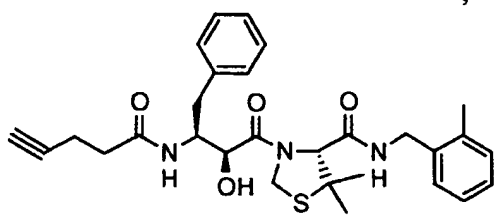
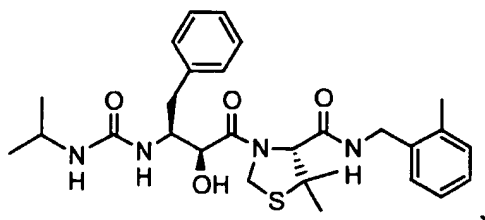
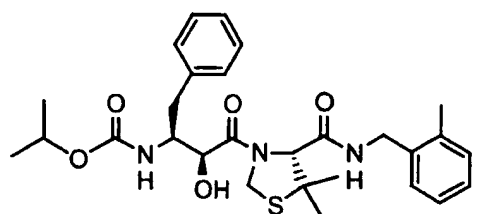
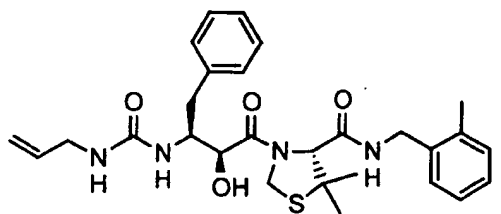


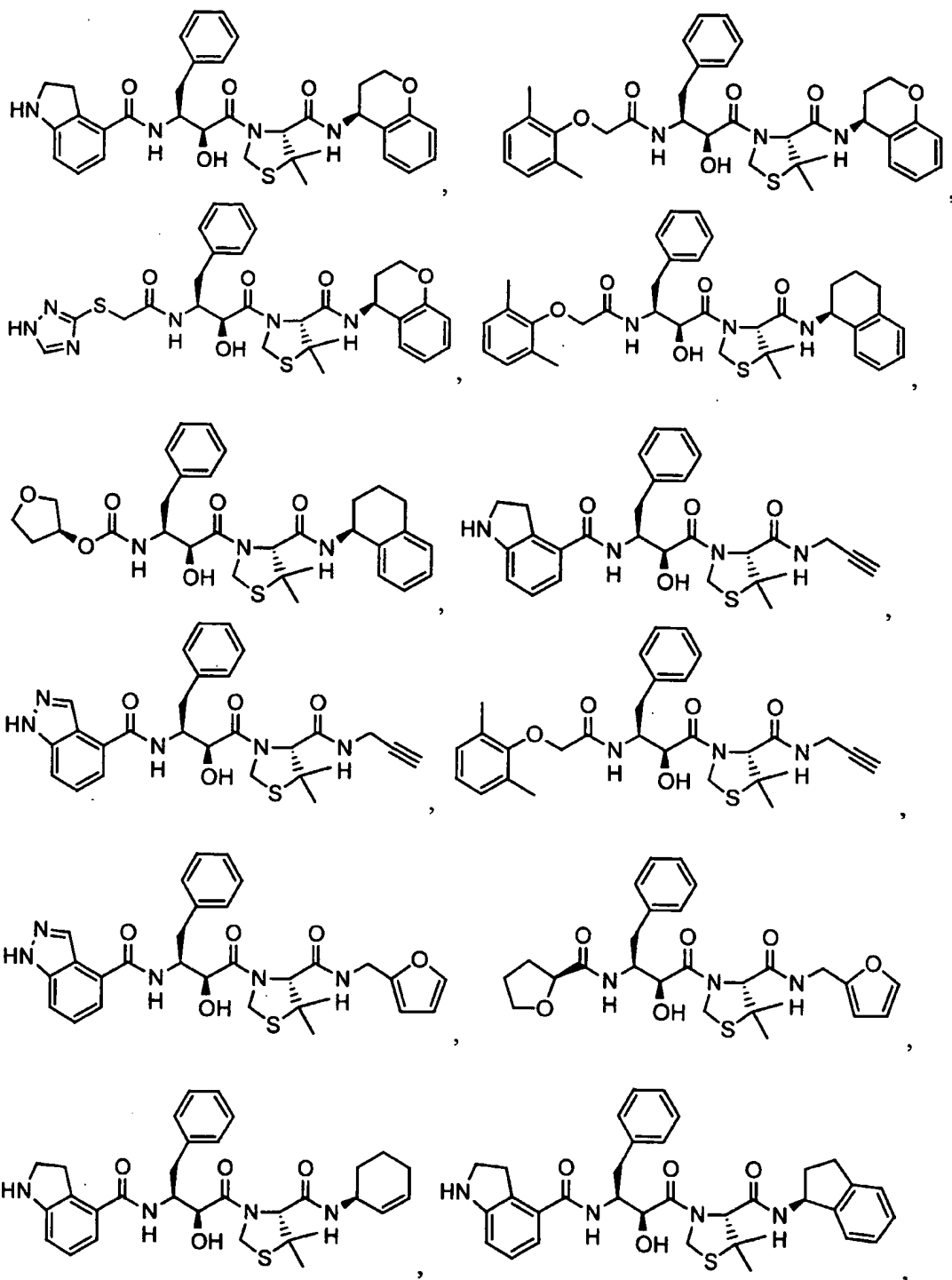


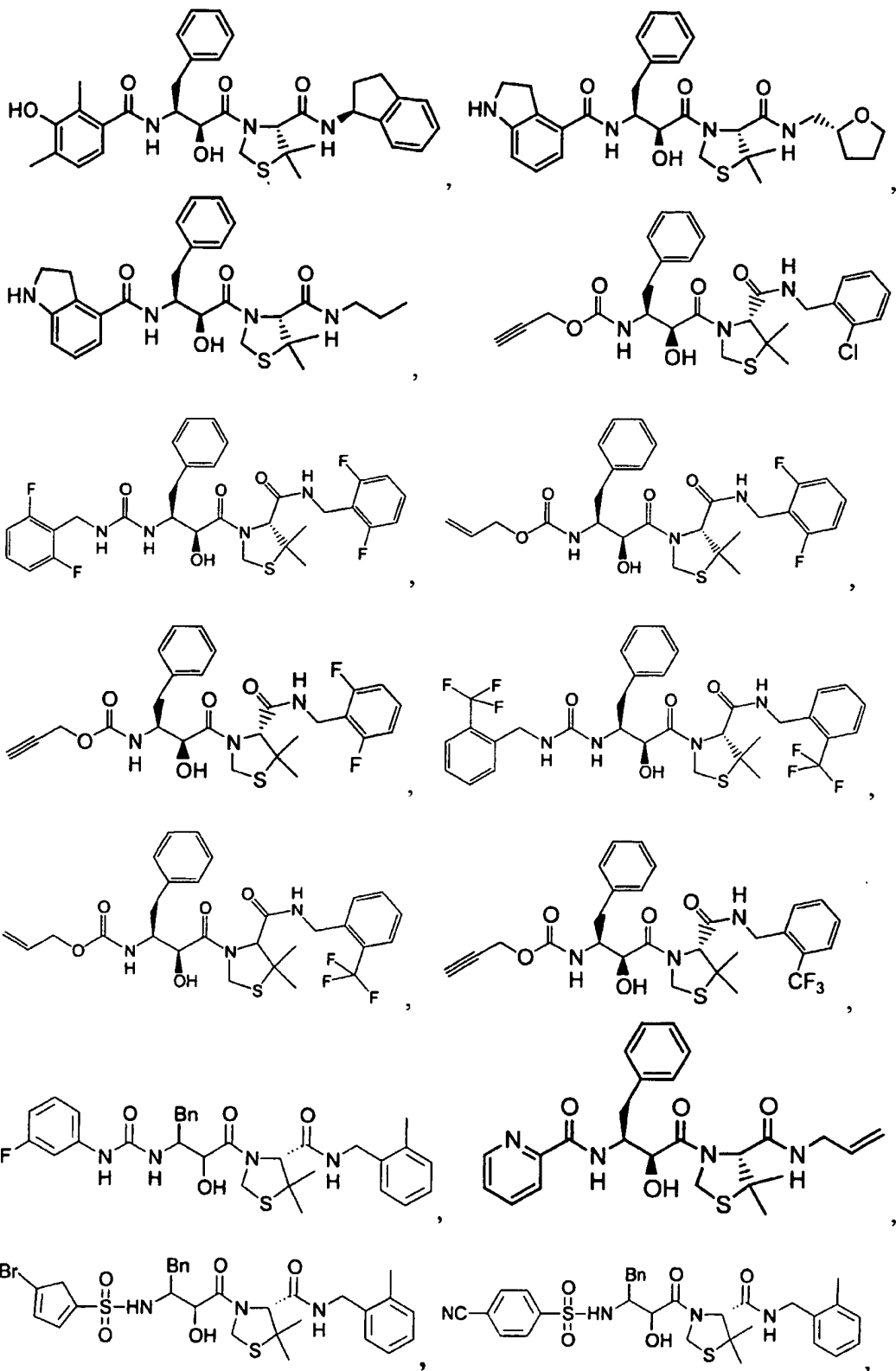


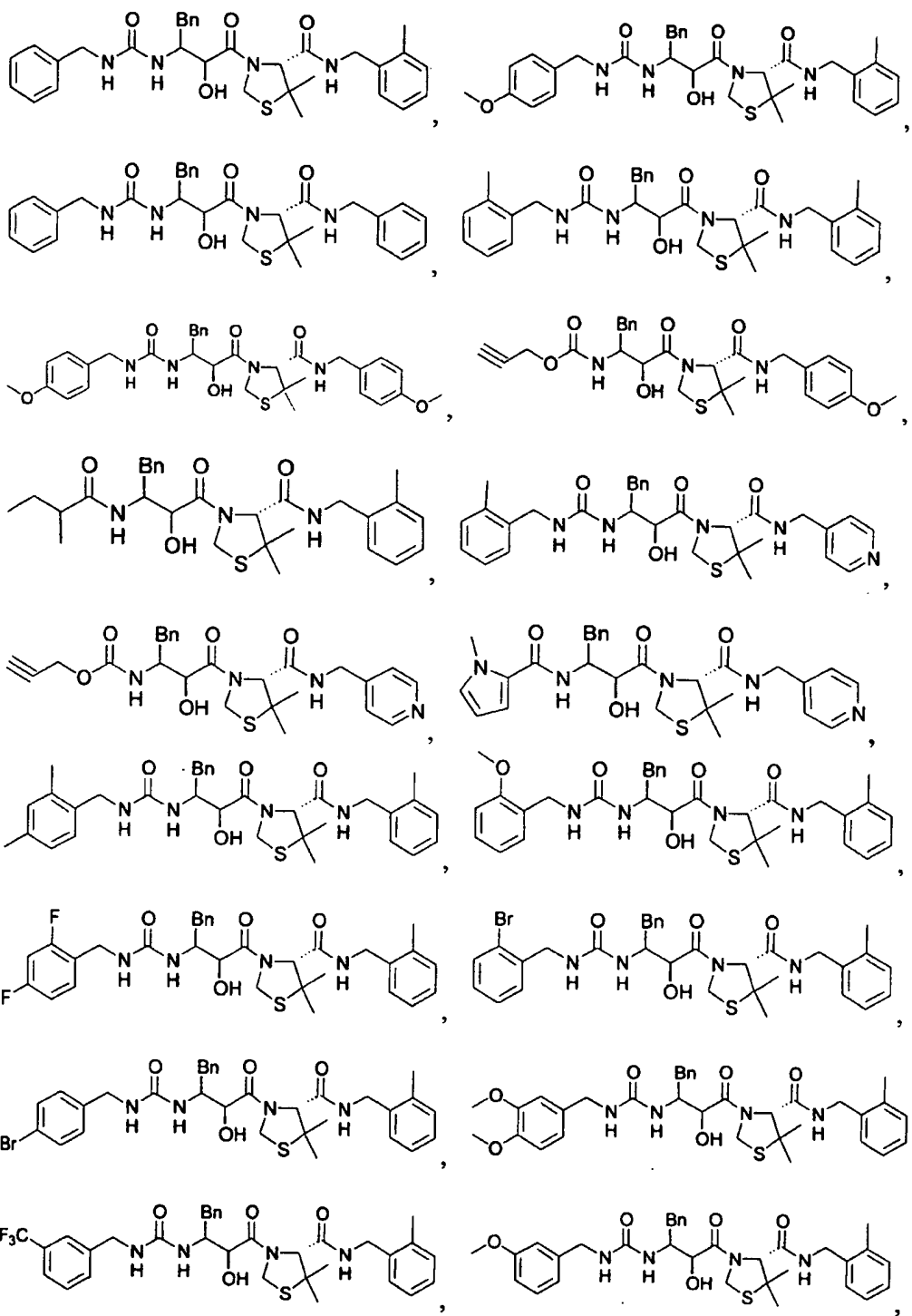




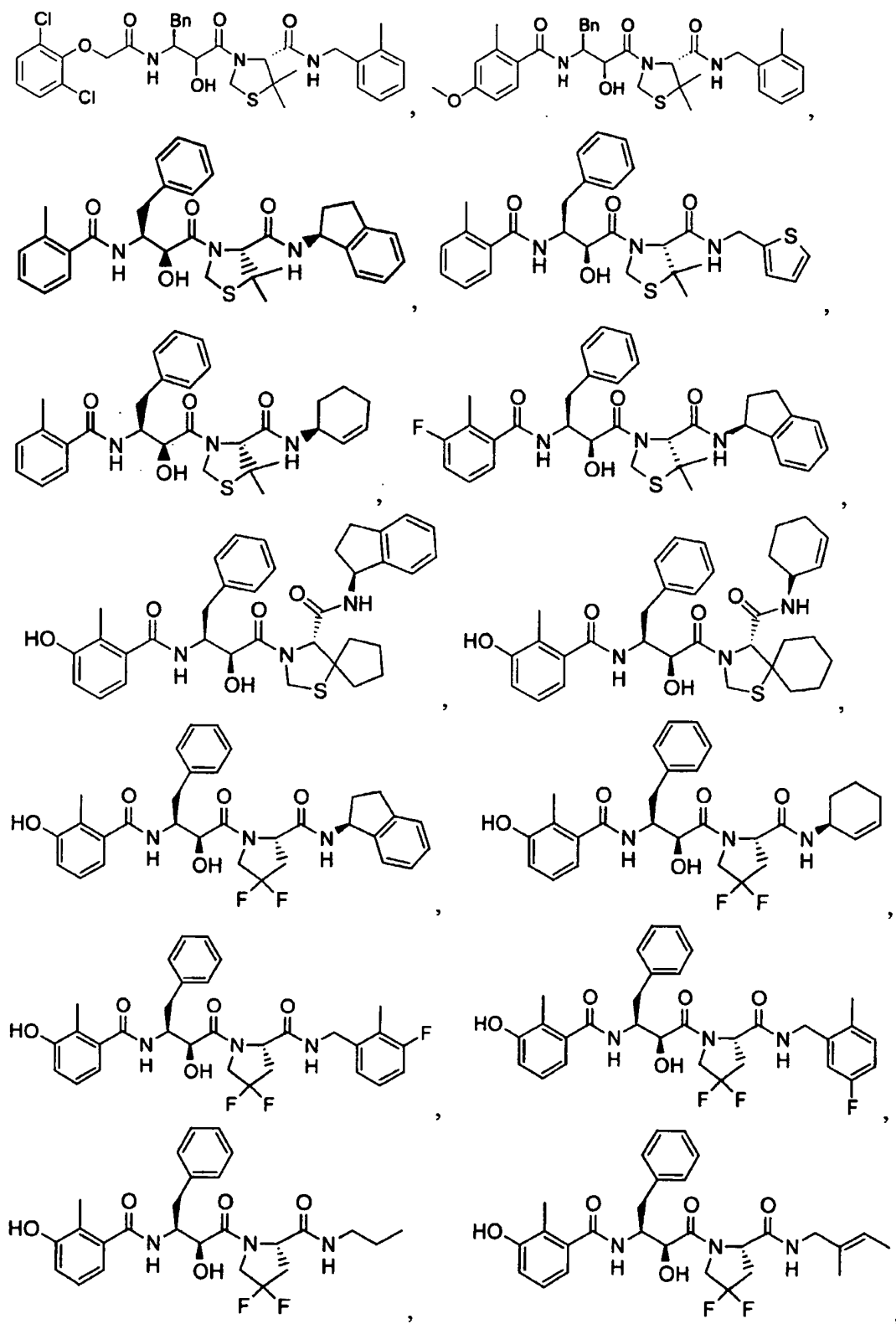


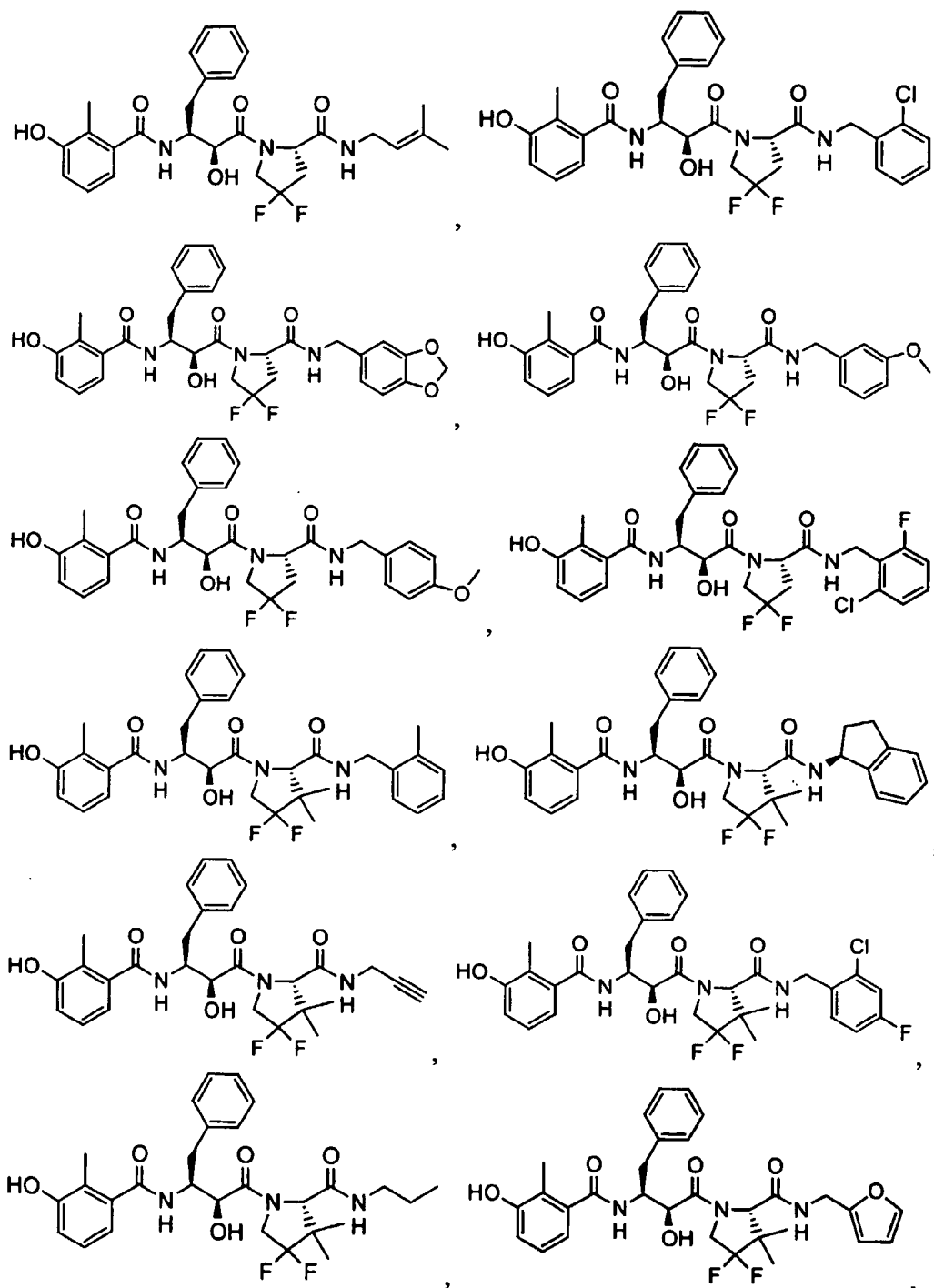


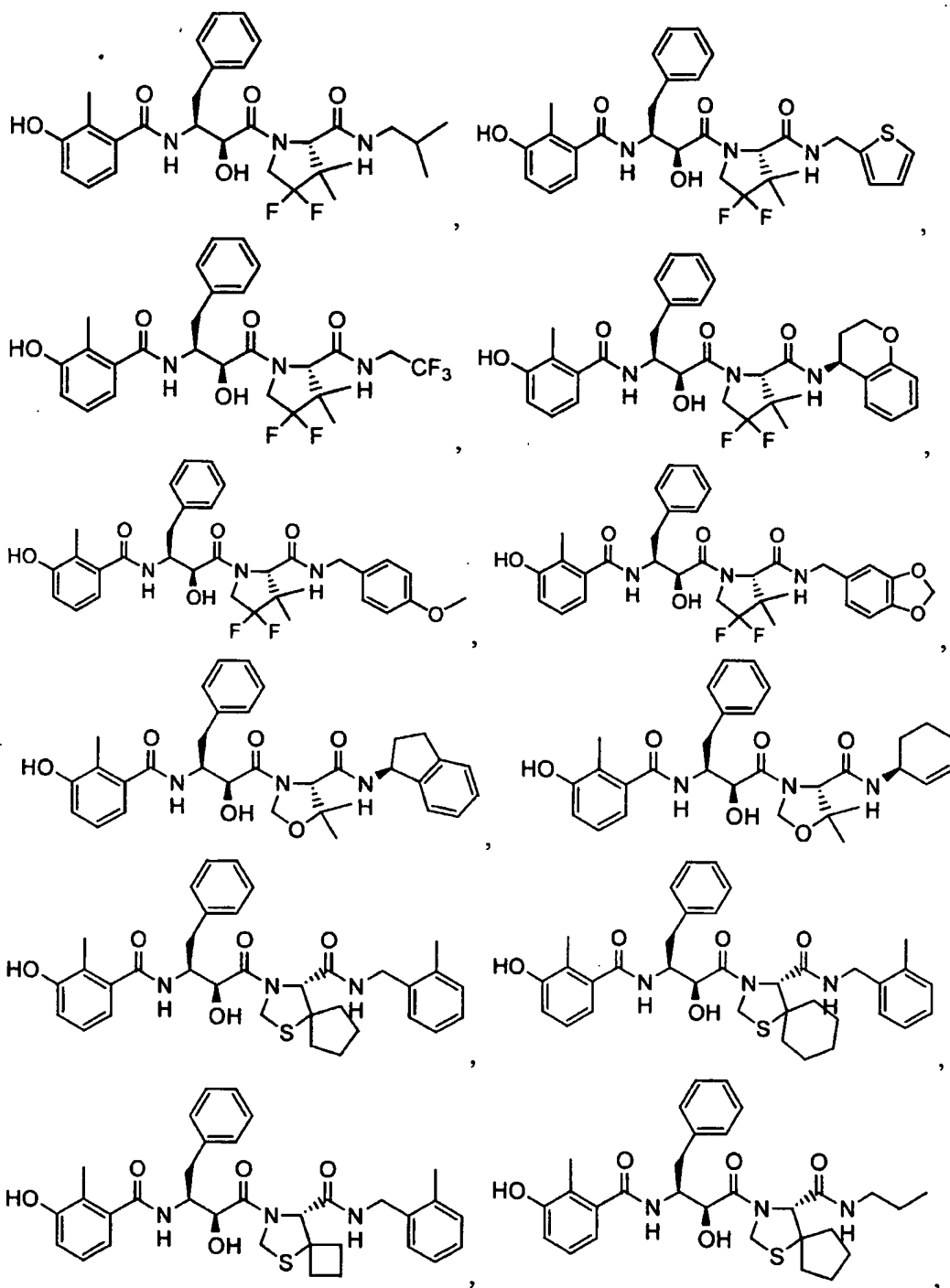


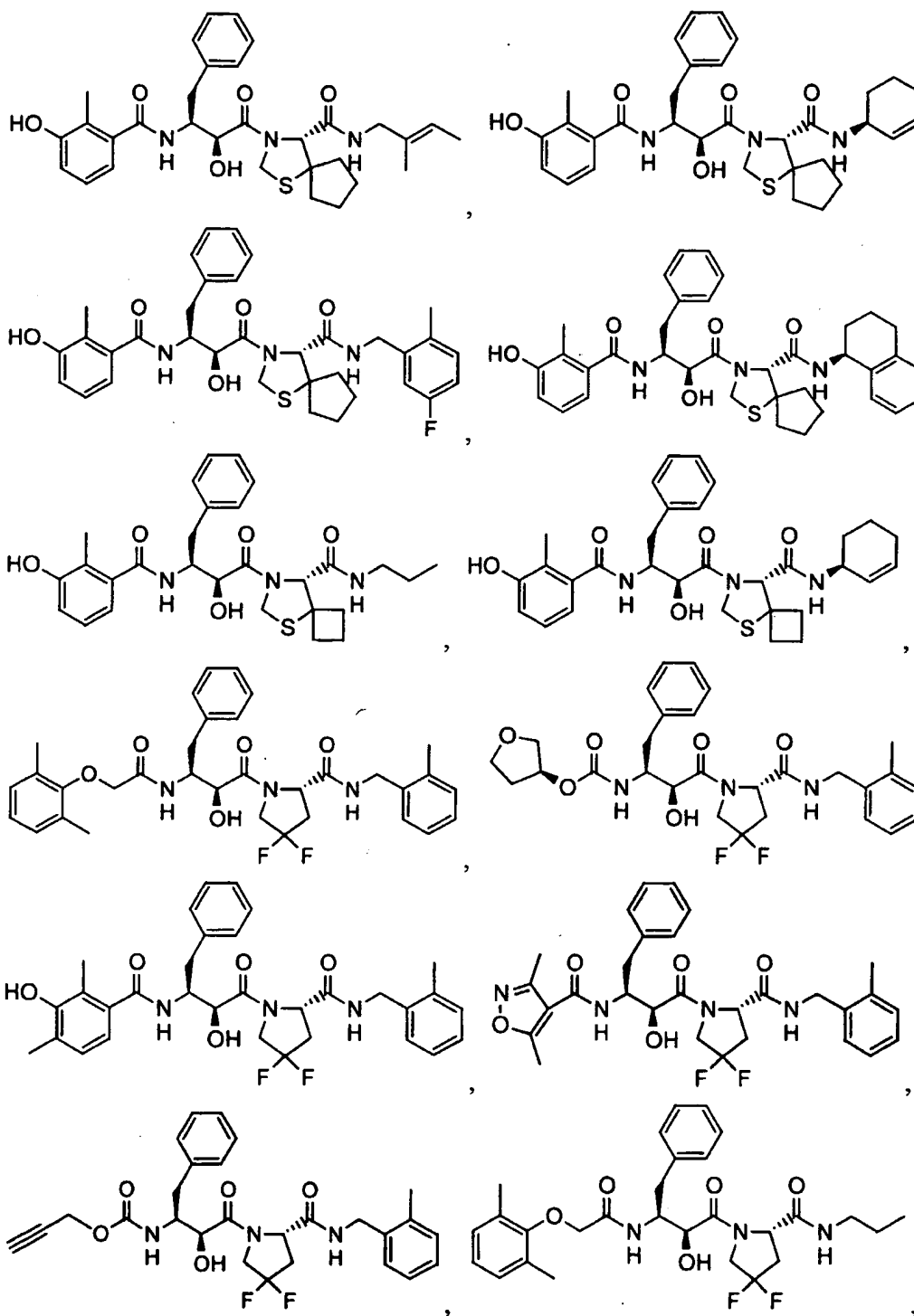


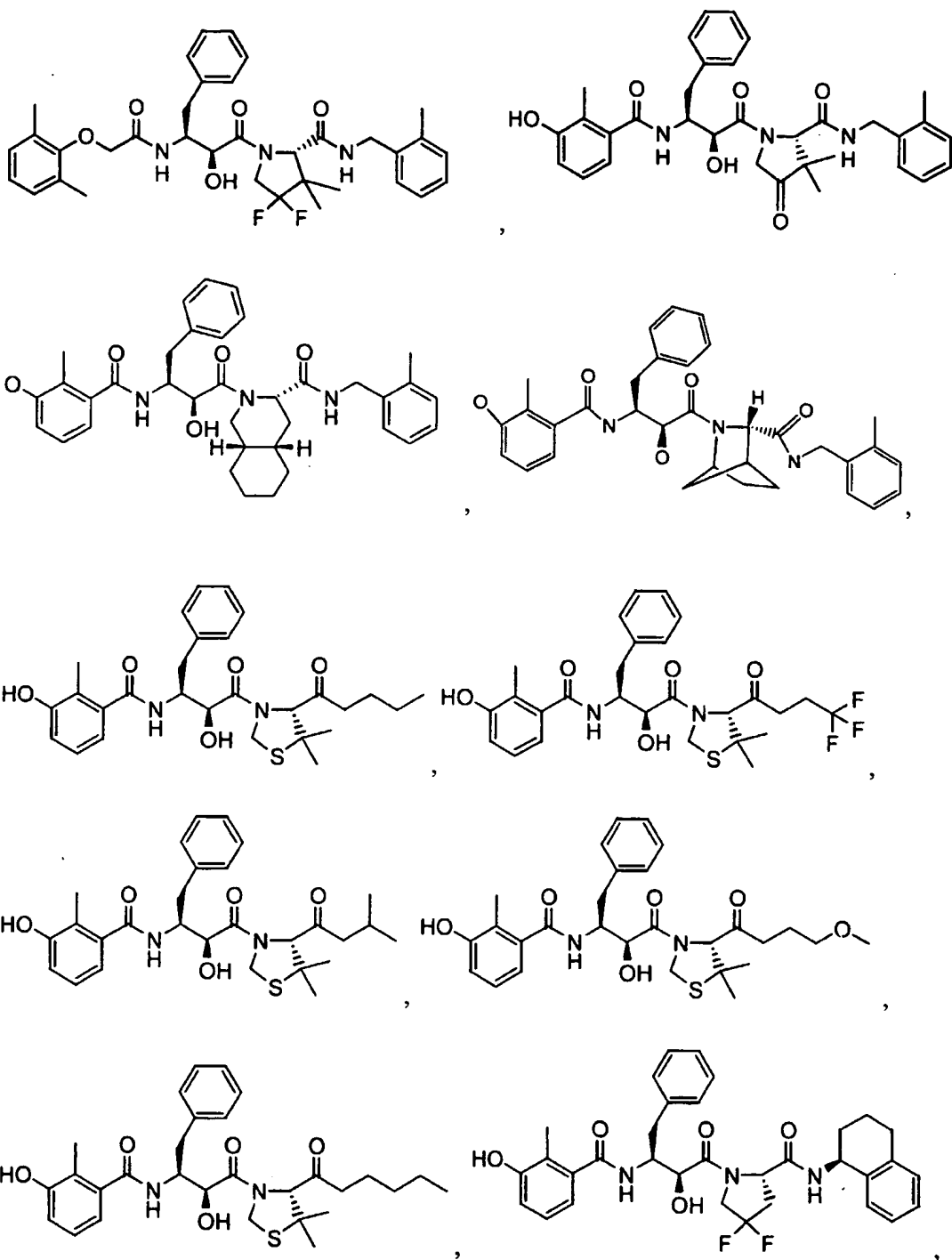


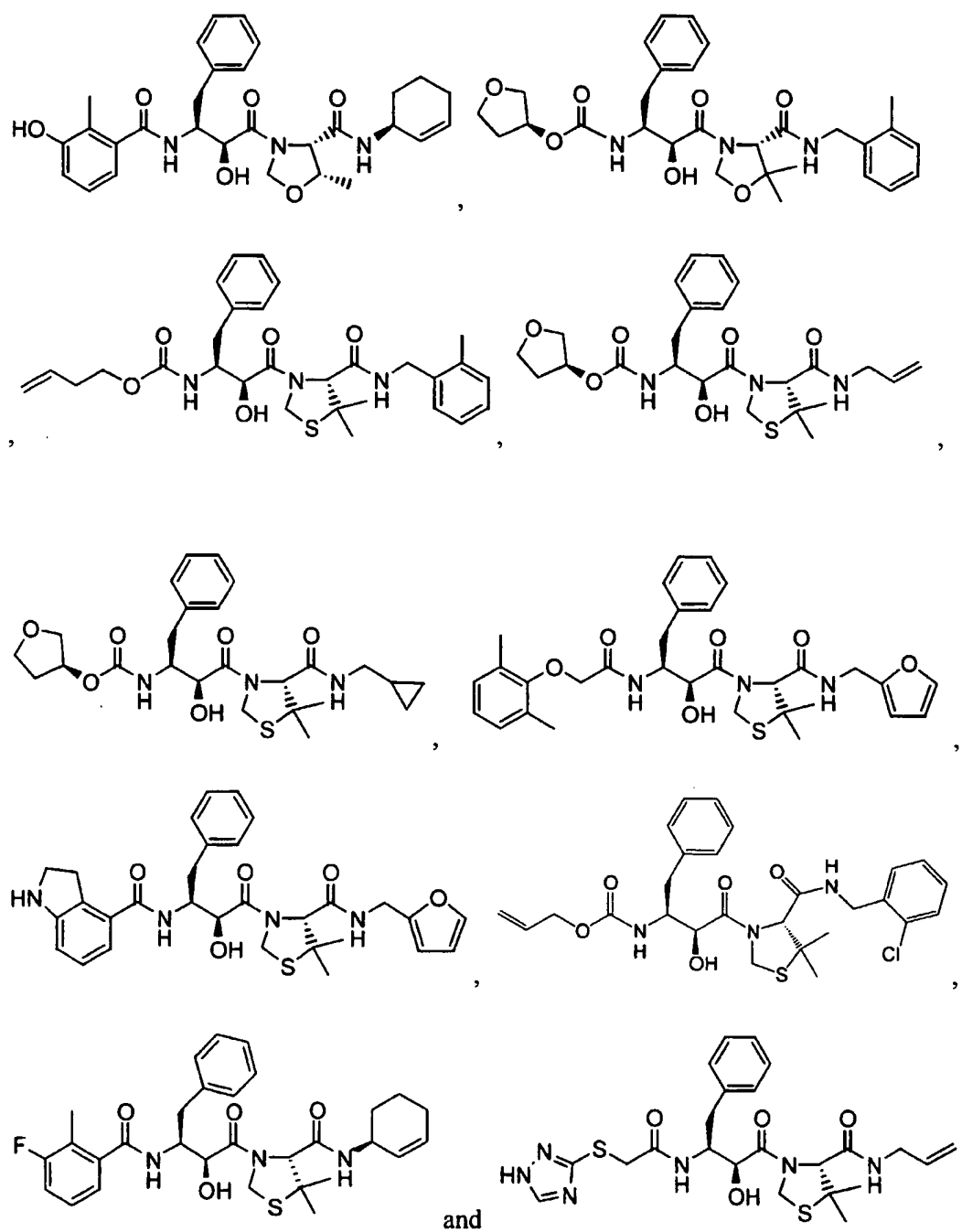












or the prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
19 December 2002 (19.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/100844 A3(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 277/06,  
A61K 31/426, C07D 401/12, 417/12, 207/16, 265/06,  
211/60, A61P 31/18

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/18717

(22) International Filing Date: 11 June 2002 (11.06.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

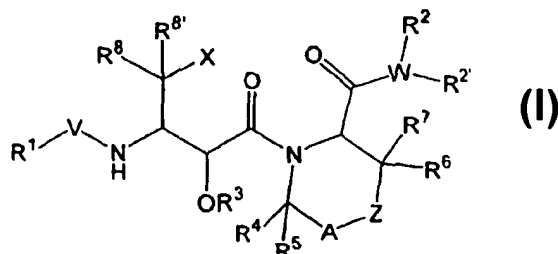
(30) Priority Data:  
60/297,460 11 June 2001 (11.06.2001) US  
60/297,729 12 June 2001 (12.06.2001) US(71) Applicant: AGOURON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.  
[US/US]; 10350 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA  
92037 (US).(72) Inventors: CANON-KOCH, Stacie, S.; 5940 La Jolla  
Messa Drive, La Jolla, CA 92137 (US). ALEXANDER,  
Therese, N.; 6557 Thornwood Street, San Diego, CA  
92111 (US). BARVIAN, Mark; 1225 Olivia Avenue, Ann  
Arbor, MI 48104 (US). BOLTON, Gary; 4800 Hillway  
Ct., Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). BOYER, Fredrick, E.;  
482 Pleasant Ridge Drive, Canton Township, MI 48188  
(US). BURKE, Benjamin, J.; 5761 Campanile Way, San  
Diego, CA 92115 (US). HOLLER, Tod; 2381 Placid Way,  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). JEWELL, Tanya, M.; 12604  
Torrey Bluff Drive #400, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).  
PRASAD JOSYULA, Vara; 3129 Fawn Meadow Court,  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). KUCERA, David, J.; 14099  
Recuerdo Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). LINTON,  
Maria, A.; 11320 Red Cedar Drive, San Diego, CA 92131  
(US). MACHAK, Jeff; 12980 Easton Court, Shelby  
Township, MI 48315 (US). MITCHELL, Lennert, J.;  
520 N. Woodlawn Avenue, Chula Vista, CA 91910 (US).  
MURPHY, Sean, T.; 7716 Dover Drive, Ypsilanti, MI48197 (US). REICH, Siegfried, H.; 311 Glenmont Drive,  
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). SKALITZKY, Donald,  
J.; 4269 Taos Drive, San Diego, CA 92117 (US). TAT-  
LOCK, John, H.; 13153 Dressage Lane, San Diego, CA  
92130 (US). VARNEY, Michael, D.; 738 Barbara Avenue,  
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). VIRGIL, Scott, C.; 3950  
Mahaila Avenue, Apt. S23, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).  
WEBBER, Stephen, E.; 3531 Millikan Avenue, San  
Diego, CA 92122 (US). WORLAND, Stephen, T.; 727  
Hoska Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). MELNICK,  
Michael; 3613 Weeburn Court, Ann Arbor, MI 48108  
(US).(74) Agents: MANDRA, Raymond, R. et al.; Fitzpatrick,  
Cella, Harper & Scinto, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York,  
NY 10112-3801 (US).(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN,  
YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
6 March 2003

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: HIV PROTEASE INHIBITORS, COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE SAME, THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USES  
AND MATERIALS FOR THEIR SYNTHESIS(57) Abstract: Compounds of Formula (I), where the for-  
mula variables are as defined herein, are disclosed that ad-  
vantageously inhibit or block the biological activity of the  
HIV protease. These compounds, as well as pharmaceu-  
tical compositions containing these compounds, are useful  
for treating patients or hosts infected with the HIV virus. In-  
termediates and synthetic methods for preparing such com-  
pounds are also described.



---

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 02/18717

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D277/06 A61K31/426 C07D401/12 C07D417/12 C07D207/16  
 C07D265/06 C07D211/60 A61P31/18

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 706 794 A (JAPAN ENERGY CORP) 17 April 1996 (1996-04-17) the whole document	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	EP 0 751 145 A (JAPAN ENERGY CORP) 2 January 1997 (1997-01-02) cited in the application the whole document	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	KISO ET AL.: "KNI-577, a potent small-sized HIV protease inhibitor based on the dipeptide containing the hydroxymethylcarbonyl isostere as an ideal transition-state mimic" ARCH. PHARM. PHARM. MED. CHEM., vol. 331, 1998, pages 87-89, XP002212194 the whole document	1,2,7, 31-37,43
	--- -/-	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## ° Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&amp;" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 November 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

09.12.02

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Lauro, P

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	H. MATSUMOTO ET AL.: "Synthesis and biological evaluation of pro-drug-type anti-HIV agents" BIOORG. MED. CHEM., vol. 9, February 2001 (2001-02), pages 417-30, XP002212195 examples 1A-1K	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	MIMOTO T ET AL: "Structure-Activity Relationship of Small-Sized HIV Protease Inhibitors Containing Allophenylnorstatine" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 42, no. 10, 24 April 1999 (1999-04-24), pages 1789-1802, XP002192452 ISSN: 0022-2623 cited in the application the whole document	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	TAM T F ET AL: "INTRIGUING STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONS UNDERLIE THE POTENT INHIBITION OF HIV PROTEASE BY NORSTATINE-BASED PEPTIDES" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 35, no. 7, 1992, pages 1318-1320, XP000652157 ISSN: 0022-2623	1,2,7, 31-37,43
Y	table II	9,12, 14-18, 23,24, 27-30
X	SAKURAI M ET AL: "STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS OF HIV-1 PR INHIBITORS CONTAINING AHPBA" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, ELSEVIER SCIENCE LTD, GB, vol. 2, no. 8, 1994, pages 807-825, XP000653621 ISSN: 0968-0896 tables 2,3	1,2,7, 11,13, 22,25,26
Y	page 811	9,12, 14-18, 23,24, 27-30
	-/--	

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	VAN-DUC LE: "Structure-Activity studies of FIV and HIV Protease Inhibitors containing Allophenylnorstatine" BIOORG.MED. CHEM., vol. 9, February 2001 (2001-02), pages 1185-95, XP002221131 the whole document	1,2,7, 13,25,26
X	T. KOMAI ET AL.: "Structure-Activity Relationships of HIV-1 PR inhibitors containing AHPBA" BIOORG. MED. CHEM., vol. 4, no. 8, 1996, pages 1365-77, XP002212196 tables 1,3	1,2,7, 10, 19-21, 31-37,43
X	SHEHA M M ET AL: "Synthesis of di- and tripeptide analogues containing alpha-ketoamide as a new core structure for inhibition of HIV-1 protease" EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, EDITIONS SCIENTIFIQUE ELSEVIER, PARIS, FR, vol. 35, no. 10, October 2000 (2000-10), pages 887-894, XP004220727 ISSN: 0223-5234 table I	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	KITAZAKI T ET AL: "SYNTHESIS AND HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV)-1 PROTEASE INHIBITORY ACTIVITY OF TRIPEPTIDE ANALOGUES CONTAINING A DIOXOETHYLENE MOIETY" CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL BULLETIN, PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY OF JAPAN. TOKYO, JP, vol. 42, no. 12, 1 December 1994 (1994-12-01), pages 2636-2640, XP000645248 ISSN: 0009-2363 the whole document	1,2,7, 31-37,43
X	D. H. SLEE: "Selectivity in the inhibition of HIV and FIV protease: inhibitory and mechanistic studies of pyrrolidine-containing alpha-keto amide and hydroxyethylamine core structures" J. AM. CHEM. SOC., vol. 117, no. 48, 1995, pages 11867-11878, XP002212197 examples 8-11	1,2,7, 31-37,43
	-/--	

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 02/18717

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 490 667 A (NIPPON MINING CO) 17 June 1992 (1992-06-17)  the whole document	10,11, 13, 19-22, 25,26
X	WO 93 13066 A (SYNTEX INC) 8 July 1993 (1993-07-08)  the whole document	10,11, 13, 19-22, 25,26
X	MIMOTO T ET AL: "STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIP OF ORALLY POTENT TRIPEPTIDE-BASED HIV PROTEASE INHIBITORS CONTAINING HYDROXYMETHYLCARBONYL ISOSTERE" CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL BULLETIN, PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY OF JAPAN. TOKYO, JP, vol. 48, no. 9, 2000, pages 1310-1326, XP001093674 ISSN: 0009-2363 the whole document	1,2,7, 11,22
X	EP 0 498 680 A (SANKYO CO) 12 August 1992 (1992-08-12) the whole document	11,13, 22,25,26
X	M. J. SÖDERGREN ET AL.: "allylic alcohols via catalytic asymmetric epoxide rearrangement" J. AM. CHEM. SOC. , vol. 122, no. 28, 2000, pages 6610-18, XP002221132 * see compound 4 *	42
X	DEMANGE L ET AL: "Practical Synthesis of Boc and Fmoc Protected 4-Fluoro and 4-Difluoroprolines from Trans-4-Hydroxyproline" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 39, no. 10, 5 March 1998 (1998-03-05), pages 1169-1172, XP004109146 ISSN: 0040-4039 the whole document	42

-/--

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 02/18717

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>FALORNI M ET AL: "Optically Active 4-Oxaproline Derivatives: New Useful Chiral Synthons Derived from Serine and Threonine" TETRAHEDRON: ASYMMETRY, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 6, no. 1, 1995, pages 287-294, XP004048523 ISSN: 0957-4166 the whole document</p>	42

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 02/18717

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
  
Although claims 38-41 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1(part), 2-8, 31-37(part), 43(part)  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1(part),2-8,31-37(part),43(part)

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty of claim 1 due to the extreme broadness of the claim. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT). For these reasons, only a small number of the documents which have been found is cited.

Prodrug forms and pharmaceutically active metabolites have not been searched.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1(part),2-8,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-A) and their pharmaceutical use

2. Claims: 1(part),9,15-18,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-B) and their pharmaceutical use

3. Claims: 1(part),10,19-21,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-C) and their pharmaceutical use

4. Claims: 1(part),11,22,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-D) and their pharmaceutical use

5. Claims: 1(part),12,23-24,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-E) and their pharmaceutical use

6. Claims: 1(part),13,25-26,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-F) and their pharmaceutical use

7. Claims: 1(part),14,27-30,31-37(part),43(part)

Compounds of formula (I-G) and their pharmaceutical use

8. Claim : 42

5-membered 2-carboxyl substituted nitrogen-containing compounds in which the ring nitrogen is substituted by a t-butyloxycarbonyl



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 02/18717

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0706794	A	17-04-1996	DE 69524527 D1	24-01-2002
			EP 0706794 A1	17-04-1996
			JP 8208478 A	13-08-1996
EP 0751145	A	02-01-1997	AU 705193 B2	20-05-1999
			AU 5628596 A	06-02-1997
			CA 2179935 A1	31-12-1996
			EP 0751145 A2	02-01-1997
			JP 10025242 A	27-01-1998
			NO 962748 A	02-01-1997
			US 5962640 A	05-10-1999
			US 6222043 B1	24-04-2001
			US 5932550 A	03-08-1999
			ZA 9605472 A	27-01-1997
EP 0490667	A	17-06-1992	AT 181080 T	15-06-1999
			AU 653972 B2	20-10-1994
			AU 8890091 A	18-06-1992
			CA 2056911 A1	12-06-1992
			DE 69131317 D1	15-07-1999
			DE 69131317 T2	13-01-2000
			DK 490667 T3	13-12-1999
			EP 0490667 A2	17-06-1992
			ES 2134764 T3	16-10-1999
			FI 915819 A	12-06-1992
			GR 3031004 T3	31-12-1999
			JP 2700511 B2	21-01-1998
			JP 5170722 A	09-07-1993
			NO 920023 A	27-07-1992
			US 6313094 B1	06-11-2001
			US 6329502 B1	11-12-2001
			ZA 9109721 A	30-12-1992
WO 9313066	A	08-07-1993	AU 3278293 A	28-07-1993
			WO 9313066 A1	08-07-1993
			ZA 9209869 A	20-06-1994
EP 0498680	A	12-08-1992	AU 647239 B2	17-03-1994
			AU 1081292 A	13-08-1992
			CA 2060844 A1	09-08-1992
			CN 1064683 A , B	23-09-1992
			CS 9200356 A3	16-09-1992
			EP 0498680 A1	12-08-1992
			HU 60282 A2	28-08-1992
			HU 9500606 A3	28-12-1995
			IE 920414 A1	12-08-1992
			IL 100899 A	10-06-1997
			JP 2500034 B2	29-05-1996
			JP 5078311 A	30-03-1993
			RU 2120447 C1	20-10-1998
			ZA 9200913 A	06-05-1993